Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297

Jaime M. Monti
S. R. Pandi-Perumal
Eric Murillo-Rodríguez *Editors*

Cannabinoids and Sleep

Molecular, Functional and Clinical Aspects

Springer

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology

Volume 1297

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology provides a platform for scientific contributions in the main disciplines of the biomedicine and the life sciences. This series publishes thematic volumes on contemporary research in the areas of microbiology, immunology, neurosciences, biochemistry, biomedical engineering, genetics, physiology, and cancer research. Covering emerging topics and techniques in basic and clinical science, it brings together clinicians and researchers from various fields.

Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology has been publishing exceptional works in the field for over 40 years, and is indexed in SCOPUS, Medline (PubMed), Journal Citation Reports/Science Edition, Science Citation Index Expanded (SciSearch, Web of Science), EMBASE, BIOSIS, Reaxys, EMBiology, the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS), and Pathway Studio.

2019 Impact Factor: 2.450 5 Year Impact Factor: 2.324

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/5584

Jaime M. Monti • S. R. Pandi-Perumal •
Eric Murillo-Rodríguez
Editors

Cannabinoids and Sleep

Molecular, Functional and Clinical Aspects

Springer

Editors
Jaime M. Monti
School of Medicine
University of the Republic
Montevideo, Uruguay

Eric Murillo-Rodríguez
División Ciencias de la Salud
Universidad Anáhuac Mayab
Merida, Mexico

S. R. Pandi-Perumal
Somnogen Canada Inc.
Toronto, ON, Canada

ISSN 0065-2598 ISSN 2214-8019 (electronic)
Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology
ISBN 978-3-030-61662-5 ISBN 978-3-030-61663-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2

"Cannabis is the most versatile herbal remedy, and the most useful plant on Earth. No other single plant contains as wide a range of medically active herbal constituents."

—Dr. Ethan Russo
Cannabinoid Research Institute

"The illegality of cannabis is outrageous, an impediment to full utilization of a drug which helps produce the serenity and insight, sensitivity and fellowship so desperately needed in this increasingly mad and dangerous world."

—Carl Sagan

This volume is dedicated to our respective families.

Foreword

For most researchers, and certainly for the general population, "cannabis" relates to the plant and its constituents alone. However, since the mid-1980s and early 1990s, research has expanded our knowledge. Today, the cannabinoid field of science covers the cannabinoid receptors, the endocannabinoids (particularly anandamide and 2-AG), their synthetic and degradation pathways, and endogenous anandamide-like compounds, which are fatty acid amides with amino acids or ethanolamines. All these entities are parts of a major new physiological system—the endocannabinoid one. Most probably, the field will expand further.

Plant Cannabinoids While many dozens of plant cannabinoids are known today, most research and acquired knowledge are on Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cannabidiol (CBD). CBD was isolated in the 1930s in the labs of Adams in the USA and Todd in the UK, but its structure was elucidated many years later—in 1963; THC was isolated in pure form, and its structure was elucidated only in 1964. These chemical advances were made many decades after the isolation of morphine and cocaine—the two other major illicit plant constituents. The reason for this discrepancy seems to be the technical difficulty in isolating the plant cannabinoids in pure form, due to the stupendous mixture of this family of compounds produced by the plant. Modern methods for separation and purification not available previously were needed.

In addition to THC and CBD, there are indications that cannabigerol (CBG) and possibly cannabichromene (CBC) are likewise of medicinal interest. Very little is known about the rest of the plant cannabinoids, except on the cannabinoid acids, which are the precursors of the neutral cannabinoids. These acids are not stable, which seems to be the main reason why their biological properties were not well investigated. However, recently CBD acid was stabilized (by esterification to its methyl ester). It seems to parallel CBD in its actions. We already know that it is a potent anti-nociceptive, antiemetic, and anxiolytic compound. Shall we see it in the market, like CBD, in all kinds of industrial-prepared foods and beauty lotions? I hope not.

Most "medical cannabis" sold today is in the form of mixtures in which the amount of specific cannabinoids varies. Can we guess where we shall be with such mixtures or pure cannabinoids in about a decade from now? Given the huge market today, the mixtures, as well as pure CBD, will probably be still around. However, we can expect to have better-defined mixtures, as well as

semi-synthetic CBD and CBG derivatives, as drugs in many areas. Numerous pharmaceutical companies have cannabinoid programs. In addition to the pain and anxiety mentioned above, we shall probably see synthetic and semi-synthetic cannabinoids in additional areas of psychiatry and neurology as well as, presumably, in gastroenterology and immunology.

Endogenous Cannabinoids The discovery of a receptor in the 1980s led to the isolation of endogenous cannabinoids (endocannabinoids) in the 1990s. Two of these, anandamide and 2-AG, have been the topic of thousands of publications. We have learned much about their chemistry, including the synthesis and degradation of these molecules in the animal body, as well as their bioactivities. The endocannabinoid system has turned out to be a central one in animal physiology. Indeed in a recent review, it was stated that "...modulating endocannabinoid activity may have therapeutic potential in almost all diseases affecting humans." Even the dopaminergic or cholinergic systems have not been so described.

What are the research pathways ahead of us in this area?

A. Will the endocannabinoids be investigated in humans? More than 25 years after their discovery human studies are almost unavailable!
B. Shall we see additional endocannabinoids, which have not been isolated so far? They may differ in their activity from anandamide and 2-AG.
C. Has the activity of endocannabinoids been looked into in all animal biochemical systems?
D. Do we know enough about the role of the endocannabinoids in our emotions and personality?
E. Can we expect to see endocannabinoid derivatives as drugs?

Anandamide-like Endogenous Molecules The biosynthesis of anandamide is based on fatty acid (arachidonic acid) and amino acid derivatives (an ethanolamine). The animal body has numerous fatty acids and amino acids, and indeed, it uses the established biosynthetic pathway of anandamide for the synthesis of many additional, chemically related molecules, most of which do not bind to the cannabinoid receptors. Over the last two decades, several groups have investigated these anandamide-like endogenous molecules. A few examples of such compounds (tested only in mice and rats so far) are as follows:

Arachidonoyl serine is neuroprotective after brain trauma. It causes vasodilation, thus allowing better blood flow into damaged areas.

Oleoyl serine acts on osteoblasts and prevents bone loss in osteoporosis by increasing bone formation and restraining bone resorption.

Oleoyl glycine has powerful anti-nicotine addiction properties. It blocks the establishment of nicotine place preference—a test for addiction formation—and reduces withdrawal responses in nicotine-dependent mice. In morphine-dependent rats, it was also found to reduce withdrawal responses but did not affect morphine addiction, thus demonstrating selectivity.

These are just a few examples. Many other anandamide-like compounds are present in the animal body and act in numerous biological processes. Indeed, it has been speculated that the huge number of such compounds—the concentration levels of which may differ from person to person—may be involved in the personality differences.

I would like to end with a look at the future of cannabinoid drugs—as seen from afar. At present, most patients who use cannabinoid-based drugs are prescribed "medical marijuana"—a term that from a medical point of view is unacceptable. "Medical marijuana" reaching the public has to be better defined as regards constituents, whose levels in many cases are not even mentioned. The level of constituents in cannabis depends to a large degree not only on the genetics of the plant but also on the conditions under which it was grown. Hence, today the consumption of "medical marijuana" is to a large extent a medical gamble. As mentioned above, I believe that in most countries, within the next few years, strict regulations will be enacted, so that patients will always be able to get the same material as regards constituents.

A second point—many of the drugs we use today are derivatives of natural products. Thus, we have not prescribed cortisone (an important hormone) but derivatives of cortisone. Such derivatives are better suited to be used as drugs than natural constituents are. It seems reasonable to expect that within a decade pharmaceutical companies will develop derivatives of CBD and THC, and possibly CBG, which will be used as novel drugs. We may also have synthetic drugs, unrelated to the plant cannabinoids, which bind to the cannabinoid receptor, particularly to the CB2 receptor, whose activation does not lead to marijuana-like activity.

In summary, I assume that within a decade we shall have both new cannabinoid drugs and well-defined extracts, used in parallel. Let us hope so.

Hebrew University, Medical Faculty, Pharmacy School,
Institute for Drug Research, Jerusalem, Israel

Raphael Mechoulam, PhD

Preface

The editors are pleased to present the first edition of *Cannabinoids and Neuropsychiatric Disorders*, which has been included in the prestigious *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology* series (volume 1264). As editors, we are very happy about this decision as our volume fits perfectly in this landmark biomedicine and the life sciences series.

The plant *Cannabis sativa* has been used both recreationally and medicinally for thousands of years. It was only in 1964 that chemists Yehiel Gaoni and Raphael Mechoulam at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem identified and isolated the psychoactive components in cannabis, Δ 9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ 38 9-THC; Gaoni and Mechoulam 1964).

To give an overview on this subject, we have included 13 chapters. The topics covered include *Cannabis sativa* and its constituents, its natural and synthetic derivatives, clinical pharmacokinetics and potential drug–drug interactions, receptor and ligands, mechanisms, regulation of serotonergic and noradrenergic systems by cannabinoids, cannabinoids and sleep/wake control both in animals and humans, cannabis and restless legs syndrome, addiction, and sleep disorders.

We are privileged to have compiled this volume. During the course of our assignment, we learned much in the process of editing this important volume. We sincerely hope that the readers will find this volume uniquely valuable as a research and clinical resource. We sincerely hope that our volume will be useful to researchers and practicing clinicians.

Montevideo, Uruguay — Jaime M. Monti
Toronto, ON, Canada — S. R. Pandi-Perumal
Merida, Mexico — Eric Murillo-Rodríguez

Reference

Gaoni Y, Mechoulam R (1964) Isolation, structure, and partial synthesis of an active constituent of hashish. J Am Chem Soc 86(8):1646–1647. https://doi.org/10.1021/ja01062a046

Acknowledgments

Cannabinoids and Neuropsychiatric Disorders provides scientific and medical information on cannabis to all healthcare workers interested in basic, translational, and clinical medicine. It is our pleasure to acknowledge the contributions of those who were instrumental in the production of this book.

Our sincere appreciation goes to Prof. Raphael Mechoulam at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem who identified and isolated the psychoactive components in cannabis, Δ 9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ 38 9-THC), who agreed to write the foreword. We wish to express our appreciation for his contribution.

We would like to express our deep appreciation to all the contributors for their scholarly contributions that facilitated the development of this volume. These authors have done a superb job of producing authoritative chapters that synthesize vast amounts of scientific and clinical data to create informative chapters. The expertise of contributors to *Cannabinoids and Neuropsychiatric Disorders* reflects the broad diversity and knowledge concerning cannabis research, which has continued to grow over the last several decades. These authors represent the cutting edge of basic and applied research and provide the most recent information regarding how such knowledge can be utilized in clinical settings. Their informed opinions and insights have significantly contributed to our scientific understanding of cannabinoids and have provided important interpretations regarding future research directions.

The highly talented people of Springer USA made this project an especially pleasurable one. We were delighted to have the professional and highly enthusiastic support of Dr. Beatrice Menz, Senior Editor, Springer Nature, Switzerland AG. Without her continuous and unstinting support, this volume would not have been possible.

It was a pleasure to work with the entire production team of Springer. Their guidance, technical expertise, and commitment to excellence were invaluable. We wish to acknowledge the help of Amrei Strehl, Senior Editor, Springer Vienna, Austria; Coral Zhou, Project coordinator, Springer Nature, Beijing City, China; Bibhuti Bhusan Sharma, Project coordinator (Books), Springer Nature, India; and Chitra Sundarajan of SPi Global, Chennai, India.

Finally, and most importantly, we want to thank our spouses and families for their support and understanding during the development of this book.

Contents

List of Contributors

Erik Aostri Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine and Nursing, University of the Basque Country (UPV/EHU), Leioa, Spain

Henning Budde Faculty of Human Sciences, Medical School Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Michael W. Calik Center for Narcolepsy, Sleep and Health Research, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA
Department of Biobehavioral Health Science, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

Matías Cavelli Laboratorio de Neurobiología del Sueño, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

Jacqueline Cortés Morelos Departamento de Psiquiatría y Salud Mental, Facultad de Medicina, UNAM, Mexico City, Mexico

Carolina Echeverry Departamento de Neuroquímica, Instituto de Investigaciones Biológicas Clemente Estable, Montevideo, Uruguay

Jonathan Ek Department of Psychiatry and Health Behavior, Medical College of Georgia, Augusta University, Augusta, GA, USA

Yma Escalona Meléndez Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of Puerto Rico, San Juan, PR, USA

Pietro Fagiolino Pharmaceutical Sciences Department, Faculty of Chemistry, University of the Republic, Montevideo, Uruguay

Atilio Falconi Laboratorio de Neurobiología del Sueño, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

Jacqueline Flores-Otero Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology, University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan, PR, USA
Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of Puerto Rico, San Juan, PR, USA

Carlos García-Carnelli Pharmacognosy & Natural Products Laboratory, Organic Chemistry Department, Faculty of Chemistry, University of the Republic, Montevideo, Uruguay

Imad Ghorayeb Département de Neurophysiologie Clinique, Pôle Neurosciences Cliniques, Bordeaux, France

Joaquín González Laboratorio de Neurobiología del Sueño, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

Claudio Acuna Goycolea Laboratory of Neural Circuits and Behavior, Chica and Heinz Schaller Stiftung, Institute of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Heidelberg University, Heidelberg, Germany

Claudio Imperatori Cognitive and Clinical Psychology Laboratory, Department of Human Science, European University of Rome, Rome, Italy
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

William Jacobs Department of Psychiatry and Health Behavior, Medical College of Georgia, Augusta University, Augusta, GA, USA

Nadine Jagerovic Instituto de Química Médica, CSIC, Calle Juan de la Cierva, Madrid, Spain

Brett Kaylor Department of Psychiatry and Health Behavior, Medical College of Georgia, Augusta University, Augusta, GA, USA

Sérgio Machado Laboratory of Panic and Respiration, Institute of Psychiatry, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Salgado de Oliveira University, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Physical Activity Neuroscience Laboratory, Physical Activity Sciences Postgraduate Program-Salgado de Oliveira University (UNIVERSO), Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Laboratory of Physical Activity Neuroscience, Neurodiversity Institute, Queimado, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Cecilia Maldonado Pharmaceutical Sciences Department, Faculty of Chemistry, University of the Republic, Montevideo, Uruguay

W. Vaughn McCall Department of Psychiatry and Health Behavior, Medical College of Georgia, Augusta University, Augusta, GA, USA

Mónica Méndez-Díaz Grupo de Neurociencias: Laboratorio de Cannabinoides, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, UNAM, Mexico City, Mexico

Aitziber Mendiguren Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine and Nursing, University of the Basque Country (UPV/EHU), Leioa, Spain

Alejandra Mondino Laboratorio de Neurobiología del Sueño, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

Jaime M. Monti Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Clinics Hospital, Montevideo, Uruguay

Paula Morales Instituto de Química Médica, CSIC, Calle Juan de la Cierva, Madrid, Spain

Eric Murillo-Rodríguez Laboratorio de Neurociencias Moleculares e Integrativas, Escuela de Medicina División Ciencias de la Salud, Universidad Anáhuac Mayab, Mérida, Yucatán, México
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Seithikurippu R. Pandi-Perumal Somnogen Canada Inc., Toronto, ON, Canada

Maureen L. Petrunich-Rutherford Department of Psychology, Indiana University Northwest, Gary, IN, USA

Joseba Pineda Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine and Nursing, University of the Basque Country (UPV/EHU), Leioa, Spain

Oscar Prospéro-García Grupo de Neurociencias. Laboratorio de Cannabinoides, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, UNAM, Mexico City, Mexico

Miguel Reyes-Parada Centro de Investigación Biomédica y Aplicada (CIBAP), Escuela de Medicina, Facultad de Ciencias Médicas, Universidad de Santiago de Chile (USACH), Santiago, Chile

Nuno Barbosa Rocha Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México
Center for Rehabilitation Research, School of Health, Polytechnic Institute of Porto, Porto, Portugal

Alejandra E. Ruiz-Contreras Laboratorio de Neurogenómica Cognitiva, Coordinación de Psicobiología y Neurociencias, Facultad de Psicología, UNAM, Mexico City, Mexico

Ma Cecilia Scorza Profesora Titular de Investigación, Depto. Neurofarmacología Experimental, Instituto de Investigaciones Biológicas, Montevideo, Uruguay

Pablo Torterolo The Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Merida, México
Laboratorio de Neurobiología del Sueño, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

Giancarlo Vanini Department of Anesthesiology, UM Neuroscience Graduate Program, Subdivision of Behavioral and Systems, Neuroscience University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, USA

Marta Vázquez Pharmaceutical Sciences Department, Faculty of Chemistry, University of the Republic, Montevideo, Uruguay

Clara M. Vecchini Rodríguez Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology, University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan, PR, USA
Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of Puerto Rico, San Juan, PR, USA

André Barciela Veras Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México
Medical School at State University of Mato Grosso do Sul, Mato Grosso, Brazil

Tetsuya Yamamoto Graduate School of Technology, Industrial and Social Sciences, The University of Tokushima, Tokushima, Japan
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Constituents of *Cannabis sativa*

1

Carolina Echeverry, Miguel Reyes-Parada, and Cecilia Scorza

Abstract

Cannabis sativa L. is a psychoactive plant that contains more than 500 chemical components. Even though the consumption (in the form of marijuana, hashish, or hashish oil) for recreational purposes, is the most popular way of using the plant, the knowledge of its components has also led to classify *Cannabis sativa* L. is a plant with medicinal or therapeutical use. Several comprehensive reviews have already been published focused on the chemical composition of *Cannabis sativa*. In this chapter, we will summarize relevant information about those components, which may help to understand its biological actions that will be described in the following chapters.

Keywords

Cannabis · Constituents · Chemical analysis · Non-cannabinoids

1.1 Introduction

Cannabis sativa L., better known as marijuana or hemp, is a plant native from Asia that belongs to the family *Cannabaceae.* This plant has been cultivated worldwide as a resource of a psychoactive drug (marijuana) and its use in the production of fibers, and the manufacturing of several textile products dates from 4000 BC. This use contrasts with palliative and medicinal applications that date from 2700 BC. According to the popular knowledge, several effects such as analgesic, muscle relaxant, antidepressant, hypnotic, immunosuppressive, anti-inflammatory, anxiolytic, and bronchodilator, among others, have been attributed to *Cannabis sativa* L.. Despite these varied beneficial properties, its medicinal use has been seriously restricted because of illicit cultivation, the very well known psychoactive properties and the potential dependence elicited after marijuana chronic consumption, as well as the variable content of the active chemical components.

Cannabis has very complex chemistry due to the vast number of constituents and the interaction between them; actually, these features convert it into one of the most versatile plants in

C. Echeverry
Departamento de Neuroquímica, Instituto de Investigaciones Biológicas Clemente Estable, Montevideo, Uruguay

M. Reyes-Parada
Centro de Investigación Biomédica y Aplicada (CIBAP), Escuela de Medicina, Facultad de Ciencias Médicas, Universidad de Santiago de Chile, (USACH), Santiago, Chile

C. Scorza (✉)
Departamento de Neurofarmacología Experimental, Instituto de Investigaciones Biológicas Clemente Estable, Montevideo, Uruguay
e-mail: cscorza@iibce.edu.uy

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_1

nature. Studies indicate that the earliest compound isolated from the *Cannabis* plant in a pure state was cannabinol (Wood et al. 1899). It was initially wrongly assumed that cannabinol was the main active compound of the plant, responsible for its psychoactive effects (Mechoulam and Hanus 2000). The next identified compound as cannabidiol (CBD) which was found and reported by Mechoulam and Shvo in 1963 (Mechoulam et al. 1963). One year later, Gaoni and Mechoulam isolated the main psychoactive compound, Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ9-THC), whose active properties depend on the interaction with cannabinoid receptors (endocannabinoids) in specific brain regions (Gaoni and Mechoulam 1964; Pertwee 1997).

Although cannabinoids, terpenes, phenolic compounds, and alkaloids are the most frequently reported components in *Cannabis* plants (Flores-Sanchez and Verpoorte 2008), the chemical composition of *Cannabis sativa* L. is continuously changing. New non-cannabinoid and cannabinoid constituents are frequently discovered. Further attention is now drawn towards non-THC *Cannabis* active components, which may act synergistically and contribute to the pharmacological power and entourage effects of medicinal-based *Cannabis* extracts (Russo 2011).

1.2 Phytocannabinoids

Phytocannabinoids (i.e. a term introduced to emphasize the botanical origin of cannabinoids) or cannabinoids represent the most studied group of compounds of *Cannabis*, mainly due to their wide range of pharmaceutical effects in humans, including psychotropic activities. According to their chemical structure, phytocannabinoids represent a group of C21 or C22 terpenophenolic compounds (from the carboxylated forms) predominantly produced in *Cannabis* (Fig. 1.1). Although these compounds have also been reported in other plants of the *Radula* and *Helichrysum* genera (Appendino et al. 2008), the characterization of a non-*Cannabis* source of cannabinoids is quite recent (Gertsch et al. 2010).

According to its core structure, cannabinoids can be classified in several and different types: (1) CBG type, like cannabigerol; (2) CBC type, like cannabichromene; (3) CBD type, like cannabidiol; (4) THC type, like Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol; (5) Δ8-THC type, like cannabicyclol; (6) CBL type, like cannabielsoin; (7) CBE types, like cannabinol and cannabinodiol; (8) CBND, CBN and CBT types, like cannabitriol and (9) the miscellaneous cannabinoids (Mechoulam et al. 1963; Brenneisen 2007). Besides, it is important to mention that carboxylated (or acid) is the most abundant form of cannabinoids found in the plant. Among them, the most predominant compounds are tetrahydrocannabinolic acid (Δ9-THCA), cannabidiolic acid (CBDA) and cannabinolic acid (CBNA), followed by cannabigerolic acid (CBGA), cannabichromenic acid (CBCA) and cannabinodiolic acid (CBNDA; ElSohly and Slade 2005).

While Δ9-THCA is the major cannabinoid found in drug-type *Cannabis*, CBDA is highly concentrated in fiber-type hemp. CBCA has been reported to be concentrated in the cannabinoid fraction of young plants and tends to decline along with plant maturation (Meijer et al. 2009). All phytocannabinoids are accumulated in the secretory cavity of the glandular trichomes, which frequently occur in female flowers and most of the aerial parts of the plant. They also can be detected in lower quantities in other parts of the plant including seeds (Ross et al. 2000), roots (Stout et al. 2012) as well as in the pollen (Ross et al. 2005). It is important to remark that the psychoactive compounds are the decarboxylated form of the varieties, i.e., THC.

The biosynthetic pathway of the most abundant cannabinoids has been reported by Andre et al. 2016. A schematic draw of this pathway is shown in Fig. 1.2. Briefly, precursors of cannabinoids are originated from two distinct biosynthetic pathways: (1) the plastidic 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate (MEP) pathway, leading to the synthesis of geranyl diphosphate (GPP), which utilizes pyruvate as precursor; and (2) the polyketide pathway, producing the olivetolic acid (OLA). OLA is synthesized from hexanoyl-CoA, derived from the short-chain fatty

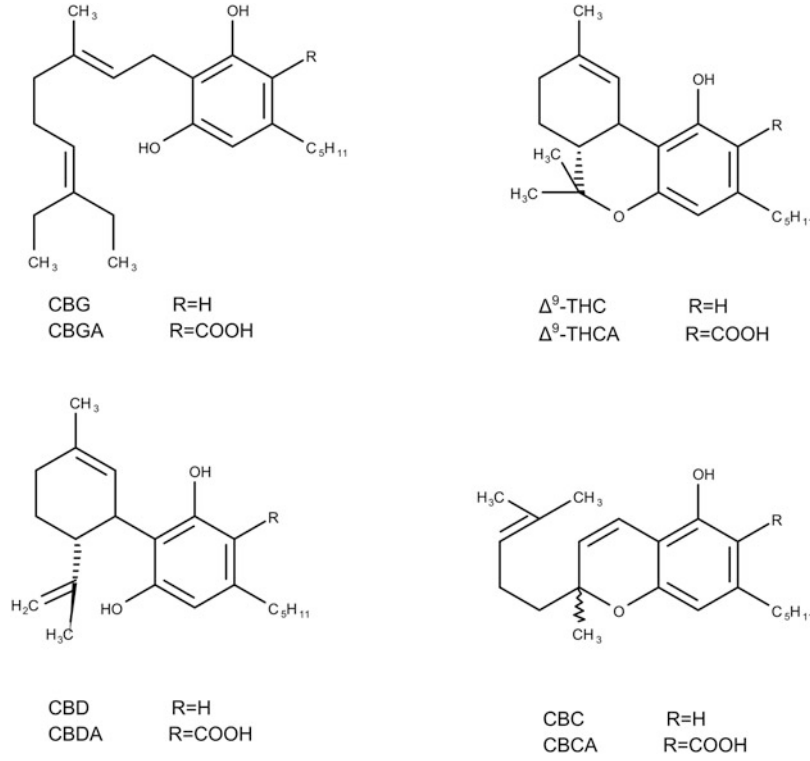


Fig. 1.1 Chemical structures of some of the main phytocannabinoids found in *Cannabis* in its carboxylated and decarboxylated forms

acid hexanoate, by aldol condensation with three molecules of malonyl-CoA (Sirikantaramas et al. 2007; Stout et al. 2012; Gagne et al. 2012). Through different catalytic enzymes, both pathways collaborate with the formation of CBGA, the central precursor of several cannabinoids, such as CBD, CBC, Δ9-THC, among others (Fellermeier and Zenk 1998). Moreover, three oxidocyclases are responsible for the great diversity of cannabinoids: the THCA synthase (THCAS) converts CBGA to THCA, CBDA synthase (CBDAS) forms CBDA while CBCA synthase (CBCAS) produces CBCA (Sirikantaramas et al. 2004, 2005; Taura et al. 2007). Other compounds, defined as propyl cannabinoids (cannabinoids with a C3 side-chain instead of a C5 side-chain), such as tetrahydrocannabivarinic acid (THCVA), which can be synthesized from the divarinolic acid precursor, have also been identified (Flores-Sanchez and Verpoorte 2008). The phytocannabinoid acids are non-enzymatically decarboxylated into their corresponding neutral forms, which occur both within the plant and, to a much larger extent, upon heating after harvesting (Flores-Sanchez and Verpoorte 2008).

Δ9-THC and CBD contents could change depending on breeding conditions and different plant strains. Over the past decade, dramatic increases in Δ9-THC content were observed, ranging from ~3% to 12–16% or even higher (w/w or percent THC weight/per dry weight of *Cannabis*), although this content can differ between different countries (Radwan et al. 2008; Niesink et al. 2015; Swift et al. 2013). Additionally, in some *Cannabis* preparations, Δ9-THC levels can significantly increase by using a concentrating process that implies butane hash oil, which can reach levels of about 80% (Stogner and Miller 2015). In a non-regulated environment, other factors such as soil quality or availability, bacterial, viral and/or fungal contamination, the use of herbicides, pesticides and/or insecticides, water, light, temperature,

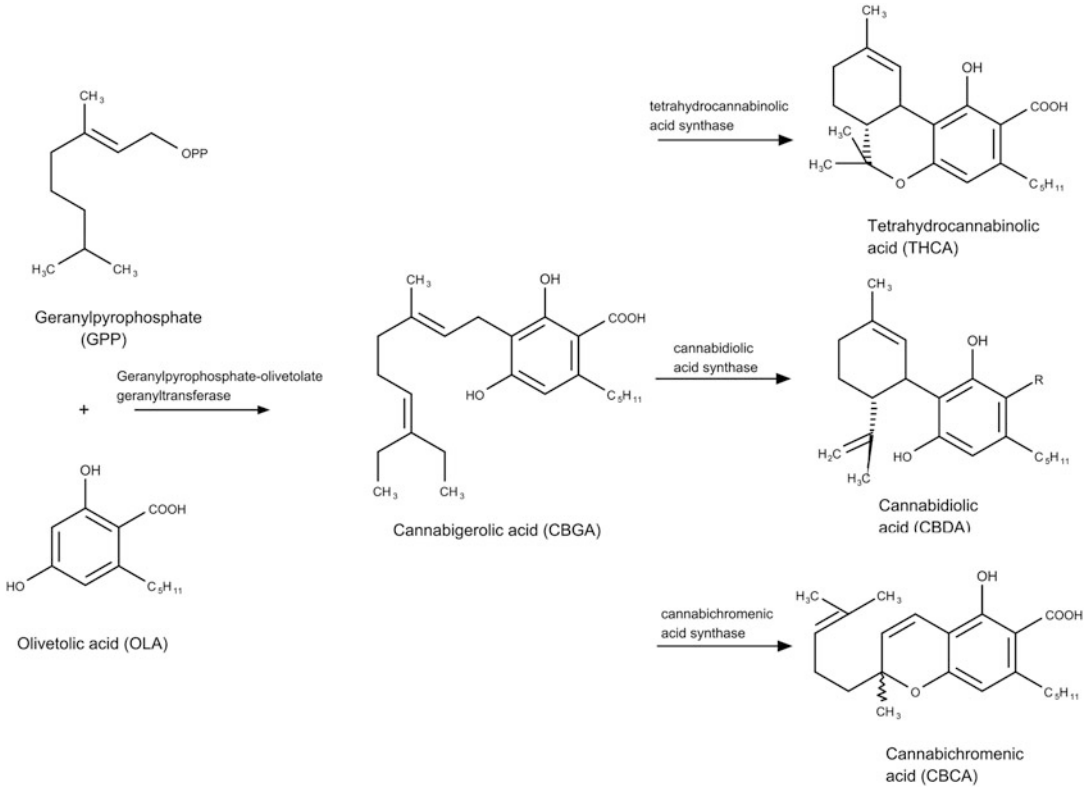


Fig. 1.2 Biosynthetic pathway of the most abundant cannabinoid constituents of *Cannabis* (THCA, CBDA and CBCA). Modified from Sirikantaramas et al. 2007

animal waste, insects, toxic chemicals, active compounds, heavy metals, etc., can produce robust variations in *Cannabis* quality.

The pharmacology of phytocannabinoids has been extensively reviewed (Pacher et al. 2006). Most of the biological properties related to cannabinoids rely on their interactions with the endocannabinoid system in humans (Russo 2011; Hill et al. 2012; Giacoppo et al. 2014; Burstein 2015). For many years, it was assumed that the beneficial effects of the cannabinoids were mediated by the cannabinoid CB1 and CB2 receptors. However, we now know that the picture is much more complex since multiple targets have been identified for the same phytocannabinoid. Thus, over the last two decades, molecular targets outside the endocannabinoid system have been identified for certain cannabinoids. Even though nowadays the rule is that phytocannabinoids show different affinities for both CB1 and CB2 receptors, it has been shown that these compounds can also interact with other G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) such as the putative cannabinoid receptors GPR55 or GPR18, and other well-known GPCRs such as opioid or serotonin receptors (e.g., 5-HT_{1A}). Besides, several studies have reported the ability of certain phytocannabinoids to modulate nuclear receptors, ligand-gated ion channels or transient receptor potential (TRP) channels, among others (Vara et al. 2013; De Petrocellis et al. 2012; Morales et al. 2017).

1.3 Non-cannabinoid Constituents

In addition to the aforementioned cannabinoids, other less studied components like terpenes (e.g.,

limonene), phenolic compounds such as flavonoids (e.g., quercetine), stilbenes (e.g., dihidroresveratrol), lignans (e.g. syringaresinol) and alkaloids (e.g., muscarine), among others, have been identified in the *Cannabis* plant.

1.3.1 Terpenoids

At least 200 structurally different terpenoids have been isolated and characterized from *Cannabis sativa* flowers (Ross and ElSohly 1996), roots (Slatkin et al. 1971), leaves (Hendriks et al. 1975) and trichomes (Kim and Mahlberg 2003). The structure of several terpenoid compounds is shown in Fig. 1.3. Terpenes are responsible for the odor and flavor of the different *Cannabis* strains and they have contributed to the selection of *Cannabis* narcotic strains under human domestication (Small 2015). The most abundant and representative terpenoids are β-myrcene, trans-caryophyllene, α-pinene, trans-ocimene, and α-terpinolene (Malingré et al. 1975). Specifically, in those *Cannabis* strains destined to psychoactive drug consumption, the most prominent and unique terpenoids identified were β-caryophyllene-epoxide (in fact, this is the compound sensed by dogs trained to detect drugs) and m-mentha-1,8(9)-dien-5-ol (Russo 2011). As in the case of other constituents, the level of terpenoids in the plants depends on the cultivation and breeding methods as well as the harvest time and the mode of processing (Brenneisen 2007; Fischedick et al. 2010). Terpenes, along with cannabinoids, have been successfully used as chemotaxonomic markers in *Cannabis*, as they are both considered as the main physiologically active secondary metabolites (Fischedick et al. 2010; Elzinga et al. 2015). Indeed, when plants are grown in standardized conditions, a significant and positive correlation was found between the level of terpenes and cannabinoids (Fischedick et al. 2010). This may be explained by the fact that mono- and sesqui-terpenes are synthesized in the same glandular trichomes where cannabinoids are also produced (Meier and Mediavilla 1998). This association could not be confirmed even after the analysis of a large panel of samples coming from different origins (Elzinga et al. 2015). It is important to remark that terpenes are lipophilic compounds that easily cross membranes and particularly the blood-brain barrier (Fukumoto et al. 2006), indicating that they could have different actions on the central nervous system. In this regard, several current reviews describe a wide array of pharmacological properties of these compounds (Russo 2011; Singh and Sharma 2015).

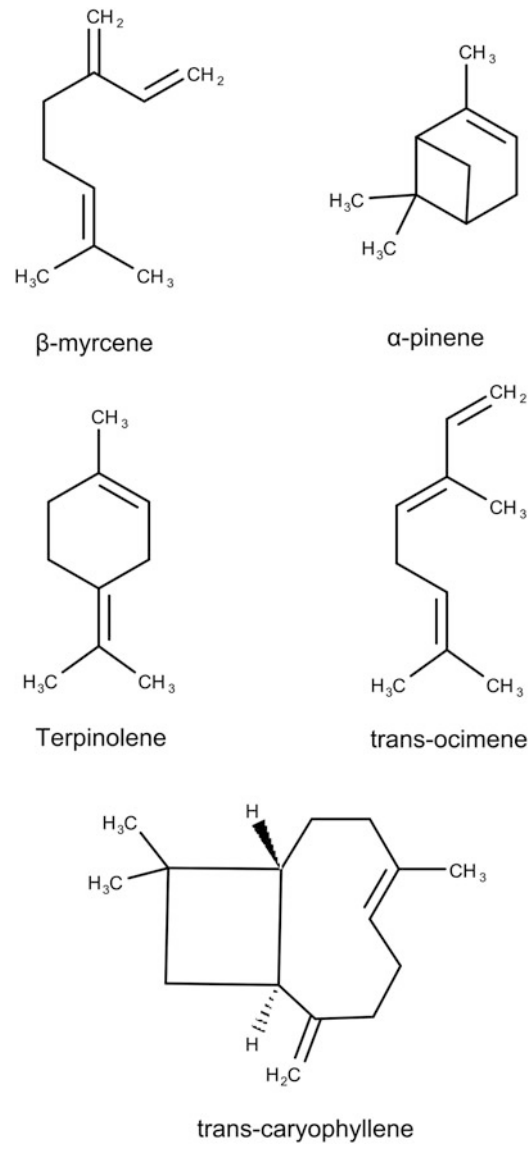


Fig. 1.3 Structure of most abundant terpenes in *Cannabis sativa*

1.3.2 Phenolic Compounds

Phenolic compounds, also known as phenylpropanoids, constitute one of the most widely distributed groups of secondary metabolites in the plant kingdom. They present more than 10.000 different structures, including phenolic acids, such as benzoic and hydroxycinnamic acids, flavonoids such as flavonols and flavones, stilbenes and lignans (Andre et al. 2010; Fig. 1.4). In *Cannabis*, about 20 flavonoids have been identified, mainly belonging to the flavone and flavonol subclasses (Flores-Sanchez and Verpoorte 2008).

The flavonoids of *Cannabis* can be classified into three categories: (1) *O*-glycosides of apigenin, luteolin, quercetin and kaempferol, described by Mc Partland and Mediavilla 2002; (2) *C*-glycosides of orientin and vitexin (Vanhoenacker et al. 2002) and, 3) prenylated flavonoids of cannaflavin A and B (Barrett et al. 1986). The lignanamides including cannabisin-like compounds (A-, B-, C-, D-, E-, F-, and G types; Flores-Sanchez and Verpoorte 2008) and lignans also were found in the *Cannabis sativa*.

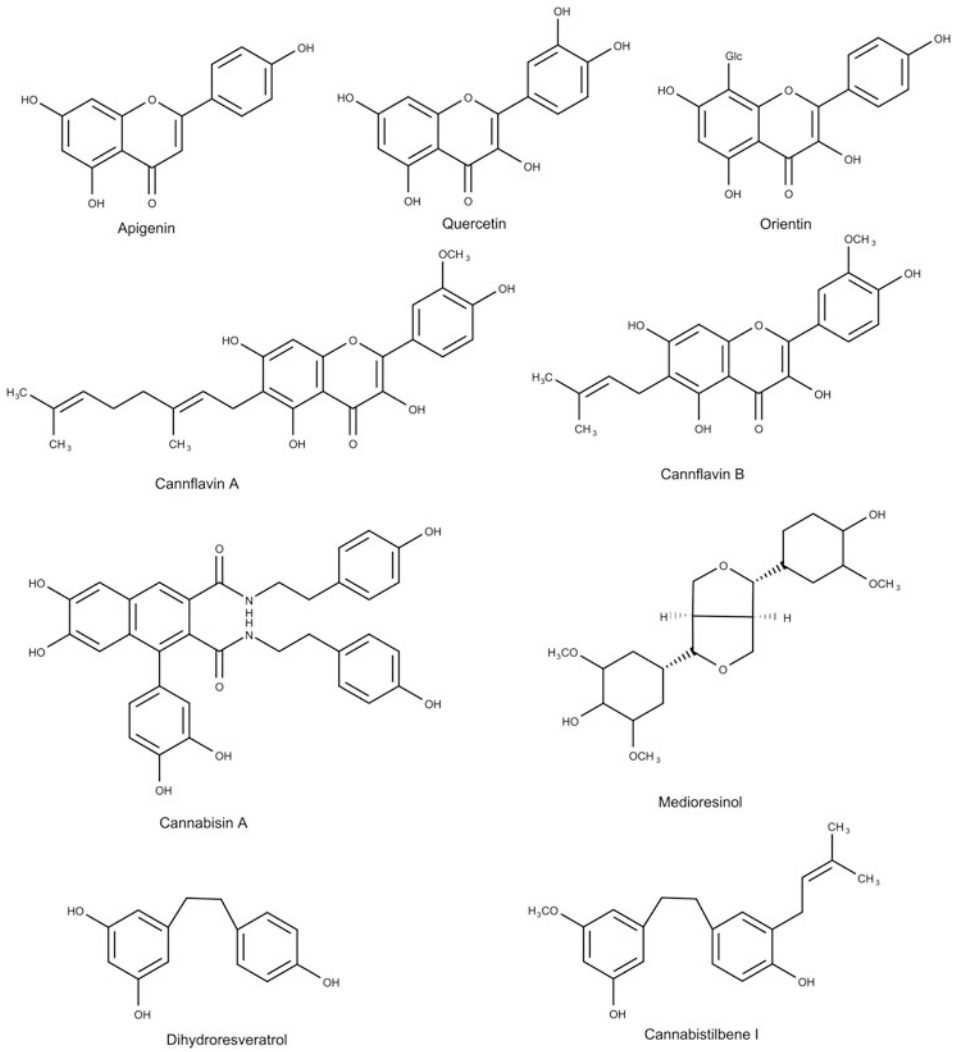


Fig. 1.4 Structure of most abundant phenolic compounds in *Cannabis sativa*

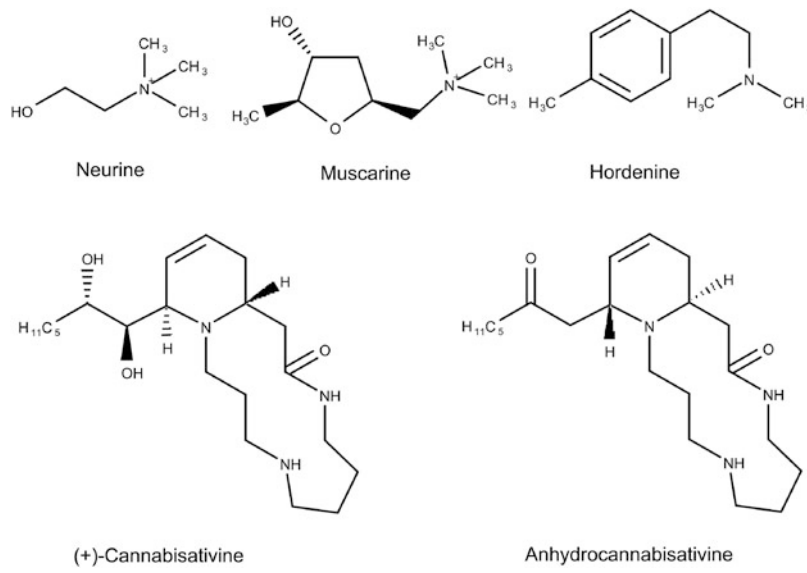


Fig. 1.5 Structure of most abundant alkaloids in *Cannabis sativa*

The lignan profile in hemp seeds was shown to be mainly determined by the presence of syringaresinol and medioresinol (Fig. 1.4) and also by secoisolariciresinol, lariciresinol, and pinoresinol (Smeds et al. 2012). Additionally, nineteen stilbenes have been isolated in *Cannabis* with a prototypical structural backbone such as spirans, phenanthrenes, and bibenzyls (Flores-Sanchez and Verpoorte 2008). They include molecules such as cannabistilbene I, IIa, and IIb, as well as dihydroresveratrol (Fig. 1.4).

Phenolic compounds may act as antioxidants and, thereby, protecting plants against oxidative stress. In humans, it has been shown that there is a good correlation between the intake of dietary phenolic compounds and the reduced incidence of chronic illnesses such as cancer, cardiovascular and neurodegenerative diseases (Arts and Hollman 2005). However, it is relevant to take into account that these positive health effects may not be entirely explained by the phenolic antioxidant properties, because they are poorly bioavailable. In particular, *in vivo* conditions, phenolic compounds may induce the up-regulation of endogenous antioxidant enzymes, due to their ability to act as pro-oxidants (Dajas et al. 2013; Echeverry et al. 2015).

Flavones and flavonols found in *Cannabis* seem to exert a wide range of biological effects, including those properties shared by terpenes and cannabinoids. They can elicit anti-inflammatory, anti-cancer, and neuroprotective effects as reviewed by Andre and collaborators (2010)

1.3.3 Alkaloids

Nitrogen-containing compounds of *Cannabis sativa* have been investigated and only a small number of alkaloids have been identified (Fig. 1.5). Some pseudoalkaloids and related precursors, such as choline, trigonelline (a pyridine), muscarine (a protoalkaloid), isoleucine betaine, and neurine (Turner et al. 1980) have been identified. All these components have been isolated from *Cannabis* leaves, stems, pollen, roots, and seeds (ElSohly et al. 1978; Mechoulam 1988).

1.4 Conclusions

Given the botanical and chemical features of *Cannabis sativa*, this is considered one of the most important plants in the plant kingdom, with a great potential utility for the treatment of several diseases. It contains a great variety of cannabinoids, single and exclusive metabolites

of this species, making it a unique species. Due to great variability in its chemical composition, it is mandatory to have *Cannabis sativa* plants or extracts properly standardized. This procedure guarantees that pharmacological evaluations can be reliable and allows a correct indication and dosage for human therapy. The current growing knowledge about the key molecular components of *Cannabis* as well as their diverse phytochemical pathways may allow increasing the production of cannabinoids, terpenes, or phenolic compounds with more specific therapeutical effects.

Acknowledgments Partially supported by FONDECYT-CHILE (Grant 1170662 to M. R-P) and PEDECIBA (Uruguay).

References

Andre CM, Hausman JF, Guerriero G (2016) Cannabis sativa: the Plant of the Thousand and one Molecules. Front Plant Sci 7:19

Andre CM, Larondelle Y, Evers D (2010) Dietary antioxidants and oxidative stress from a human and plant perspective: a review. Curr Nutr Food Sci 6:2–12

Appendino G, Gibbons S, Giana A, Pagani A, Grassi G, Stavri M (2008) Antibacterial cannabinoids from Cannabis sativa: a structure-activity study. J Nat Prod 71:1427–1430

Arts IC, Hollman PC (2005) Polyphenols and disease risk in epidemiologic studies. Am J Clin Nutr 81:317–325

Barrett ML, Scutt AM, FJ Evans FJ (1986) Cannflavin a and B, prenylated flavones from Cannabis sativa L. Experientia 42(4):452–453

Brenneisen R (2007) Chemistry and analysis of phytocannabinoids and other cannabis constituents. In: Elsohly M (ed) Marijuana and the cannabinoids. Humana Press, Totowa, NY, pp 17–49

Burstein S (2015) Cannabidiol (CBD) and its analogs: a review of their effects on inflammation. Bioorg Med Chem 23(7):1377–1385

Dajas F, Abin A, Arredondo F, Echeverry C, Rivera F (2013) Neuroprotective actions of flavones and flavonols: mechanisms and relationship to flavonoid structural features. Cent Nerv Syst Agents Med Chem 13(1):30–35

De Petrocellis L, Orlando P, Moriello AS, Aviello G, Stott C, Izzo AA, di Marzo V (2012) Cannabinoid actions at TRPV channels: effects on TRPV3 and TRPV4 and their potential relevance to gastrointestinal inflammation. Acta Physiol 204:255

Echeverry C, Arredondo F, Martinez M, Abin-Carriquiry JA, Midiwo J, Dajas F (2015) Antioxidant activity, cellular bioavailability, iron and calcium management of neuroprotective and non- neuroprotective flavones. Neurotox Res 27:31–42

ElSohly MA, Slade D (2005) Chemical constituents of marijuana: the complex mixture of natural cannabinoids. Life Sci 78:539–548

ElSohly MA, Turner CE, Phoebe CH, Knapp JE, Schiff PL, Slatkin DJ (1978) Anhydrocannabisativine, a new alkaloid from *Cannabis sativa*. J Pharm Sci 67:124

Elzinga S, Fischedick J, Podkolinski R et al (2015) Cannabinoids and terpenes as chemotaxonomic markers in cannabis. Nat Prod Chem Res 3:1–9

Fellermeier M, Zenk MH (1998) Prenylation of olivetolate by a hemp transferase yields cannabigerolic acid, the precursor of tetrahydrocannabinol. FEBS Lett 427 (2):283–285

Fischedick JT, Hazekamp A, Erkelens T et al (2010) Metabolic fingerprinting of Cannabis sativa L., cannabinoids and terpenoids for chemotaxonomic and drug standardization purposes. Phytochemistry 71:2058–2073

Flores-Sanchez IJ, Verpoorte R (2008) PKS activities and biosynthesis of cannabinoids and flavonoids in Cannabis sativa L. plants. Plant Cell Physiol 49 (12):1767–1782

Fukumoto S, Sawasaki E, Okuyama S, Miyake Y, Yokogoshi H (2006) Flavor components of monoterpenes in citrus essential oils enhance the release of monoamines from rat brain slices. Nutr Neurosci 9:73–80

Gagne SJ, Stout JM, Liu E, Boubakir Z, Clark SM, Page JE (2012) Identification of olivetolic acid cyclase from Cannabis sativa reveals a unique catalytic route to plant polyketides. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109 (31):12811–12816

Gaoni Y, Mechoulam R (1964) Isolation, structure, and partial synthesis of an active constituent of Hashish. J Am Chem Soc 86(8):1646–1647

Gertsch J, Pertwee RG, Di Marzo V (2010) Phytocannabinoids beyond the cannabis plant - do they exist? Br J Pharmacol 160:523–529

Giacoppo S, Mandolino G, Galuppo M, Bramanti P, Mazzon E (2014) Cannabinoids: new promising agents in the treatment of neurological diseases. Molecules 19 (11):18781–18816

Hendriks H, Malingré TM, Batterman S, Bos R (1975) Mono- and sesqui-terpene hydrocarbons of the eseential oil of Cannabis sativa. Phytochemistry 14:814–815

Hill AJ, Williams CM, Whalley BJ, Stephens GJ (2012) Phytocannabinoids as novel therapeutic agents in CNS disorders. Pharmacol Ther 133(1):79–97

Kim ES, Mahlberg PG (2003) Secretory vesicle formation in the secretory cavity of glandular trichomes of Cannabis sativa L. (Cannabaceae). Mol Cells 15 (3):387–395

Malingré T, Hendriks H, Batterman S, Bos R, Visser J (1975) The essential oil of Cannabis sativa. Planta Med 28(1):56–61

Mc Partland JM, Mediavilla V (2002) Noncannabinoid components. In: Grothenhermen F, Russo E (eds) *Cannabis* and cannabinoids: pharmacology, toxicology and therapeutic potential. The Haworth Integrative Healing Press, New York, pp 401–409

Mechoulam R (1988) Alkaloids in *Cannabis sativa* L. In: Brossi A (ed) The alkaloids. Academic, San Diego, pp 77–93

Mechoulam R, Hanus L (2000) A historical overview of chemical research on cannabinoids. Chem Phys Lipids 108:1–13

Mechoulam R, Shvo Y, Hashish I (1963) The structure of cannabidiol. Tetrahedron 19(12):2073–2078

Meier C, Mediavilla V (1998) Factors influencing the yield and the quality of hemp (*Cannabis sativa* L.) essential oil. J Int Hemp Assoc 5:16–20

Meijer EPM, de Hammond KM, Micheler M (2009) The inheritance of chemical phenotype in Cannabis sativa L. (III): variation in cannabichromene proportion. Euphytica 165:293–311

Morales P, Hurst DP, Reggio PH (2017) Molecular targets of the Phytocannabinoids: a complex picture. Prog Chem Org Nat Prod 103:103–131

Niesink RJ, Rigter S, Koeter MW, Brunt TM (2015) Potency trends of Δ(9) -tetrahydrocannabinol, cannabidiol and cannabinol in cannabis in the Netherlands: 2005-15. Addiction 110(12):1941–1950

Pacher P, Batkai S, Kunos G (2006) The endocannabinoid system as an emerging target of pharmacotherapy. Pharmacol Rev 58:389–462

Pertwee RG (1997) Pharmacology of cannabinoid CB1 and CB2 receptors. Pharmacol Ther 74(2):129–180

Radwan MM, Elsohly MA, Slade D, Ahmed SA, Wilson L, El-Alfy AT, Khan IA, Ross SA (2008) Non-cannabinoid constituents from a high potency Cannabis sativa variety. Phytochemistry 69 (14):2627–2633

Ross SA, ElSohly MA (1996) The volatile oil composition of fresh and air-dried buds of Cannabis sativa. J Nat Prod 59(1):49–51

Ross SA, ElSohly MA, Sultana GNN, Mehmedic Z, Hossain CF, Chandra S (2005) Flavonoid glycosides and cannabinoids from the pollen of *Cannabis sativa* L. Phytochem Anal 16:45–48

Ross SA, Mehmedic Z, Murphy TP, ElSohly MA (2000) GC-MS analysis of the total Δ9-THC content of both drug- and fiber-type *Cannabis* seeds. J Anal Toxicol 4:715–717

Russo EB (2011) Taming THC: potential cannabis synergy and phytocannabinoid-terpenoid entourage effects. Br J Pharmacol 163(7):1344–1364

Singh B, Sharma R (2015) Plant terpenes: defense responses, phylogenetic analysis, regulation and clinical applications. Biotechnol 5:129–151

Sirikantaramas S, Morimoto S, Shoyama Y, Ishikawa Y, Wada Y, Shoyama Y, Taura F (2004) The gene controlling marijuana psychoactivity: molecular cloning and heterologous expression of Delta1-tetrahydrocannabinolic acid synthase from Cannabis sativa L. J Biol Chem 279(38):39767–39774

Sirikantaramas S, Taura F, Morimoto S, Shoyama Y (2007) Recent advances in Cannabis sativa research: biosynthetic studies and its potential in biotechnology. Curr Pharm Biotechnol 8:237–243

Sirikantaramas S, Taura F, Tanaka Y, Ishikawa Y, Morimoto S, Shoyama Y (2005) Tetrahydrocannabinolic acid synthase, the enzyme controlling marijuana psychoactivity, is secreted into the storage cavity of the glandular trichomes. Plant Cell Physiol 46 (9):1578–1582

Slatkin DJ, Doorenbos NJ, Harris LS, Masoud AN, Quimby MW, Schiff PL Jr (1971) Chemical constituents of Cannabis sativa L. root. J Pharm Sci 60(12):1891–1892

Small E (2015) Evolution and classification of Cannabis sativa (marijuana, hemp) in relation to human utilization. Bot Rev 81:189–294

Smeds AI, Eklund PC, William SM (2012) Content, composition, and stereochemical characterisation of lignans in berries and seeds. Food Chem 134:1991–1998

Stogner JM, Miller BL (2015) Assessing the dangers of "dabbing": mere marijuana or harmful new trend? Pediatrics 136(1):1–3

Stout JM, Boubakir Z, Ambrose SJ, Purves RW, Page JE (2012) The hexanoyl-CoA precursor for cannabinoid biosynthesis is formed by an acyl-activating enzyme in Cannabis sativa trichomes. Plant J 71:353–365

Swift W, Wong A, Li KM, Arnold JC, McGregor IS (2013) Analysis of cannabis seizures in NSW, Australia: cannabis potency and cannabinoid profile. PLoS One 8(7):e70052

Taura F, Sirikantaramas S, Shoyama Y, Yoshikai K, Shoyama Y, Morimoto S (2007) Cannabidiolic-acid synthase, the chemotype-determining enzyme in the fiber-type Cannabis sativa. FEBS Lett 581 (16):2929–2934

Turner CE, Elsohly MA, Boeren EG (1980) Constituents of Cannabis sativa L.17. A review of the natural constituents. J Nat Prod 43(2):169–234

Vanhoenacker G, Van Rompaey P, De Keukeleire D, Sandra P (2002) Chemotaxonomic features associated with flavonoids of cannabinoid-free cannabis (Cannabis sativa subsp. sativa L.) in relation to hops (Humulus lupulus L.). Nat Prod Lett 16(1):57–63

Vara D, Morell C, Rodríguez-Henche N, Diaz-Laviada I (2013) Involvement of PPARγ in the antitumoral action of cannabinoids on hepatocellular carcinoma. Cell Death Dis 4:e618

Wood TB, Spivey WTN, Easterfield TH (1899) Cannabinol, Part I. J Chem Soc 75:20–36

Synthetic and Natural Derivatives of Cannabidiol

2

Paula Morales and Nadine Jagerovic

Abstract

The non-psychoactive component of *Cannabis Sativa*, cannabidiol (CBD), has centered the attention of a large body of research in the last years. Recent clinical trials have led to the FDA approval of CBD for the treatment of children with drug-resistant epilepsy. Even though it is not yet in clinical phases, its use in sleep-wake pathological alterations has been widely demonstrated.

Despite the outstanding current knowledge on CBD therapeutic effects in numerous *in vitro* and *in vivo* disease models, diverse questions still arise from its molecular pharmacology. CBD has been shown to modulate a wide variety of targets including the cannabinoid receptors, orphan GPCRs such as GPR55 and GPR18, serotonin, adenosine, and opioid receptors as well as ligand-gated ion channels among others. Its pharmacology is rather puzzling and needs to be further explored in the disease context.

Also, the metabolism and interactions of this phytocannabinoid with other commercialized drugs need to be further considered to elucidate its clinical potential for the treatment of specific pathologies.

Besides CBD, natural and synthetic derivatives of this chemotype have also been reported exhibiting diverse functional profiles and providing a deeper understanding of the potential of this scaffold.

In this chapter, we analyze the knowledge gained so far on CBD and its analogs specially focusing on its molecular targets and metabolic implications. Phytogenic and synthetic CBD derivatives may provide novel approaches to improve the therapeutic prospects offered by this promising chemotype.

Keywords

Cannabinoid · Cannabidiol · Synthetic cannabidiol · Cannabidiol derivative · Cannabidiol analog · Sleep

2.1 Introduction

In June 2018, the FDA approved a purified form of CBD (Epidiolex®) to treat seizures associated with two rare, severe forms of childhood epilepsies, Lennox-Gastaut and Dravet syndromes (Gupta and Santhakumar 2018; Hausman-Kedem et al. 2018; Neubauer et al. 2018). Lennox-Gastaut is severe pediatric epilepsy that generates slow mental development characterized by multiple seizure types including tonic, atypical absences, and drop attacks. A dravet syndrome is also a severe form of epilepsy that appears during the first year of life. The

P. Morales · N. Jagerovic (✉)
Instituto de Química Médica, CSIC, Madrid, Spain
e-mail: paula.morales@iqm.csic.es; nadine@iqm.csic.es

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_2

condition involves frequent febrile seizures but also myoclonus and status epilepticus. In most cases, this syndrome is due to a mutation in the *SCN1A* (sodium voltage-gated channel alpha subunit 1) gene. In both syndrome conditions, the seizures are hard to control with first-line antiepileptic drugs such as valproic acid and clobazam. The long-term prognosis is poor in most cases and epilepsy will need life-long treatment. Components of the *Cannabis* plant demonstrate efficacy for epilepsy. However, while tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) shows anticonvulsant effects in some animal models and proconvulsant in others, (Reddy and Golub 2016) much interest has been shown for the non-psychotropic component CBD. The antiepileptic properties of CBD allow for translation research from bench to bedside (Anderson et al. 2017).

CBD is also clinically used in a cannabis-based preparation (Sativex®) containing THC to treat multiple sclerosis symptoms. In its own right, CBD has generated much interest during these last years for a diversity of therapeutic applications such as neuroprotection (Fernandez-Ruiz et al. 2013), newborn hypoxic-ischemic brain damage (Ceprián et al. 2017), complex motor disorders (Libzon et al. 2018), anxiolytic (Fogaça et al. 2018), antipsychotic (Mandolini et al. 2018), and antitumor agents among others (Morales et al. 2017) (Pisanti et al. 2017),

Somnolence has been reported as one of the described adverse events of CBD treatment. However, few studies have addressed the effects of CBD, in its own right, on sleep either in human or in animal models (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2014, 2018; Russo et al. 2007; Chagas et al. 2014; Gates et al. 2014). A review covering clinical trials of *Cannabis*-based medicines analyses sleep parameters as a secondary outcome of neuropathic pain, symptoms of multiple sclerosis and rheumatoid arthritis treatments (Russo et al. 2007). The overall data indicate a mild activating effect with CBD- and slight sedation with THC- predominant extracts. Clinical trials with CBD in healthy volunteers and insomniacs realized between 1972 and 1981 seemed to improve sleep and reduce episodic wakening of insomniacs (Carlini and Cunha 1981). The volunteers also reported significantly less dream recall. Recently, the effect of a clinically anxiolytic dose of CBD on the sleep-wake cycle of healthy subjects has been evaluated (Linares et al. 2018). In this study, CBD does not appear to interfere with the sleep cycle of healthy subjects compared to placebo using polysomnography recordings and cognitive measurements. In other studies, CBD increased wakefulness (Nicholson et al. 2004; Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2014).

There are contradictory data related to the effects of CBD on sleep. The available evidence to date would suggest that CBD improves sleep in patients with neurogenic symptoms including multiple sclerosis and chronic pain. In concomitant administration with THC, CBD seems to increase in awaken activity counteracting the sedative activity of THC. However, in what concerns the therapeutic potential of CBD on patients with sleep disorders, there is a clear need for large clinical trials and exploration of its mechanism of action at the molecular level.

Various molecular targets have shown to be involved in the diverse therapeutic effects of CBD. In this chapter, we analyze the knowledge gained so far on CBD and its analogs especially focusing on the biological targets related directly or indirectly to sleep events. Due to the increasing interest in CBD, the therapeutic potential of several natural and synthetic CBD derivatives with a resorcinol-based structure, have been studied. These CBD analogs could help to fine-tune the properties of CBD. Further progress is more likely to come from rational drug design, an approach based on understanding molecular target-interactions of CBD and how CBD modulates neurotransmitter synthesis, release, reuptake, and degradation.

2.2 Molecular Targets of CBD

Despite the extensive knowledge gained on its therapeutic effects, the molecular pharmacology of CBD is still intricate. Up to now, numerous research efforts are focused on its molecular

understanding trying to fully determine its mechanism of action under different physiopathological processes. Diverse receptors related or not to the endocannabinoid system have been revealed as targets for CBD.

In competitive binding assays, CBD was reported to have a very low affinity for the cannabinoid receptors type 1 (CB1) and type 2 (CB2) whereas most phytocannabinoids such as Δ^9-THC show affinity (McPartland et al. 2007). Despite this low affinity, functionality data of CBD at CB1 and CB2 have been reported. *In vitro* studies performed by diverse research groups, CBD displayed antagonist properties at CB1 and CB2 (Pertwee et al. 2002; Thomas et al. 2007). It has been recently suggested that this antagonist profile could be explained by modulation of these receptors through allosteric mechanisms of action (Laprairie et al. 2015; Morales et al. 2016; Martínez-Pinilla et al. 2017; Tham et al. 2018). Allosteric compounds modulate affinity and/or efficacy of specific orthosteric ligands. This cooperativity can be positive; in this case, the allosteric will be classified as PAM, or negative for NAM compounds. Laprairie and coworkers firstly evidenced that CBD behaves as CB1 negative allosteric modulator (NAM) of Δ^9-THC and 2-AG (Laprairie et al. 2015). The potential allosteric properties of CBD at CB2 have been reported by Franco and collaborators (Martínez-Pinilla et al. 2017). A later report from Lapraire's group suggests that CBD is a partial agonist at CB2 (Tham et al. 2018).

There is no doubt that the functionality of CBD at the cannabinoid receptors is complex and intrigued. It has also been recently suggested that biased functionality could be involved in the mechanism of action of CBD at these receptors (Navarro et al. 2018). Coupling of a receptor to various signaling effectors, such as different types of G proteins or β-arrestins, is a concept that has been emerging in GPCRs literature (Smith et al. 2018). This is a much more recent approach in the cannabinoid field (Ibsen et al. 2017). Biased agonists can activate G-protein signaling or β-arrestin-dependent signaling by tuning the receptor to obtain a selective receptor response. In this context, the biased signaling of CBD at CB1 and CB2 has been assessed using four different functional outcomes (Navarro et al. 2018). In addition to its functional selectivity, CBD seems to be able to allosterically modulate the effect of other cannabinoids such as Δ^9-THC and the synthetic cannabinoid ACEA (arachidonyl-2′-chloroethylamide). It is also noteworthy commenting that modulatory effects were observed for CBD at CB1-CB2 heteromers (Navarro et al. 2018). Effectively, CBD altered the signaling of Δ^9-THC acting on CB1-CB2 heteromers.

Modulatory divergences among reports may arise from the use of different experimental endpoints and functional outcomes, or to very complex functionality that has not be fully elucidated.

The basal endocannabinoid system tone can also be directly affected by CBD. This phytocannabinoid can potently inhibit the cellular uptake of anandamide, an endogenous ligand, blocking the enzymatic hydrolysis of FAAH (fatty acid amide hydrolase) (De Petrocellis et al. 2011; Leweke et al. 2012). It has been suggested that this effect might be due to CBD's ability to bind to fatty acid-binding proteins (FABPs) (Elmes et al. 2015). These proteins mediate endocannabinoids' transport to its catabolic enzymes.

CBD is further involved in the modulation of orphan GPCRs that have been postulated as potential members of the endocannabinoid system (Morales and Reggio 2017). For instance, CBD has been reported to antagonize the putative cannabinoid receptors GPR55 (Ryberg et al. 2007; Whyte et al. 2009; Ford et al. 2010; Morales and Jagerovic 2016) and GPR18 (McHugh et al. 2012, 2014). Moreover, the highly constitutively active receptors GPR3, GPR6, and GPR12, phylogenetically related to CB1 and CB2, have been recently identified as potential targets of CBD (Table 2.1) (Laun and Song 2017; Brown et al. 2017; Morales et al. 2018).

Besides its still puzzling cannabinoid characterization, several reports have ascertained the ability of CBD to modulate targets that are not part of the endocannabinoid system including

Table 2.1 Summary of the molecular targets of CBD

Molecular Targets of CBD			
Receptor type	Target	Activity	References
GPCRs	CB1	Antagonist	(Pertwee et al. 2002; Thomas et al. 2007)
		NAM	(Laprairie et al. 2015; Tham et al. 2018)
	CB2	Antagonist	(Thomas et al. 2007)
		NAM	(Martínez-Pinilla et al. 2017)
	GPR55	Antagonist	(Ryberg et al. 2007; Whyte et al. 2009)
	GPR18	Antagonist	(McHugh et al. 2012, 2014)
	GPR3	Inverse agonist[a]	(Laun and Song 2017)
	GPR6	Inverse agonist[a]	(Laun and Song 2017)
	GPR12	Inverse agonist[a]	(Brown et al. 2017)
	5-HT_{1A}	Agonist	(Russo et al. 2005; Rock et al. 2012)
	5-HT_{2A}	Partial agonist[a]	(Russo et al. 2005)
	A_{1A}	Agonist	(Gonca and Darıcı 2014)
	μ-OPR	NAM	(Kathmann et al. 2006; Bartuzi et al. 2015)
	δ-OPR	NAM	(Kathmann et al. 2006; Bartuzi et al. 2015)
Nuclear receptors	PPARγ	Agonist	(O'Sullivan et al. 2009; Esposito et al. 2011; Scuderi et al. 2014)
Ligand-gated ion channels	GlyR α_1	PAM	(Ahrens et al. 2009)
	GlyR α_2	ND	–
	GlyR α_3	PAM	(Xiong et al. 2012)
	5-HT_{3A}	Antagonist	(Yang et al. 2010)
	α7-nACh	Antagonist	(Mahgoub et al. 2013)
	$GABA_A$	PAM	(Bakas et al. 2017)
	Nav	Antagonist	(Ghovanloo et al. 2018)
TRP channels	TRPV1	Agonist	(De Petrocellis et al. 2011)
	TRPV2	Agonist	(De Petrocellis et al. 2011)
	TRPV3	Agonist	(De Petrocellis et al. 2012)
	TRPA1	Agonist	(De Petrocellis et al. 2011)
	TRPM8	Antagonist[a]	(De Petrocellis et al. 2008)
Enzymes	FAAH	Inhibitor	(De Petrocellis et al. 2011)
	CYP1A1	Inhibitor	(Yamaori et al. 2010, 2013, 2014)
	CYP2C19	Inhibitor	(Jiang et al. 2013)
	CYP2D6	Inhibitor	(Yamaori et al. 2011)
	CYP3A4	Inhibitor	(Yamaori et al. 2011)
	CYP3A5	Inhibitor	(Yamaori et al. 2011)

ND Not determined
[a]Weak modulation

non-cannabinoid related GPCRs, nuclear, and ionotropic receptors among others (Table 2.1).

GPCRs, from well-established families, such as the serotonin, the adenosine, or the opioid receptors are involved in the therapeutic effects of CBD. Full agonism and weak partial agonism of CBD were observed at $5HT_{1A}$ and $5HT_{2A}$, respectively (Russo et al. 2005; Rock et al. 2012). Additionally, CBD exhibited the ability to activate the A_{1A} adenosine receptors (Gonca and Darıcı 2014) and allosterically modulate the μ- and δ-opioid receptors (Kathmann et al. 2006; Bartuzi et al. 2015) (Table 2.1).

Nuclear receptors such as PPARγ (O'Sullivan et al. 2009; Esposito et al. 2011; Scuderi et al. 2014), ligand-gated ion channels such as glycine (GlyR) (Ahrens et al. 2009; Xiong et al. 2012), nicotinic acetylcholine (nACh) (Mahgoub et al. 2013), sodium channels (Nav) (Ghovanloo et al. 2018), and $GABA_A$ receptors (Bakas et al. 2016), and transient receptor potential (TRP) channels (De Petrocellis et al. 2008, 2011, 2012) are also targets for CBD. The functional activity of this phytocannabinoid at the aforementioned receptors in the experimental conditions described in the indicated references is resumed in Table 2.1.

The specific molecular targets involved in CBD's therapeutic effects in sleep/wake functions are not fully determined yet. CB1 might be among the plausible receptors through which it exerts these effects. The role of this cannabinoid receptor in the regulation of sleep has been studied by Murillo-Rodríguez and coworkers (Murillo-Rodríguez 2008; Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2008). Systems involved in the neurochemical maintenance of the waking state such as acetylcholine, dopamine, or serotonin may play a role in CBD's wakefulness increase (Murillo-Rodríguez 2008). Moreover, the GABAergic and the adenosine systems, associated to sleep induction (Gottesmann 2002; Blanco-Centurion et al. 2006), may also be altered upon CBD's treatment.

As analyzed herein, the complex molecular pharmacology of this phytocannabinoid is delaying the elucidation of its mechanism of action on sleep modulation as well as in other pathologies. Extensive *in vivo* studies are essential to provide further insights on this topic.

2.3 Metabolism and Interaction with Other Drugs

As mentioned above, CBD shows an intricate pharmacological profile that is a main cause of concern when treating sleeps disorders and trying to understand the related mechanism of action. Another factor that needs to be taken into account and that have a significant impact on CBD for clinical use is the metabolic and the pharmacokinetic processes. Effectively, the metabolism of CBD deserves a special emphasis since it may determine its therapeutic potential under particular physiopathological conditions. CBD has been reported to interact with several metabolic enzymes that define its pharmacokinetics and its possible interaction with other drugs (Zendulka et al. 2016).

CBD is metabolized in the liver by several cytochrome P450 (CYP450) isoenzymes. The main isoforms involved in its metabolism are CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 being 7-OH-CBD its primary metabolite (Fig. 2.1) (Jiang et al. 2011; Stout and Cimino 2014; Zendulka et al. 2016). To a lesser extent, enzymes such as CYP2D6, CYP1A1, or CYP3A5 also participate in this process (Yamaori et al. 2011, b, 2013, 2014). Depending on the administered dose (Zendulka et al. 2016), CBD can function as a potent competitive inhibitor of all of these CYP450 isoenzymes.

Structural determinants of CBD's interaction with specific CYP450 isoforms have been explored. For instance, the potent inhibitory capacity of CBD at CYP1A1 has been reported to be due to direct interactions of the enzyme with the resorcinol moiety of CBD (Yamaori et al. 2013, 2014). Docking studies of CBD in the CYP1A1 enzyme model propose that the phenyl ring forms a stacking interaction while the two hydroxyl groups induce hydrogen bond with residues at the active site. These molecular insights may also explain the reduced inhibitory potential exhibited by mono and di-methoxylated CBD derivatives (CBDM and CBDD, Fig. 2.1). Likewise, the resorcinol moiety showed to be required for potent inhibition at CYP3A (Yamaori et al. 2011) and CYP2C19 (Jiang et al. 2013). In the latest enzyme, only one of the hydroxyl groups seems to be necessary for the activity (Jiang et al. 2013).

These interactions are very relevant not only for its metabolism but also in what concerns possible drug-drug interactions. Even though CBD inhibition of CYP could trigger treatment failure or drug toxicity in specific cases, it has been demonstrated that CBD can potentiate the

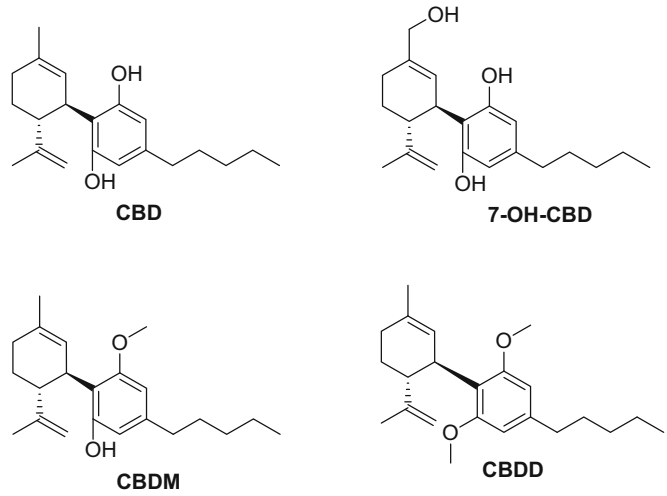


Fig. 2.1 Structure of CBD, its metabolite 7-OH-CBD (7-hydroxycannabidiol) and the methoxylated CBD derivatives CBDM (2-methoxycannabidiol); CBDD (2,6-dimethoxycannabidiol)

therapeutic properties and reduces the side effects of other phytocannabinoids such as Δ^9-THC (Varvel et al. 2006; Klein et al. 2011; Britch et al. 2017). In fact, by inhibiting these metabolic enzymes, CBD may enhance the half-life of other cannabinoids or specific drugs. Therefore, CBD can provide beneficial synergistic effects if combined with certain molecules at appropriate doses. However, the clinical relevance of CBD's interaction with other drugs has yet to be evaluated in-depth attending to specific pathologies and treatments.

2.4 CBD Derivatives

Classification of CBD derivatives following structural criteria and associating their biological targets has been extensively reviewed elsewhere (Morales et al. 2017). Here, CBD derivatives, natural or synthetic, are reported regarding the possible benefit or disadvantages over CBD from a therapeutic perspective.

Diverse molecular targets have been suggested for CBD in an attempt to elucidate mechanisms of action engaged in its therapeutic activities. This interest has been focused this last decade on CBD because it is the second most abundant phytocannabinoid present in *Cannabis*. However, other natural CBD derivatives have been isolated from the plant. So far, they have been less explored than CBD for their potential therapeutic applications (Morales et al. 2017). Among them, CBDA, CBDV, and CBD-C1 (O-1602) have been the most studied preclinically to our knowledge (Fig. 2.2). Reviewing their reported action on certain targets may help to understand the differences with CBD. Even though CBDA, CBDV, and O-1602 are natural CBD analogs, their properties may be very unlike.

The differences in activity between CBD and its analogs are common. Whereas CBD has been reported to antagonize the activity of GPR55, its short-alkyl chain analog O-1602 activates GPR55 boosting the production of the inflammatory markers, the endogenous interleukin IL-12 and the tumor necrosis factor α (TNF-α) (Chiurchiù et al. 2015). Concerning the degradation of endocannabinoids, the inhibition of DAGLα by CBDA, and its lack of activity on FAAH are opposite to the effects of CBD on these enzymes (De Petrocellis et al. 2011). The enzymatic activity of human calpain-1 is activated by CBD, but not by CBDA (Takeda et al. 2017). In other cases, this is the potency of natural CBD analogs that differs from CBD. On TPR channels, CBD is

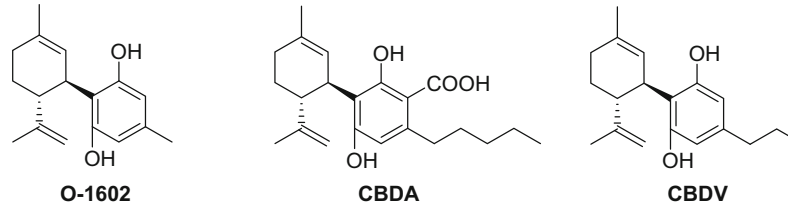


Fig. 2.2 Natural CBD analogs: cannabidiorcol (CBD-C1; O-1602), cannabidiolic acid (CBDA) and cannabidivarin (CBDV)

much more potent than CBDA. At GPR55, CBDA and CBDV significantly inhibit LPI-induced ERK1/2 phosphorylation as does CBD (Anavi-Goffer et al. 2012). The vasodilator effect of O-1602 is well reported even though its mechanism of action is not well understood. Nevertheless, there is evidence that O-1602-induced-vasorelaxation is not mediated by TRPV1 and by the release of nitrogen oxide (NO), but either by inhibition of Ca^{2+} sensitive K^{+} channels (KCa) (Al Suleimani et al. 2015). CBD showed a similar effect on arteries in a rat model of type2 diabetes, with vasorelaxant responses that have been shown to involve CB2 receptors, COX, and the superoxide dismutase SOD enzymes (Wheal et al. 2014). Concerning the antiepileptic properties, as already commented in this chapter, CBD has been recently approved for Dravet and Lennox conditions. One of its natural analog, CBDV, has reached clinical phases under the name GWP42006 in patients with inadequately controlled focal seizures (https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02365610?term=GWP42006&rank=1). However, to our knowledge, no result on these clinic assays has been published so far.

Among synthetic CBD derivatives, the most explored have been HU-331, HU-320, HUF-101, VCE-004.8, HU-308, Abn-CBD, and hydrogenated CBD (Fig. 2.3). One of them, HU-331, also named CBD-hydroxyquinone, has been proposed as a metabolite of CBD formed under a catalytic process involving CYP3A11 (Bornheim and Grillo 1998). This reactive quinone has potent antitumor activity by targeting DNA topoisomerase II (Wilson et al. 2018). VCE-004.8, a synthetic derivative obtained by treatment of HU-331 with benzylamine, is a dual agonist of PPARγ and CB2 receptors with anti-fibrotic efficacy *in vivo* in a murine model of dermal fibrosis induced by bleomycin (Del Río et al. 2016). Its neuroinflammatory properties have also been highlighted in two murine models of multiple sclerosis, the autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) and the Theiler's virus-induced encephalopathy (TMEV) models (Navarrete et al. 2018). Interestingly, fluorination of CBD aromatic ring (HUF-101) potentiates the anxiolytic, antidepressant, antipsychotic, and anticompulsive properties of CBD in rodent models (Breuer et al. 2016), as well as its antinociceptive effects in different animal models (Silva et al. 2017). This increase in potency may be due to better pharmacokinetic parameters of HUF-101 over CBD. Therefore, HUF-101 represents an interesting candidate as a therapeutic drug. The results of earlier studies realized with halogenated CBD analogs such as 3-Cl-CBD (Fig. 2.4) for barbiturate-induced sleep prolongation indicate that the monohalogenated derivatives (3-Cl, 3-I) prolong the sleeping time as does CBD, whereas dihalogenated derivatives did not exhibit any time prolongation (Usami et al. 1999).

CBD as a phenolic compound is very lipophilic. Thus, its glycosylation can significantly improve its solubility and stability. Incubation of CBD with tissue cultures from *Pinellia ternata* and *Datura inoxia*, yields CBD-6'--O-β-D-glucopyranoside and CBD-(2′,6′)-O-β-D-diglucopyranoside (Tanaka et al. 1996). The resulting glycoside compounds are prodrugs that may be the target- or tissue-specific for delivery. Thus, they should release CBD or CBDV and simple glucose sugars upon prodrug decoupling. More recently, CBD and CBDV have been successfully glycosylated by UGT76G1, an enzyme from *Stevia rebaudiana* (Hardman et al. 2017).

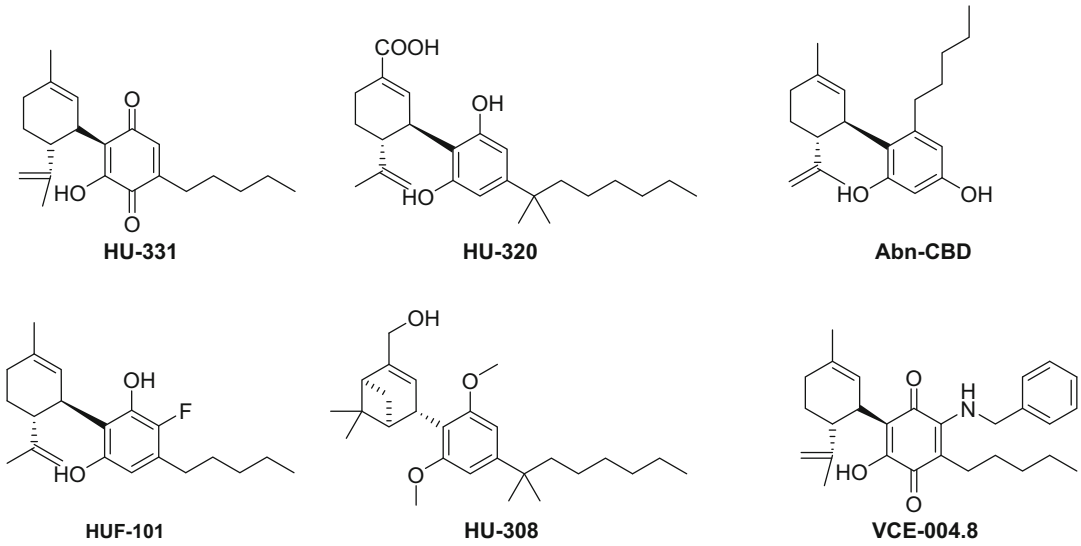


Fig. 2.3 CBD analogs. HU-311, HU-320, Abn-CBD, HUF-101, HU-308, and VCE-004.8

As CBD, its dimethoxy analog CBDD (Fig. 2.1) has no orthosteric binding affinity for the CB1 and CB2 receptors. Against hepatic CYP-mediated metabolism, CBDD has been reported to be more resistant than CBD (Yamaori et al. 2013). Effectively, CBD is converted into cannabielsoin when incubated with guinea pig liver microsomes. Therefore, the resistance of CBDD against liver microsome-mediated metabolism offers an interesting safety profile compared to CBD. There is a significant activity difference on food intake regulation and energy balance between CBD and CBDD. In general, CBD produces a significant decrease in body weight gain in rats (Ignatowska-Jankowska et al. 2011). It has been reported that CBDD enhances body weight gain in ApoE-deficient mice selectively between 10 and 20 weeks of age (Takeda et al. 2015). However, both, CBD and CBDD, have a similar profile as potential therapeutic agents for the treatment of atherosclerosis. The CBDD is a potent and selective inhibitor of oxidized low-density lipoprotein (ox-LDL) formation that plays an important role in the atherosclerosis disease process (Takeda et al. 2011).

Based on reported anti-inflammatory properties of CBD, numerous CBD synthetic derivatives have been evaluated in inflammatory processes. For instance, HU-320, the dimethyl heptyl CBD analog, possess similar anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive properties than CBD in murine collagen-induced arthritis (Sumariwalla et al. 2004). Hydrogenated CBD, hydrogenated HU-320 analogs and the own CBD parent showed different pharmacological profiles. For instance, H2-CBD and H4-CBD (Fig. 2.4) follow the CBD pattern with a suppressive effect of inflammatory mediators such as reactive oxygen intermediates (ROI), nitric oxide (NO), and tumor necrosis factor (TNF-R) in murine macrophages. Nevertheless, H2-HU-320 and H4-HU-320 (Fig. 2.4) show an opposite effect against these inflammatory markers (Ben-Shabat et al. 2006). Moreover, it is worth pointing out the possible psychoactive effects of H4-CBD, H4-HU-320, and H2-HU-320 that bind CB1 receptor with affinity constant values in the nanomolar range, whereas H2-CBD, as CBD, binds weakly CB1 orthosteric binding site. The allosterism at CB1 and CB2 have not yet explored for these hydrogenated CBD and HU-320. It would have been interesting to explore this pharmacologic aspect due to the differences observed for the parent compounds. As previously mentioned, CBD behaves as CB2 partial agonist, whereas its dimethyl heptyl derivative (HU-308)

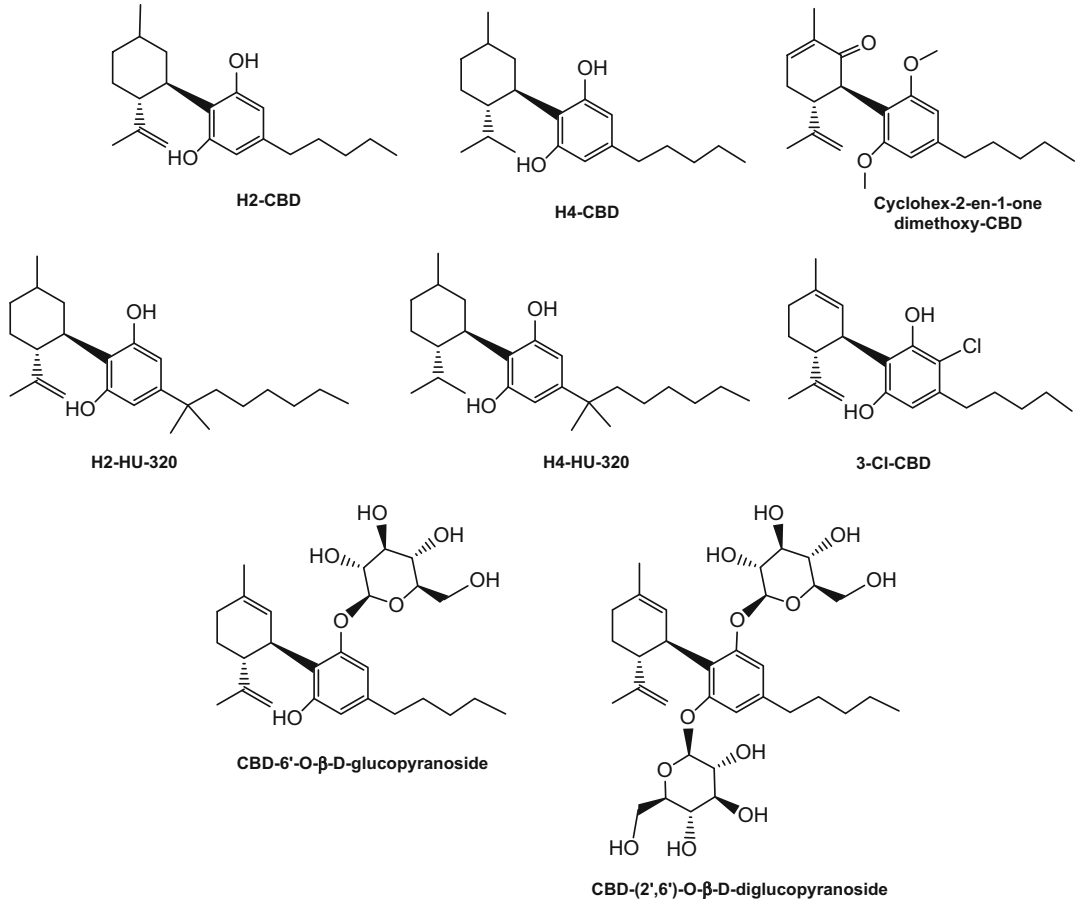


Fig. 2.4 CBD analogs. Cyclohex-2-en-1-one dimethoxy-CBD analog, CBD-6'-O-β-D-glucopyranoside, CBD-(2′,6′)-O-β-D-diglucopyranoside, H2-HU-320, H2-CBD, H4-CBD, and H4-HU-320

behaves as a PAM of cAMP modulation, but a NAM of β-arrestin1 recruitment (Tham et al. 2018).

We cannot report on CBD derivatives without mentioning HU-308, a pinene CBD derivative. HU-308 has been used as a pharmacological tool in a large number of assays involving the CB2 receptor, to which it selectively binds with high affinity. The anti-inflammatory properties of HU-308 have been widely studied as CB2 agonists, e.g. (Gómez-Gálvez et al. 2016). Due to its activity at the CB2 receptor, HU-308 certainly modulates the ECS with mechanisms of action quite different from CBD.

Abn-CBD is a regioisomer CBD derivative that conserves the non-psychoactive property of CBD. Its potential as a therapeutic agent has been shown for various pathology conditions. There is increasing evidence indicating that Abn-CBD is a potent GPR55 and GPR18 agonist (Johns et al. 2007; Console-Bram et al. 2014). It has been suggested that the most prominent actions of O-1602 and Abn-CBD in native systems are thought to be via GPR18 (Irving et al. 2017).

Exploring a novel synthetic methodology to access new CBD derivatives from (−)-carvone, new dimethoxy-CBD derivatives have been reported such as the cyclohex-2-en-1-one dimethoxy-CBD analogue which structure is described in Fig. 2.4 (Bailey et al. 2018). The therapeutic application of these new compounds has not been explored yet.

The fact that compounds are named CBD derivatives does not mean that they have similar activity to CBD. So far, the structure-activity relationship cannot be ruled out for CBD derivatives. A minimum structural change may be detrimental or beneficial for a specific target, as it is reflected, for instance, for CBD and O-1602 that have opposite activity at GPR55 with anti- or- pro-inflammatory processes respectively. To our knowledge, modulation of sleep and wakefulness has not been studied with any of these derivatives so far. Most of them have been studied in anti-inflammatory, anti-tumor, or metabolism assays.

2.5 Perspectives

Among the over 120 photogenic cannabinoids discovered so far, CBD stands out because of its promising therapeutic properties in a wide variety of diseases including the regulation of sleep. Besides, the lack of psychoactive effects exerted by this molecule provides to CBD a special relevance in the drug development scenario.

Many drugs acting on the brain may alter sleep. CBD crosses the blood-brain-barrier and could be one of them. The effects on sleep may involve the sleep onset, the quality and/or duration of sleep. These effects may be detrimental or beneficial depending on whether it is a normal or pathological physiological state. Neurotransmitters play a major role in modulating sleep and wakefulness. For instance, enhancing GABAergic transmission increases wakefulness, whereas activation of adenosine receptors A1 and A2A are involved in sleep promotion (Roehrs 2010). $GABA_A$ receptor is, for example, the therapeutic target of most sedative-hypnotic drugs. In this context, CBD may play an interesting but complex role in the neuropharmacology of sleep. As previously mentioned, CBD has been shown to interfere with GABAergic, adenosine, acetylcholine, dopamine, serotonin, and opioid systems. Therefore, it may be an interesting candidate for some sleep disorders treatments. For instance, it has been already reported that CBD potential in sleep/wake functions resides on its ability to regulate REM sleep behavior disorder and excessive daytime sleepiness. Thus, there is evidence for a potentially therapeutic application. However, characterization of the molecular targets involved in the sleep conditions and the corresponding related properties of CBD remains incomplete. Advances in this field will contribute to the development of CBD-based drugs.

Rational drug strategy for the development of CBD analogs as sedative-hypnotic drugs remains challenging. The CBD scaffold could be fine-tuned regarding the physiopathological conditions and their administration-distribution-metabolism-excretion (ADME) processes. Nevertheless, a deeper understanding of molecular interaction with specific targets may shed light on the design of CBD derivatives with improved pharmacokinetic and pharmacological profiles.

Concerning the action of CBD at the CB1 receptor, further studies to understand the role of CB1 in sleep functions upon CBD treatment may involve the use of diverse potential orthosteric ligands that may help to elucidate if CBD is acting as an allosteric modulator in these conditions.

Another concern that needs to be addressed for therapeutic purposes is the metabolism of CBD and its analogs. Even if more data are needed for deeper mechanistic insights, solid evidence suggests that the resorcinol moiety plays an important role in CYP450 inhibition.

In this chapter, CBD and its analogs have been treated as single entities. However, understanding potential interactions between CBD and other phytocannabinoids and endocannabinoids may also have relevant implications for understanding the long-term consequences of chronic cannabis use.

References

Ahrens J, Demir R, Leuwer M et al (2009) The nonpsychotropic cannabinoid cannabidiol modulates and directly activates alpha-1 and alpha-1-beta glycine receptor function. Pharmacology 83:217–222. https://doi.org/10.1159/000201556

Al Suleimani YM, Al Mahruqi AS, Hiley CR (2015) Cardiovascular pharmacology mechanisms of

vasorelaxation induced by the cannabidiol analogue compound O-1602 in the rat small mesenteric artery. Eur J Pharmacol 765:107–114. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2015.08.021

Anavi-Goffer S, Baillie G, Irving AJ et al (2012) Modulation of L-α-lysophosphatidylinositol/GPR55 mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling by cannabinoids. J Biol Chem 287:91–104

Anderson CL, Evans VF, Demarse TB et al (2017) Cannabidiol for the treatment of drug-resistant epilepsy in children: current state of research. J Pediatr Neurol 15:143–150. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0037-1598109

Bailey SJ, Sapkota RR, Golliher AE et al (2018) Lewis-acid-mediated Union of Epoxy-Carvone Diastereomers with anisole derivatives: mechanistic insight and application to the synthesis of non-natural CBD analogues. Org Lett 20:acs.orglett.8b01909. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.orglett.8b01909

Bakas T, Devenish S, Van Nieuwenhuizen P et al (2016) The actions of cannabidiol and 2-arachidonyl glicerol on GABA-A receptors. In: 26th annual symposium on the cannabinoids. In: International cannabinoid research society. Bukovina, Poland, p 28

Bakas T, van Nieuwenhuijzen PS, Devenish SO et al (2017) The direct actions of cannabidiol and 2-arachidonoyl glycerol at GABAAreceptors. Pharmacol Res 119:358–370. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2017.02.022

Bartuzi D, Kaczor AA, Matosiuk D (2015) Activation and allosteric modulation of human μ opioid receptor in molecular dynamics. J Chem Inf Model 55:2421–2434. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jcim.5b00280

Ben-Shabat S, Hanuš LO, Katzavian G, Gallily R (2006) New cannabidiol derivatives: synthesis, binding to cannabinoid receptor, and evaluation of their antiinflammatory activity. J Med Chem 49:1113–1117. https://doi.org/10.1021/jm050709m

Blanco-Centurion C, Xu M, Murillo-Rodriguez E et al (2006) Adenosine and sleep homeostasis in the basal forebrain. J Neurosci 26:8092–8100. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2181-06.2006

Bornheim LM, Grillo MP (1998) Characterization of Cytochrome P450 3A Inactivation by Cannabidiol : possible Involvement of Cannabidiol-Hydroxyquinone as a P450 Inactivator. 1209–1216

Breuer A, Haj CG, Fogaça MV et al (2016) Fluorinated Cannabidiol derivatives: enhancement of activity in mice models predictive of anxiolytic, antidepressant and antipsychotic effects. PLoS One 11:e0158779. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0158779

Britch SC, Wiley JL, Yu Z et al (2017) Cannabidiol-Δ 9 -tetrahydrocannabinol interactions on acute pain and locomotor activity. Drug Alcohol Depend 175:187–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.01.046

Brown KJ, Laun AS, Song Z (2017) Cannabidiol, a novel inverse agonist for GPR12. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 493:451–454. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2017.09.001

Carlini A, Cunha M (1981) Hypnotic andAntiepileptic Effectsof Cannabidiol. J Clin Pharmacol 21:417–427

Ceprián M, Jiménez-Sánchez L, Vargas C et al (2017) Cannabidiol reduces brain damage and improves functional recovery in a neonatal rat model of arterial ischemic stroke. Neuropharmacology 116:151–159. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2016.12.017

Chagas MHN, Eckeli AL, Zuardi AW et al (2014) Cannabidiol can improve complex sleep-related behaviours associated with rapid eye movement sleep behaviour disorder in Parkinson's disease patients: a case series. J Clin Pharm Ther. https://doi.org/10.1111/jcpt.12179

Chiurchiù V, Lanuti M, De Bardi M et al (2015) The differential characterization of GPR55 receptor in human peripheral blood reveals a distinctive expression in monocytes and NK cells and a proinflammatory role in these innate cells. Int Immunol 27:153–160. https://doi.org/10.1093/intimm/dxu097

Console-Bram L, Brailoiu E, Brailoiu GC et al (2014) Activation of GPR18 by cannabinoid compounds: a tale of biased agonism. Br J Pharmacol 171:3908–3917. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.12746

De Petrocellis L, Ligresti A, Moriello AS et al (2011) Effects of cannabinoids and cannabinoid-enriched cannabis extracts on TRP channels and endocannabinoid metabolic enzymes. Br J Pharmacol 163:1479–1494. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.2011.163.issue-7

De Petrocellis L, Orlando P, Moriello AS et al (2012) Cannabinoid actions at TRPV channels: effects on TRPV3 and TRPV4 and their potential relevance to gastrointestinal inflammation. Acta Physiol 204:255–266. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-1716.2011.02338.x

De Petrocellis L, Vellani V, Schiano-Moriello A et al (2008) Plant-derived cannabinoids modulate the activity of transient receptor potential channels of Ankyrin Type-1 and Melastatin Type-8. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 325:1007–1015. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.107.134809

Del Río C, Navarrete C, Collado JA et al (2016) The cannabinoid quinol VCE-004.8 alleviates bleomycin-induced scleroderma and exerts potent antifibrotic effects through peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ and CB2 pathways. Sci Rep 6:1–14. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep21703

Elmes MW, Kaczocha M, Berger WT et al (2015) Fatty acid-binding proteins (FABPs) are intracellular carriers for Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cannabidiol (CBD). J Biol Chem 290:8711–8721. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M114.618447

Esposito G, Scuderi C, Valenza M et al (2011) Cannabidiol reduces Aβ-induced neuroinflammation and promotes hippocampal neurogenesis through PPARγ involvement. PLoS One 6:e28668. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0028668

Fernandez-Ruiz J, Sagredo O, Pazos MR et al (2013) Cannabidiol for neurodegenerative disorders: important new clinical applications for this phytocannabinoid? Br J Clin Pharmacol 75:323–333. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2125.2012.04341.x

Fogaça MV, Campos AC, Coelho LD et al (2018) The anxiolytic effects of cannabidiol in chronically stressed mice are mediated by the endocannabinoid system: role of neurogenesis and dendritic remodeling. Neuropharmacology 135:22–33. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2018.03.001

Ford LA, Roelofs AJ, Anavi-Goffer S et al (2010) A role for L-alpha-lysophosphatidylinositol and GPR55 in the modulation of migration, orientation and polarization of human breast cancer cells. Br J Pharmacol 160:762–771. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.00743.x

Gates PJ, Albertella L, Copeland J (2014) The effects of cannabinoid administration on sleep: a systematic review of human studies. Sleep Med Rev 18:477–487. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smrv.2014.02.005

Ghovanloo M-R, Shuart NG, Mezeyova J et al (2018) Inhibitory effects of cannabidiol on voltage-dependent sodium currents. J Biol Chem jbcRA118.004929. https://doi.org/10.1074/JBC.RA118.004929

Gómez-Gálvez Y, Palomo-Garo C, Fernández-Ruiz J, García C (2016) Potential of the cannabinoid CB2 receptor as a pharmacological target against inflammation in Parkinson's disease. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacology Biol Psychiatry 64:200–208. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnpbp.2015.03.017

Gonca E, Darıcı F (2014) The effect of Cannabidiol on ischemia/reperfusion-induced ventricular arrhythmias: the role of adenosine A1 receptors. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther (1):76. https://doi.org/10.1177/1074248414532013

Gottesmann C (2002) GABA mechanisms and sleep. Neuroscience 111:231–239. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4522(02)00034-9

Gupta A, Santhakumar V (2018) Reefer to the rescue: the dope on cannabidiol as a multi- symptom panacea for Dravet syndrome. Epilepsy Curr 18:118–120. https://doi.org/10.5698/1535-7597.18.2.118

Hardman JM, Brooke RT, Zipp BJ (2017) Cannabinoid glycosides: in vitro production of a new class of cannabinoids with improved physicochemical properties. BioRxiv Pre-Print. https://doi.org/10.1101/104349

Hausman-Kedem M, Menascu S, Kramer U (2018) Efficacy of CBD-enriched medical cannabis for treatment of refractory epilepsy in children and adolescents – an observational, longitudinal study. Brain and Development 40:544–551. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.braindev.2018.03.013

Ibsen MS, Connor M, Glass M (2017) Cannabinoid CB1 and CB2 receptor signaling and bias. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 2:48–60. https://doi.org/10.1089/can.2016.0037

Ignatowska-Jankowska B, Jankowski MM, Swiergiel AH (2011) Cannabidiol decreases body weight gain in rats: involvement of CB2 receptors. Neurosci Lett 490:82–84. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neulet.2010.12.031

Irving A, Abdulrazzaq G, Chan SLF et al (2017) Cannabinoid receptor-related orphan G protein-coupled receptors, 1st edn. Elsevier Inc

Jiang R, Yamaori S, Okamoto Y et al (2013) Cannabidiol is a potent inhibitor of the catalytic activity of cytochrome P450 2C19. Drug Metab Pharmacokinet 28:332–338. https://doi.org/10.2133/dmpk.DMPK-12-RG-129

Jiang R, Yamaori S, Takeda S et al (2011) Identification of cytochrome P450 enzymes responsible for metabolism of cannabidiol by human liver microsomes. Life Sci 89:165–170. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2011.05.018

Johns DG, Behm DJ, Walker DJ et al (2007) The novel endocannabinoid receptor GPR55 is activated by atypical cannabinoids but does not mediate their vasodilator effects. Br J Pharmacol 152:825–831. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0707419

Kathmann M, Flau K, Redmer A et al (2006) Cannabidiol is an allosteric modulator at mu- and delta-opioid receptors. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 372:354–361. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00210-006-0033-x

Klein C, Karanges E, Spiro A et al (2011) Cannabidiol potentiates Δ 9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) behavioural effects and alters THC pharmacokinetics during acute and chronic treatment in adolescent rats. Psychopharmacology 218:443–457. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00213-011-2342-0

Laprairie RB, Bagher AM, Kelly MEM, Denovan-Wright EM (2015) Cannabidiol is a negative allosteric modulator of the type 1 cannabinoid receptor. Br J Pharmacol 20:4790–4805. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.13250

Laun AS, Song Z-H (2017) GPR3 and GPR6, novel molecular targets for cannabidiol. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2017.05.165

Leweke FM, Piomelli D, Pahlisch F et al (2012) Cannabidiol enhances anandamide signaling and alleviates psychotic symptoms of schizophrenia. Transl Psychiatry 2. https://doi.org/10.1038/tp.2012.15

Libzon S, Schleider LB-L, Saban N et al (2018) Medical cannabis for pediatric moderate to severe complex motor disorders. J Child Neurol 33:565–571. https://doi.org/10.1177/0883073818773028

Linares IMP, Guimaraes FS, Eckeli A et al (2018) No acute effects of Cannabidiol on the sleep-wake cycle of healthy subjects: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover study. Front Pharmacol 9:315. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2018.00315

Mahgoub M, Keun-Hang SY, Sydorenko V et al (2013) Effects of cannabidiol on the function of α7-nicotinic acetylcholine receptors. Eur J Pharmacol

720:310–319. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2013.10.011

Mandolini GM, Lazzaretti M, Pigoni A et al (2018) Pharmacological properties of cannabidiol in the treatment of psychiatric disorders: a critical overview. Epidemiol Psychiatr Sci 27:327–335. https://doi.org/10.1017/S2045796018000239

Martínez-Pinilla E, Varani K, Reyes-Resina I et al (2017) Binding and signaling studies disclose a potential allosteric site for Cannabidiol in cannabinoid CB2 receptors. Front Pharmacol 8:1–10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2017.00744

McHugh D, Page J, Dunn E, Bradshaw HB (2012) Δ9-Tetrahydrocannabinol and N-arachidonyl glycine are full agonists at GPR18 receptors and induce migration in human endometrial HEC-1B cells. Br J Pharmacol 165:2414–2424. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01497.x

McHugh D, Roskowski D, Xie S, Bradshaw HB (2014) Δ9-THC and N-arachidonoyl glycine regulate BV-2 microglial morphology and cytokine release plasticity: implications for signaling at GPR18. Front Pharmacol 4:1–8. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2013.00162

McPartland JM, Glass M, Pertwee RG (2007) Meta-analysis of cannabinoid ligand binding affinity and receptor distribution: interspecies differences. Br J Pharmacol 152:583–593. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0707399

Morales P, Goya P, Jagerovic N, Hernandez-Folgado L (2016) Allosteric modulators of the CB1 cannabinoid receptor: a structural update review. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 1:22–30

Morales P, Isawi I, Reggio PH (2018) Towards a better understanding of the cannabinoid-related orphan receptors GPR3, GPR6, and GPR12. Drug Metab Rev:1–20. https://doi.org/10.1080/03602532.2018.1428616

Morales P, Jagerovic N (2016) Advances towards the discovery of GPR55 ligands. Curr Med Chem 23:2087–2100

Morales P, Reggio PH (2017) An update on non-CB1, non-CB2 cannabinoid related G-protein-coupled receptors. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 2:265–273. https://doi.org/10.1089/can.2017.0036

Morales P, Reggio PH, Jagerovic N (2017) An overview on medicinal chemistry of synthetic and natural derivatives of Cannabidiol. Front Pharmacol 8:1–18. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2017.00422

Murillo-Rodríguez E (2008) The role of the CB1receptor in the regulation of sleep. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacology Biol Psychiatry 32:1420–1427. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnpbp.2008.04.008

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Arankowsky-Sandoval G, Rocha NB et al (2018) Systemic injections of Cannabidiol enhance acetylcholine levels from basal forebrain in rats. Neurochem Res 43:1511–1518. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11064-018-2565-0

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero M et al (2006) Cannabidiol, a constituent of Cannabis sativa, modulates sleep in rats. FEBS Lett 580:4337–4345. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2006.04.102

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero M et al (2008) The nonpsychoactive cannabis constituent cannabidiol is a wake-inducing agent. Behav Neurosci 122:1378–1382. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0013278

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Sarro-Ramírez A, Sánchez D, et al (2014) Potential effects of Cannabidiol as a wake-promoting agent

Navarrete C, Carrillo-Salinas F, Palomares B et al (2018) Hypoxia mimetic activity of VCE-004.8, a cannabidiol quinone derivative: implications for multiple sclerosis therapy. J Neuroinflammation 15:64. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12974-018-1103-y

Navarro G, Reyes-Resina I, Rivas-Santisteban R, et al (2018) Cannabidiol skews biased agonism at cannabinoid CB1 and CB2 receptors with smaller effect in CB1-CB2 heteroreceptor complexes. Biochem Pharmacol. In press doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2018.08.046

Neubauer D, Perković Benedik M, Osredkar D (2018) Cannabidiol for treatment of refractory childhood epilepsies: experience from a single tertiary epilepsy center in Slovenia. Epilepsy Behav 81:79–85. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.yebeh.2018.02.009

Nicholson AN, Turner C, Stone BM, Robson PJ (2004) Effect of delta-9-Tetrahydrocannabinol and Cannabidiol on nocturnal sleep and early-morning behavior in young adults. J Clin Psychopharmacol 24:305–313. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.jcp.0000125688.05091.8f

O'Sullivan SE, Sun Y, Bennett AJ et al (2009) Time-dependent vascular actions of cannabidiol in the rat aorta. Eur J Pharmacol 612:61–68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2009.03.010

Pertwee RG, Ross RA, Craib SJ, Thomas A (2002) (−)-Cannabidiol antagonizes cannabinoid receptor agonists and noradrenaline in the mouse vas deferens. Eur J Pharmacol 456:99–106. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0014-2999(02)02624-9

Pisanti S, Malfitano AM, Ciaglia E et al (2017) Cannabidiol: state of the art and new challenges for therapeutic applications. Pharmacol Ther 175:133–150. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2017.02.041

Reddy DS, Golub VM (2016) The pharmacological basis of cannabis therapy for epilepsy. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 357:45–55. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.115.230151

Rock EM, Bolognini D, Limebeer CL et al (2012) Cannabidiol, a nonpsychotropic component of cannabis, attenuates vomiting and nausea-like behaviour via indirect agonism of 5-HT 1A somatodendritic autoreceptors in the dorsal raphe nucleus. Br J Pharmacol 165:2620–2634. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01621.x

Roehrs T (2010) Medications and sleep. In: Roehrs T (ed). Elsevier health sciences, London, UK. ISBN 9781455700653

Russo EB, Burnett A, Hall B, Parker KK (2005) Agonistic properties of cannabidiol at 5-HT1a receptors. Neurochem Res 30:1037–1043. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11064-005-6978-1

Russo EB, Guy GW, Robson PJ (2007) Cannabis, pain, and sleep: lessons from therapeutic clinical trials of sativex, a cannabis-based medicine. Chem Biodivers 4:1729–1743. https://doi.org/10.1002/cbdv.200790150

Ryberg E, Larsson N, Sjögren S et al (2007) The orphan receptor GPR55 is a novel cannabinoid receptor. Br J Pharmacol 152:1092–1101. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0707460

Scuderi C, Steardo L, Esposito G (2014) Cannabidiol promotes amyloid precursor protein ubiquitination and reduction of beta amyloid expression in SHSY5YAPP+ cells through PPARg involvement. Phyther Res 28:1007–1013. https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.5095

Silva NR, Gomes FV, Fonseca MD et al (2017) Antinociceptive effects of HUF-101, a fluorinated cannabidiol derivative. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacology Biol Psychiatry 79:369–377. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnpbp.2017.07.012

Smith JS, Lefkowitz RJ, Rajagopal S (2018) Biased signalling: from simple switches to allosteric microprocessors. Nat Rev Drug Discov. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd.2017.229

Stout SM, Cimino NM (2014) Exogenous cannabinoids as substrates, inhibitors, and inducers of human drug metabolizing enzymes: a systematic review. Drug Metab Rev 46:86–95. https://doi.org/10.3109/03602532.2013.849268

Sumariwalla PF, Gallily R, Tchilibon S et al (2004) A novel synthetic, nonpsychoactive cannabinoid acid (HU-320) with Antiinflammatory properties in murine collagen-induced arthritis. Arthitis Rheum 50:985–998. https://doi.org/10.1002/art.20050

Takeda S, Hirayama A, Urata S et al (2011) Cannabidiol-2′,6′-dimethyl ether as an effective protector of 15-Lipoxygenase-mediated low-density lipoprotein oxidation in vitro. Biol Pharm Bull 34:1252–1256. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drudis.2011.09.009

Takeda S, Hirota R, Teradaira S et al (2015) Cannabidiol-2′,6′-dimethyl ether stimulates body weight gain in apolipoprotein E-deficient BALB/c. KOR/Stm Slc-Apoe(shl) mice. J Toxicol Sci 40:739–743. https://doi.org/10.2131/jts.40.739

Takeda S, Watanabe K, Aramaki H (2017) Phytocannabinoids, Δ 9 -tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol, as human calpain-1 (CAPN1) activators. 4:101–103

Tanaka H, Takahashi R, Morimoto S, Shoyama Y (1996) Cannabis 25, biotransformation of cannabidiol and cannabidiolic acid by Pinellia ternata tissue segments. Plant Cell Rep 15:819–823

Tham M, Yilmaz O, Alaverdashvili M, et al (2018) Allosteric and orthosteric pharmacology of cannabidiol and cannabidiol-dimethylheptyl at the type 1 and type 2 cannabinoid receptors. Br J Pharmacol in revision doi: https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.14440

Thomas A, Baillie GL, Phillips AM et al (2007) Cannabidiol displays unexpectedly high potency as an antagonist of CB1 and CB2 receptor agonists in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 150:613–623. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0707133

Usami N, Okuda T, Yoshida H et al (1999) Synthesis and pharmacological evaluation in mice of halogenated cannabidiol derivatives. Chem Pharm Bull (Tokyo) 47:1641–1645

Varvel SA, Wiley JL, Yang R et al (2006) Interactions between THC and cannabidiol in mouse models of cannabinoid activity. Psychopharmacology 186:226–234. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00213-006-0356-9

Wheal AJ, Cipriano M, Fowler CJ, et al (2014) Cannabidiol Improves Vasorelaxation in Zucker Diabetic Fatty Rats through Cyclooxygenase Activation. 457–466

Whyte LS, Ryberg E, Sims NA et al (2009) The putative cannabinoid receptor GPR55 affects osteoclast function in vitro and bone mass in vivo. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:16511–16516. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0902743106

Wilson JT, Fief CA, Jackson KD et al (2018) HU-331 and oxidized Cannabidiol act as inhibitors of human topoisomerase IIα and β. Chem Res Toxicol 31:137–144. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.chemrestox.7b00302

Xiong W, Cui T, Cheng K et al (2012) Cannabinoids suppress inflammatory and neuropathic pain by targeting alpha3 glycine receptors. J Exp Med 209:1121–1134. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20120242

Yamaori S, Ebisawa J, Okushima Y et al (2011) Potent inhibition of human cytochrome P450 3A isoforms by cannabidiol: role of phenolic hydroxyl groups in the resorcinol moiety. Life Sci 88:730–736. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2011.02.017

Yamaori S, Kushihara M, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K (2010) Characterization of major phytocannabinoids, cannabidiol and cannabinol, as isoform-selective and potent inhibitors of human CYP1 enzymes. Biochem Pharmacol 79:1691–1698. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2010.01.028

Yamaori S, Okamoto Y, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K (2011) Cannabidiol, a major phytocannabinoid, as a potent atypical inhibitor for CYP2D6. Drug Metab Dispos 39:2049–2056. https://doi.org/10.1124/dmd.111.041384

Yamaori S, Okushima Y, Masuda K et al (2013) Structural requirements for potent direct inhibition of human cytochrome P450 1A1 by Cannabidiol: role of Pentylresorcinol moiety. Biol Pharm Bull 36:1197–1203. https://doi.org/10.1248/bpb.b13-00183

Yamaori S, Okushima Y, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K (2014) Characterization of the structural determinants required for potent mechanism-based inhibition of human cytochrome P450 1A1 by cannabidiol. Chem Biol Interact 215:62–68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbi.2014.03.007

Yang K-H, Galadari S, Isaev D et al (2010) The nonpsychoactive cannabinoid cannabidiol inhibits 5-hydroxytryptamine3A receptor-mediated currents in Xenopus laevis oocytes. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 333:547–554. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.109.162594

Zendulka O, Dovrtelová G, Nosková K et al (2016) Cannabinoids and cytochrome P450 interactions. Curr Drug Metab 17:206–226. https://doi.org/10.4161/auto.5223

3 Clinical Pharmacokinetics of Cannabinoids and Potential Drug-Drug Interactions

Marta Vázquez, Carlos García-Carnelli, Cecilia Maldonado, and Pietro Fagiolino

Abstract

Over the past few years, considerable attention has focused on cannabidiol (CBD) and Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC), the two major constituents of *Cannabis sativa*, mainly due to the promising potential medical uses they have shown. However, more information on the fate of these cannabinoids in human subjects is still needed and there is limited research on the pharmacokinetic drug-drug interactions that can occur in the clinical setting and their prevalence. As the use of cannabinoids is substantially increasing for many indications and they are not the first-line therapy in any treatment, health care professionals must be aware of drug-drug interactions during their use as serious adverse events can happen related with toxic or ineffective outcomes. The present chapter overview summarizes our current knowledge on the pharmacokinetics and metabolic fate of CBD and THC in humans and discusses relevant drug-drug interactions, giving a plausible explanation to facilitate further research in the area.

Keywords

Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol · Cannabidiol · Pharmacokinetics · Drug-drug interactions

3.1 Introduction

Cannabis (*Cannabis sativa* L.) is an annual herbaceous plant originated from Central-West Asia and widely distributed in the world (Andre et al. 2016). It has been used for millennia in folk medicine and to produce fiber. Due to the psychoactive properties of the plant, it has also been used in religious rituals or for recreational purposes (Wills 1998). The vegetable extracts reached maximum popularity in the western world at the end of the nineteenth century, mainly in the form of tinctures or fluid-extracts (Fankhauser 2002). Subsequently, different reasons led to its prescription abandonment, falling into gradual disuse during the first half of the last century. In this way, this plant of ancient culture and a great use for human beings became well-known in the last decades of the previous century almost exclusively for its psychoactive properties and non-medicinal purposes. Thus, cannabis became the most consumed illicit drug in the world, and despite its potential therapeutic applications, there

M. Vázquez (✉) · C. Maldonado · P. Fagiolino
Pharmaceutical Sciences Department, Faculty of Chemistry, University of the Republic, Montevideo, Uruguay
e-mail: mvazquez@fq.edu.uy; cmaldonado@fq.edu.uy; pfagioli@fq.edu.uy

C. García-Carnelli
Pharmacognosy & Natural Products Laboratory, Organic Chemistry Department, Faculty of Chemistry, University of the Republic, Montevideo, Uruguay
e-mail: carlosga@fq.edu.uy

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_3

was an obvious delay in basic and applied research on this plant concerning other drugs of vegetable origin.

The Cannabis plant (also referred to in many texts as Indian hemp, and commonly known as marijuana) belongs to the Cannabaceae family. The number of species within the Cannabis genus has been the product of a long controversy. Some authors recognize two or three species: *Cannabis sativa* L., *Cannabis indica* Lam., *and Cannabis ruderalis* Janisch., which can be distinguished by their way of growth, the characteristics of their fruits and the structure of their fibers (ElSohly et al. 1983). However, at present, it is considered as monospecific (*Cannabis sativa* L.), and it is classified into different varieties (Pollio 2016; Small 2017). These varieties often show clear morphological differences among themselves, but also remarkable phytochemical dissimilarities. Beyond that, different genotypes can be established (Hillig 2005) as well as different cannabis chemotypes according to the content of cannabinoids (de Meijer 2014) and terpenes (Fischedick 2017). The type and quantity of secondary metabolites not only vary according to the genotype but also to the plant organ, the age of the plant and the growing conditions (Hillig and Mahlberg 2004; Aizpurua-Olaizola et al. 2016). In this way, the effects on the biological systems of a cannabis extract will be potentially different depending on the factors mentioned above. Under controlled culture conditions, the pharmacological activity will depend on the chemotype used (Lewis et al. 2018).

Cannabis is predominantly dioecious (male and female flowers occur on separate plants). The sex of the plant is anatomically indistinguishable before the maturation and flowering phase. Virtually all aerial parts of the cannabis plant are covered with trichomes. But it is in the bracts of the female inflorescence where the highest density of glandular trichomes (rich in cannabinoids) is found (Potter 2014). Cannabinoids represent a group of secondary metabolic substances isolated only from the Cannabis plant. More than 120 different molecules of cannabinoids have been described so far (ElSohly et al. 2017). The main cannabinoids in the Cannabis plant include Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC), cannabidiol (CBD), cannabinol (CBN) and cannabigerol (CBG). The molecular structures are shown in Fig. 3.1. THC, found at higher concentrations than CBD in the psychotropic ("drug-type") varieties for *Cannabis Sativa*, is the primary psychoactive compound, with CBD, a non-psychoactive

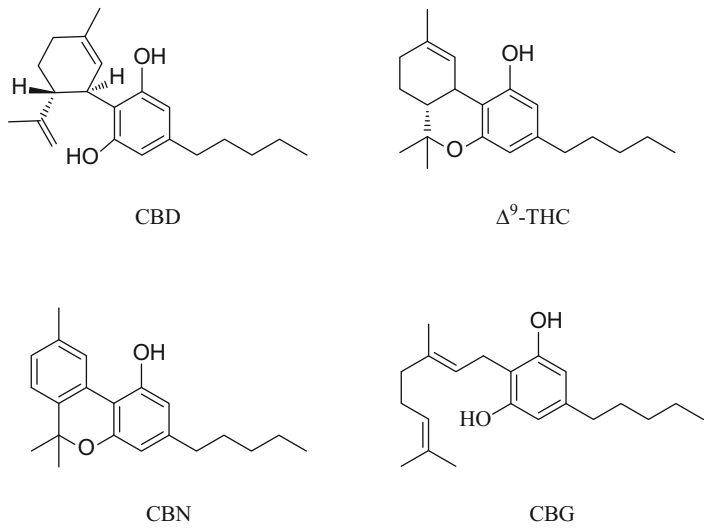


Fig. 3.1 Molecular structure of the main cannabinoids present in the cannabis resin

compound, ranking second. But the plant chemistry is far more complex than that of cannabinoids and different effects may be expected due to the presence of other chemicals. The number of other known compounds in the plant increased from approximately 400 to 650 (ElSohly and Gul 2014; Radwan et al. 2015,) so the chemical composition of *Cannabis sativa* is constantly changing. Apart from cannabinoids, the plant produces a large number of secondary metabolites such as terpenoids and flavonoids (ElSohly and Slade 2005). In recent years, terpenes have also been of interest, which, in addition to contributing to the organoleptic properties of the plant, they contribute to the pharmacological activity by modulating the effects of cannabinoids (Thomas and ElSohly 2016).

As a consequence of the development of synthetic cannabinoids and the discovery of endogenous ligands of the cannabinoid receptor (endocannabinoids) chemically different from plant cannabinoids, the term phytocannabinoids was proposed for these components of cannabis in particular (Russo 2007).

Phytocannabinoids in the plant are almost exclusively present as monocarboxylic acids and are practically not found as their neutral compounds (Flemming et al. 2007; Flores-Sanchez and Verpoorte 2008) but are formed upon decarboxylation of the acids (Fig. 3.2). The carboxyl group is not very stable and phytocannabinoids undergo spontaneous loss of this carboxyl moiety when subject to high temperature or direct sunlight. This occurs mainly in the harvest and post-harvest processes that is, when drying, heating, and storing are taking place, but also while smoking or in a hot oven when foods are prepared (Agurell and Leander 1971; Brenneisen 1984; De Backer et al. 2009).

Although the endocannabinoid system has been widely investigated and is considered an important neurotransmitter system, further investigation is needed to fully understand how this system works. Since the discovery of anandamide and 2-arachidonoylglycerol at the beginning of 1990, new molecular targets and biosynthetic and catabolic enzymes have been identified (Di Marzo 2018) and new research is being carried out as the complex functions of this novel system have created multiple new targets for drug action (Kerbrat et al. 2016; Navarro et al. 2016; van Esbroeck et al. 2017).

Cannabis and cannabinoid drugs have been increasingly accepted to treat several diseases or alleviate symptoms. Research into the medical use of cannabis and cannabinoids is constantly evolving but with differences in the available supporting data (Ware et al. 2010; Portenoy et al. 2012; Deshpande et al. 2015; Whiting et al. 2015; Devinsky et al. 2017; Meng et al. 2017; Nugent et al. 2017; Stevens and Higgins 2017; Thiele et al. 2018). An important fact to bear in mind is that the majority of the studies conclude on the use of cannabis as a third- or fourth-line therapy and the use of cannabis as monotherapy or first-line therapy is not supported for any indication. Mainly two major cannabinoids, CBD and THC have become the focus of clinical research. However, only THC and its metabolites: 11-hydroxytetrahydrocannabinol (11-OH-THC) and 11-nor-9-carboxytetrahydrocannabinol (THC-COOH) have been investigated more thoroughly.

A very important concept in pharmacology is pharmacokinetics. Pharmacokinetics, to put in simple words, is what the body does to a drug. A bit more technically, pharmacokinetics can be defined as the study of the time course of the

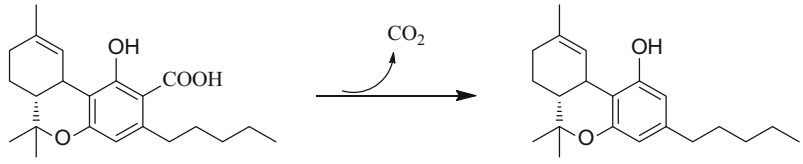


Fig. 3.2 Decarboxylation of delta-9-THC acid by heat action

absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) of a drug. Dissolution is the first step in the oral absorption of solid drugs. The long and complex process of absorption culminates when the drug reaches the arteries of the great circulation. The stages of release and absorption are sequential, ie if the drug is not previously released from the pharmaceutical form, it cannot be absorbed. However, the distribution, metabolism, and excretion processes are simultaneous, and they are subsequent to the absorption. Once the drug reaches the aorta artery, it is available to be distributed to the different tissues and to undergo elimination (metabolism and/or excretion). Understanding the pharmacokinetics of a drug is essential to know the onset, magnitude, and duration of its pharmacodynamic responses and is critical in defining conditions for safe and effective use in patients.

The renewed interest in the therapeutic effects of cannabis makes cannabis available as a medicine to patients with a variety of conditions. As cannabinoids do not constitute first-line therapies as previously mentioned, health care professionals must be aware of drug-drug interactions during their use as sometimes serious or even fatal adverse events can happen either related to toxic or ineffective outcomes.

Little information on the pharmacokinetics of THC and CBD in humans and pharmacokinetic interactions of these cannabinoids with conventional medicine is available in the literature so this chapter will mainly focus on these issues. To facilitate further research in the clinical area, possible drug-drug pharmacokinetic interaction mechanisms will also be proposed and discussed in this chapter.

3.2 Pharmacokinetics of Cannabinoids

Extravascular cannabinoid pharmacokinetics encompasses absorption after diverse routes of administration and from different drug formulations, drug distribution throughout the body, and elimination (mostly by metabolism through the liver and extra-hepatic tissues, negligible by excretion). Studying the evolution and the fate of cannabinoids in the body has been a challenging task so far as the absorption and disposition of these compounds vary as a function of the route of administration. The most common methods of administration of cannabinoids are inhalation (smoking/vaporization), sublingual, and oral ingestion. Cannabinoids may be also taken by rectal administration, via transdermal delivery, eye drops, and aerosols. However, studies about the pharmacokinetics using these routes are scarce.

3.2.1 Absorption

3.2.1.1 Inhalation/Smoking

When smoked, the rapid delivery of cannabinoids compounds from the lungs to the central nervous system is observed. For this reason, smoking cannabis has high addictive potential (Grotenhermen 2007; Borgelt et al. 2013). Several studies revealed that plasma THC concentrations following inhalation are similar to those obtained after intravenous administration (Ohlsson et al. 1980). In these studies, high plasma concentrations were obtained within minutes and then concentrations dropped quickly. Due in part to intra- and inter-subject variability in smoking dynamics (number, duration, and spacing of puffs, inhalation volume, holding of breath after inhalation, etc), bioavailability following this route is highly variable: 2–56%. This is why this route contributes to uncertainty in dose delivery (Agurell and Leander 1971; Ohlsson et al. 1980; Ohlsson et al. 1982; Perez-Reyes et al. 1982; Ohlsson et al. 1985; Agurell et al. 1986).

Vaporization of cannabis has been proposed to avoid the formation of hazardous combustion products (tar, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and others) derived from smoked cannabis (Gieringer 2001; Gieringer et al. 2004; Hazekamp et al. 2006; Abrams et al. 2007). Vaporizers decarboxylate cannabinoid acids at about 200 °C and release the volatile cannabinoids entering, in this way, into the systemic circulation via pulmonary absorption from

the vapor. The onset of action is rapid but concentrations decrease very quickly and bioavailability is variable (Huestis 2007). Studies have been carried out (Abrams et al. 2007; Eisenberg et al. 2014; Lanz et al. 2016) to demonstrate the efficient administration of medicinal cannabis and cannabinoids using different vaporizers.

3.2.1.2 Oral

In comparison to the inhalation route, the onset of effects is delayed after oral ingestion. THC and CBD peak concentrations are lower attributed to the important first-pass metabolism of cannabinoids but the duration of the effect is prolonged: 4–12 hours (Huestis 2007; Borgelt et al. 2013). Bioavailability is low (approximately 5%) (Grotenhermen 2003).

First-pass metabolism is responsible for incomplete and variable bioavailability of an orally administered drug. THC and CBD do not escape from this and both of them are extensively metabolized in the intestine. The drug-metabolizing enzyme CYP3A4 is often implicated in this process as it is the most abundant P450 subfamily expressed in the small intestine and it functions there as a barrier against xenobiotics (Paine et al. 2006; Thummel 2007).

ABC transporters are a family of drug efflux pumps that utilize ATP hydrolysis to transport substrates across biological membranes. Apart from regulating drug absorption, they also play an important role in the disposition of many drugs in tissues because they are located in excretory organs such as the liver, intestine, and the blood-brain barrier (Fromm 2003). P-glycoprotein (Pgp), an ATP-dependent drug efflux transporter, plays a significant role in the absorption and disposition of many compounds (Fromm 2002). The Pgp is expressed in the apical membrane of the enterocyte and works in cooperation with intracellular enzymes such as CYP3A4, an enzyme with the highest content in the intestine as expressed before. Drug extrusion by Pgp is a way of improving enzymatic efficiency at the enterocyte and avoiding enzymatic saturation by high drug concentrations that reach the intestine from the stomach. This synergistic interaction between CYP3A4 and Pgp may enhance the first-pass loss of a drug as it was observed in many studies (Lown et al. 1997; Wacher et al. 1998).

The knowledge of this system working cooperatively was used in antiretroviral therapy combining two protease inhibitors: lopinavir and ritonavir. Ritonavir is a great inhibitor of both CYP3A4 and/or Pgp (Drewe et al. 1999) and, consequently, increases the coadministered protease inhibitor lopinavir (Boffito et al. 2004).

The enhancement of the expression of enzymes and efflux transporters leads to diminished oral drug bioavailability. An increase of Pgp expression, produced by inducers, reduces the amount of drug in the enterocyte effectively pumping drugs out of the gut wall and back into the intestinal lumen. Conversely, the inhibition of this coordinated system could improve drug bioavailability.

As both molecules, THC, and CBD, are poorly water-soluble and subjected to extensive first-pass metabolism in the gastrointestinal tract, leading to a limited oral bioavailability, several efforts have been made to avoid the loss of cannabinoids when given orally. Some researchers (Cherniakov et al. 2017) developed an advanced self-emulsifying oral drug delivery system with a natural absorption enhancer (piperine) and subsequently tested in rats. Several authors (Bhardwaj et al. 2002) showed that piperine inhibits both the drug transporter Pgp and the major drug-metabolizing enzyme CYP3A4. Because both proteins are expressed in enterocytes and hepatocytes and contribute to a major extent to the first-pass elimination of many drugs, their data indicate that dietary piperine could affect plasma concentrations of Pgp and CYP3A4 substrates in humans, in particular, if these drugs are administered orally. The results were promising as an increase in CBD and THC bioavailability was observed.

The same investigators (Atsmon et al. 2018; Atsmon et al. 2018) tested the new formulation based on pro-nano dispersion technology in healthy volunteers and compared it with similar doses from a marketed oromucosal spray. The new delivery system provided faster absorption

and improved bioavailability, compared to the oromucosal spray. Further, larger-scale clinical studies with this formulation are needed.

3.2.1.3 Sublingual

This route of administration bypasses the first-pass metabolism and goes directly into the bloodstream via the mouth. As there is a salivary gland under the tongue, sublingual formulations may stimulate the flow of saliva and it is difficult for patients to avoid swallowing leading this to a decreased bioavailability similar to that of oral delivery (Dev et al. 2016). After smoking/vaporizing, the sublingual method is the second fastest delivery method.

3.2.1.4 Buccal/Oromucosal

The medicine can be placed inside the cheeks or on the gums. The advantage over the sublingual application is that avoids the reflex of swallowing. Using this administration, a greater percentage of the active cannabinoids is absorbed compared to the sublingual method (Huestis 2007). Bioavailability following application on oral mucous membranes is around 13% (Karschner et al. 2011).

3.2.1.5 Rectal

When placed correctly (which means avoiding the superior rectal vein), the rectal route prevents first-pass metabolism (van Hoogdalem et al. 1991; Mattes et al. 1993). Unfortunately, there are very few scientific studies on the bioavailability of rectal administration. A study conducted with two patients (Brenneisen et al. 1996) deduced that the bioavailability was approximately twice that of oral ingestion.

3.2.1.6 Transcutaneous

This is another route of improving cannabinoid exposure as it avoids the first-pass metabolism. Some authors have demonstrated that CBD is more permeable than THC (Stinchcomb et al. 2004). The delivery to the brain when administered transcutaneous is much slower compared to smoking. Steady-state plasma concentrations were found to be maintained for at least 48 hours (Huestis 2007; Oberbarnscheidt and Miller 2017).

3.2.2 Distribution

The distribution of THC is governed by the high lipophilicity of this substance. The compound rapidly penetrates highly vascularized tissues resulting in a quick decrease in plasma concentrations. Subsequently, accumulation occurs in less vascularized tissues and finally in body fat, being the latter a long-term storage site. With prolonged drug exposure, for example, THC can be retained in body fat for extended periods (Huestis 2007). The steady-state volume of distribution is about 10 L/kg.

CBD is rapidly distributed into the tissues with also a high volume of distribution (more than 10 L/kg). Like THC, CBD may preferentially accumulate in adipose tissues due to its high lipophilicity (Fasinu et al. 2016).

Experimental data show that THC rapidly crosses the placenta, although concentrations are lower in fetal blood and tissues than in maternal plasma and tissues (Huestis 2007). THC also concentrates on breast milk from maternal plasma due to its high lipophilicity. Due to similar lipophilicity, CBD could follow the same behavior (Grant et al. 2018).

THC and CBD are highly protein-bound in blood and as stated in the literature (Wahlqvist et al. 1970; Widman et al. 1974; Klausner et al. 1975; Hunt and Jones 1980; Devinsky et al. 2014) are mainly bound to low-density lipoproteins, with up to 10% present in red blood cells and only 2–3% as free drug.

3.2.3 Elimination

Elimination of THC and CBD is mainly by metabolism in the liver and the intestine. To a much lesser degree, other extrahepatic organs and/or tissues such as the heart, the brain, and the lungs also contribute to the metabolism of cannabinoids (Krishna and Klotz 1994; Huestis 2007; Stout and Cimino 2014).

Cannabinoids are substrates of cytochrome P450 monooxygenases (CYP450). The enzymes CYP2C9, CYP2C19, and CYP3A4 catalyze the majority of hydroxylations that take place in their metabolism. *In vitro* data showed that hepatic isoenzymes 2C9 and 3A4 play a significant role in the primary metabolism of THC (Yamamoto et al. 2003), whereas 2C19 and 3A4 may be responsible for the metabolism of CBD (Stout and Cimino 2014). Other CYP enzymes may be involved in CBD metabolisms such as CYP1A1, CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, CYP2D6, CYP3A4, and CYP3A5 (Jiang et al. 2011). One metabolite of THC: 11-hydroxy-THC (11-OH-THC) exhibits similar activity and disposition to THC (Grotenhermen 2003).

The implication of CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 was evaluated in human beings. Increases in THC, CBD and 11-OH-THC concentrations seen when ketoconazole, a well-known CYP3A4 inhibitor (Greenblatt et al. 2011), or decreases of these compounds when rifampicin, a well-recognized inducer (Mahatthanatrakul et al. 2007), were coadministered with oromucosal cannabis extract support the implication of CYP3A4 as an important contributor to the metabolism of these compounds (Stott et al. 2013). The significance of CYP2C19 contribution to CBD metabolism, in contrast, was not supported by the clinical study with omeprazole, a CYP2C19 inhibitor (Shirasaka et al. 2013). So this enzyme perhaps is not so involved in *in vivo* metabolism of CBD, THC, and 11-OH-THC at the dose of THC/CBD spray investigated or plays a less significant role in CBD metabolism. Pharmacogenetic data support CYP2C9 as a significant contributor to THC metabolism (Sachse-Seeboth et al. 2009).

Cannabinoids are the subject of UDP-glucuronosyltransferase (UGT)-dependent glucuronidation. UGTs have been identified as capable of catalyzing both primary (CBD and CBN) and secondary (Δ^{9} THC) cannabinoids metabolism (Stout and Cimino 2014).

The true elimination half-lives of THC and CBD are difficult to calculate from plasma as the equilibrium plasma/fatty tissue is slowly reached. So highly variable elimination half-lives are reported in the literature for THC, ranging from 20–30 hours for THC (Lemberger et al. 1971) to 4–6 days when plasma levels were determined for 2 weeks and 9–13 days when they were followed-up for 1 month (Johansson et al. 1989).

3.3 Pharmacokinetic Interactions

Potential drug-drug interactions are preventable and are common causes of adverse drug effects (Namazi et al. 2014). Since CBD and/or THC are often administered concomitantly with other medicines as add-on therapy, drug-drug interactions should be taken into account**.** Many studies have demonstrated (Hawksworth and McArdle 2004; Yamaori et al. 2011; Yamaori et al. 2011; Jiang et al. 2013; Zendulka et al. 2016) that CBD is not only a substrate but also an inhibitor of CYP450 enzymes, and thus, it could interfere with the metabolism of other xenobiotics. All these studies were *in vitro.* Furthermore, *in vitro* studies have shown that CBD and THC interact in some way with ABC transporters. CBD inhibits the ABC transporters Pgp (Zhu et al. 2006) and Bcrp (Breast Cancer Resistance Protein) (Spiro et al. 2012; Feinshtein et al. 2013), and thus, it may affect the pharmacokinetics of many drugs that are substrates of these transporters. Interestingly, it was proved by some authors (Brzozowska et al. 2016) that CBD was a not a substrate of efflux transporter but an inhibitor of these proteins The inhibition CBD exerts on ABC transporters might be of importance on THC pharmacokinetic as THC is a dual Pgp and Bcrp substrate (Todd and Arnold 2016), and CBD can potentiate some of THC effects via increasing its brain concentrations.

Moreover, it was demonstrated that THC exposure increased Pgp expression in various important brain regions (Brzozowska et al. 2017). This could affect many drugs that are substrates of these transporters.

So a summary of possible interactions with relevance in the clinical use of CBD and/or THC is going to be exposed so that the reader can have tools to act in the clinical setting.

3.3.1 Cannabinoids-Statins

Statins exert a competitive inhibition of the 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl CoA (HMG-CoA) reductase to impair endogenous cholesterol synthesis. This decrease in intracellular cholesterol concentration induces the upregulation of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) receptor expression on the hepatocyte cell surface, which increases LDL-cholesterol extraction from the blood and thus decreased levels of circulation LDL-cholesterol (Schachter 2005).

As previously mentioned, both CBD and THC primarily bind to lipoproteins, mainly LDL. The unbound fractions of THC and CBD in plasma are low. Therefore, the disposition of these two compounds depends not only on physicochemical characteristics but also on lipoproteins. CBD-LDL and THC-LDL can reach the intracellular space of the hepatocyte via the LDL membrane receptor as cholesterol does. When cannabinoids are coadministered with statins, an increase in the clearance of the former may be observed as statins reduce plasma LDL and in this way, they increase the free fraction of CBD and THC. Moreover, statins upregulate LDL receptors in the liver, so THC and CBD biotransformation increases. Both factors might cause a decrease in free and total THC and CBD plasma concentrations. So cannabinoids could become less effective in patients taking statins (Fig. 3.3).

A case was reported by our research group (Eiraldi et al. 2004) with cyclosporine (CYA) and atorvastatin. CYA exhibits the same binding characteristics as cannabinoids, primarily binding to LDL. In the interaction reported, the combination of the two drugs resulted in an acute rejection episode as CYA clearance increases yielding lower concentrations.

Another factor must be taken into consideration; some statins (simvastatin and atorvastatin) are metabolized by CYP3A4 and are substrates of

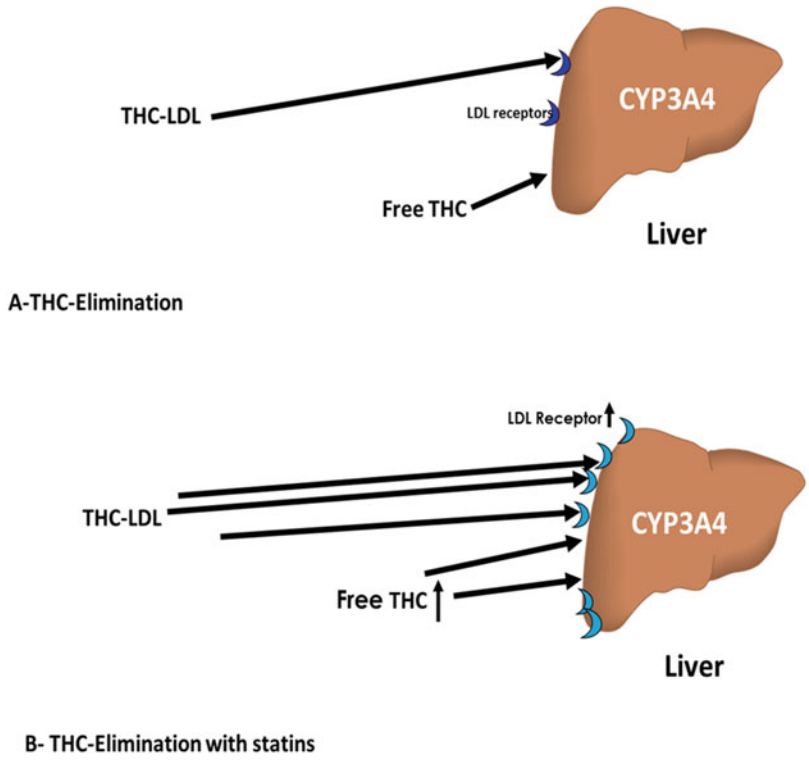


Fig. 3.3 Illustration of THC elimination given alone (**a**) or in combination with statins (**b**)

Pgp (Holtzman et al. 2006; Neuvonen et al. 2006). CYP3A4 and/or Pgp inhibitors such as CBD may increase the plasma concentration of these statins, increasing the risk of adverse reactions such as myopathy and/or rhabdomyolysis. However, as the same authors stated, the role of Pgp in these specific drug interactions remains unclear so further studies are necessary to conclude on this issue. If the interaction were important, on the one hand, CBD would increase simvastatin and atorvastatin levels inhibiting CYP3A4 and/or Pgp, but on the other hand, statins would increase cannabinoids clearance decreasing their effects. In the end, no clinical effect would be observed.

3.3.2 Cannabinoids-Warfarin

Warfarin is one of the most widely used oral anticoagulant (Pengo et al. 2006). It is administered as a racemic mixture of the R- and S- stereoisomers, being S-warfarin 3–5 times more potent than R-warfarin. S-warfarin is metabolized predominantly via CYP2C9 whereas the R-stereoisomer is utilizing the CYP3A4 isoenzyme (Ansell et al. 2008). Frequent monitoring of the INR is required to both achieve and subsequently maintain appropriate anticoagulant effects; this is mainly due to the narrow therapeutic index warfarin has. Concomitant medications, diet, alcohol intake, and genetic polymorphisms in the genes encoding CYP2C9, must also be taken into consideration. Drugs that inhibit the isoenzymes implied in warfarin metabolism may increase its plasma concentrations and INR, and thus potentially increase the risk of bleeding. CBD has been demonstrated to act as a potent competitive inhibitor of CYP enzymes, mainly CYP2C9 and CYP3A4 to a lesser extent and as such could further impair the degradation of warfarin (Yamaori et al. 2011; Yamaori et al. 2012). Some researchers (Grayson et al. 2017) observed a rise in INR values with increasing CBD doses suggesting an interaction between warfarin and cannabidiol. The situation was reversed once the warfarin dose was decreased.

3.3.3 Cannabinoids-Anticonvulsants

About one-third of patients with epilepsy suffer from drug-resistant disease and the efficacy of the medication available in the market is limited (Kwan and Brodie 2000; Kwan et al. 2010). So interest has arisen to develop new medications with anticonvulsant properties acting on novel receptors. CBD has been studied for a long time to be effective in animal models of epilepsy (Carlini et al. 1973; Rosenberg et al. 2017). The use of CBD in the treatment of refractory epilepsy in children has been increasing but only in the last few years, data from randomized trials with CBD is available (Devinsky et al. 2016; Devinsky et al. 2017; O'Connell et al. 2017; Thiele et al. 2018). These trials as well as studying safety, have also explored the potential efficacy of CBD use in children with Dravet and Lennox-Gastaut syndromes.

As CBD is used as an add-on therapy to other antiepileptic drugs (AEDs), it is important to understand how CBD can interact with them to predict or prevent drug-drug interactions.

Based on what is known about CBD metabolism and the metabolism of other AEDs, one could speculate that there could be many interactions given the involvement of CYP enzymes in the metabolism of AEDs and the inhibition or induction several of these drugs exhibit. To date, there are few data on CBD interactions with other AEDs and the studies found in the literature (Geffrey et al. 2015; Gaston et al. 2017; Perucca 2017) focus on what CBD can do to other plasma AEDs concentrations but the information is lacking about the influence of concomitant AEDs on plasma CBD levels.

3.3.3.1 With Clobazam, Clonazepam

Clobazam is a benzodiazepine that has been approved for use in the treatment of Lennox-Gastaut Syndrome and other epileptic syndromes and anxiety (Giarratano et al. 2012). The main enzyme involved in the process of N-demethylation of clobazam to form norclobazam (an active metabolite) is CYP3A4 and to a lesser extent CYP2C19 and CYP2B6.

Norclobazam itself is also metabolized via hydroxylation, primarily by CYP2C19 (Walzer et al. 2012).

The interaction with clobazam and its metabolite has been reported (Geffrey et al. 2015; Gaston et al. 2017). Some authors (Geffrey et al. 2015) reported elevated clobazam and norclobazam levels in children with refractory epilepsy by 60 and 500% respectively when CBD was introduced in their therapy. Side effects were reported in 10 of the 13 children, but once clobazam dose was reduced, side effects also decreased. The interaction appears to be more important between CBD and norclobazam than with clobazam. This is due, perhaps, to more potent inhibition of CYP2C19 by CBD than that of the isoenzyme CYP3A4. Some pharmacokinetic studies (Kosel et al. 2002) suggest a low clinical impact of CBD on the CYP3A4 function. CBD's ability to inhibit ABC transporters alters the pharmacokinetics of co-administered drugs that are ABC transporter substrates. Interestingly, clobazam is a P-gp/Bcrp substrate, opening the possibility that these transporters may contribute to this drug interaction (Nakanishi et al. 2013). If norclobazam is an efflux transporter substrate is still unknown.

Of interest is the finding that clonazepam, mainly metabolized by CYP3A4 (Anderson and Miller 2002) did not show an interaction with CBD (Gaston et al. 2017). Moreover, this drug might not be an efflux transporter substrate.

So, the dose of clobazam may need to be adjusted when starting CBD as high levels of the metabolite were associated with increases in sedation or clonazepam can be used instead.

3.3.3.2 With Valproic Acid

Valproic acid (VPA), a branched short-chain fatty acid is mainly metabolized by three routes: glucuronidation, β-oxidation in the mitochondria (major routes accounting for 50% and 40% of dose respectively) and ω-oxidation (considered a minor route, 10%), resulting, the latter, in the formation of a hepatotoxic metabolite (4-en-VPA) (Siemes et al. 1993; Ghodke-Puranik et al. 2013). It is frequently used in the management of epilepsy and bipolar disorder. Other indications include neuropathic pain and prophylactic treatment of migraine headaches (Loscher 1999).

Glucuronidation is also involved in CBD metabolism (Mazur et al. 2009; Ujváry and Hanuš 2016). Some authors (Al Saabi et al. 2013) have revealed that CBD significantly inhibited ethanol glucuronidation in a non-competitive manner. If CBD also impairs VPA glucuronidation, more formation of 4-en VPA can be the cause of elevated liver function test results observed by some researchers (Gaston et al. 2017) when VPA was coadministered with CBD. These liver abnormalities were not seen in patients taking CBD and other anticonvulsants indicating that perhaps CBD enhances the negative effects of VPA on liver functions. Once CBD and VPA were discontinued, liver enzymes levels normalized quickly. Interestingly, the patients were rechallenged on CBD alone and did not experience these abnormalities again.

Moreover, if VPA clearance is reduced by CBD administration, higher levels of VPA will be found resulting in an increase in seizures due to hyperammonemia formation (Vázquez et al. 2013; Vázquez et al. 2014; Maldonado et al. 2016).

3.3.4 Cannabinoids and Substrates of Efflux Transporters

The distribution across the blood-brain barrier of the antipsychotic drug risperidone and its active metabolite 9-hydroxy-risperidone is profoundly limited by Pgp. Some animal studies carried out by some authors (Holthoewer et al. 2010; Schmitt et al. 2016) revealed that induction of Pgp affects the disposition of such drugs increasing blood levels and decreasing brain concentrations. THC and CBD can have opposite effects on risperidone and its metabolite in the brain as it was previously mentioned, THC can upregulate those transporters and CBD may inhibit them.

According to *in vitro* studies (Boulton et al. 2002), clozapine (a weak Pgp substrate antipsychotic drug) may be a better first-line treatment for patients with schizophrenia and with a history

of cannabis use. Quetiapine as well as risperidone are good Pgp substrates and olanzapine showed intermediate affinity. *In vivo* studies are needed to confirm these findings.

Similarly, many anticonvulsant drugs such as phenytoin, phenobarbital, and clobazam are also ABC transporter substrates and subject to poor brain uptake (Nakanishi et al. 2013).

3.3.5 Drug Effects on Cannabinoids Levels

CBD and THC are metabolized, among others, via the CYP3A4 enzyme. Various drugs such as ketoconazole, itraconazole, ritonavir, and clarithromycin inhibit this enzyme resulting in higher CBD and THC concentrations because of increased bioavailability and/or reduced clearance (Stott et al. 2013). On the other hand, phenobarbital, rifampicin, carbamazepine, and phenytoin induce CYP3A4, leading to decreased levels of cannabinoids (Flockhart 2007; Stott et al. 2013).

3.4 Conclusions

Considering the absorption of cannabinoids, several efforts have been made to compensate for the disadvantages of oral use and inhalation. On the one hand, research is focusing on increasing the low bioavailability of THC and CBD after oral ingestion; on the other hand, several vaporizers are being tested to avoid the harm that combustion products can provoke. Sublingual administration of cannabis-based medicines is used nowadays to accelerate the onset of action which is slow and erratic after oral ingestion. Other alternatives such as rectal and transdermal administration are promising as they can increase either bioavailability or duration of action.

Cannabinoids are metabolized by enzymes of the cytochrome P-450 and either increasing or decreasing the activities of these enzymes could result in a lack or exacerbation of their effects respectively. Furthermore, efflux transporters can affect both absorption and disposition of THC and CBD and these transporters are plausible for being involved in interactions.

Despite the discussions of the potential drug-drug interactions studied in this chapter when drugs were administered concomitantly with THC and/or CBD, the full understanding of their relevance awaits further investigation.

References

Abrams DI, Vizoso HP, Shade SB, Jay C, Kelly ME, Benowitz ML (2007) Vaporization as a smokeless cannabis delivery system: a pilot study. Clin Pharmacol Ther 82(5):572–578

Agurell S, Halldin M, Lindgren JE, Ohlsson A, Widman M, Gillespie H, Hollister L (1986) Pharmacokinetics and metabolism of delta 1-tetrahydrocannabinol and other cannabinoids with emphasis on man. Pharmacol Rev 38(1):21–43

Agurell S, Leander K (1971) Stability, transfer and absorption of cannabinoid constituents of cannabis (hashish) during smoking. Acta Pharm Suec 8(4):391–402

Aizpurua-Olaizola O, Soydaner U, Ozturk E, Schibano D, Simsir Y, Navarro P, Etxebarria N, Usobiaga A (2016) Evolution of the cannabinoid and Terpene content during the growth of Cannabis sativa plants from different Chemotypes. J Nat Prod 79(2):324–331

Al Saabi A, Allorge D, Sauvage FL, Tournel G, Gaulier JM, Marquet P, Picard N (2013) Involvement of UDPglucuronosyltransferases UGT1A9 and UGT2B7 in ethanol glucuronidation, and interactions with common drugs of abuse. Drug Metab Dispos 41 (3):568–574

Anderson GD, Miller JW (2002) Benzodiazepines: chemistry, biotransformation, and pharmacokinetics. In: Levy RH, Mattson RH, Meldru BS et al (eds) Antiepileptic drugs, 5th edn. Lippincott Williams& Wilkins, Philadelphia, PA, pp 187–205

Andre CM, Hausman JF, Guerriero G (2016) Cannabis sativa: the Plant of the Thousand and one Molecules. Front Plant Sci 7:19. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00019

Ansell J, Hirsh J, Hylek E, Jacobson A, Crowther M, Palareti G (2008) Pharmacology and management of the vitamin K antagonists: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines. Chest 133(6):160S–198S

Atsmon J, Cherniakov I, Izgelov D, Hoffman A, Domb AJ, Deutsch L, Deutsch F, Heffetz D, Sacks H (2018) PTL401, a new formulation based on pro-Nano dispersion technology, improves Oral cannabinoids bioavailability in healthy volunteers. J Pharm Sci 107 (5):1423–1429

Atsmon J, Heffetz D, Deutsch L, Deutsch F, Sacks H (2018) Single-dose pharmacokinetics of Oral Cannabidiol following administration of PTL101: a

new formulation based on gelatin matrix pellets technology. Clin Pharmacol Drug Dev 7(7):751–758
Bhardwaj RK, Glaeser H, Becquemont L, Klotz U, Gupta SK, Fromm MF (2002) Piperine, a major constituent of black pepper, inhibits human P-glycoprotein and CYP3A4. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 302(2):645–650
Boffito M, Dickinson L, Hill A, Back D, Moyle G, Nelson M, Higgs C, Fletcher C, Gazzard B, Pozniak A (2004) Steady-state pharmacokinetics of saquinavir hard-gel/ritonavir/fosamprenavir in HIV-1-infected patients. J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr 37 (3):1376–1384
Borgelt LM, Franson KL, Nussbaum AM, Wang GS (2013) The pharmacologic and clinical effects of medical cannabis. Pharmacotherapy 33(2):195–209
Boulton DW, DeVane CL, Liston HL, Markowitz JS (2002) In vitro P-glycoprotein affinity for atypical and conventional antipsychotics. Life Sci 71 (2):163–169
Brenneisen R (1984) Psychotropic drugs. II. Determination of cannabinoids in Cannabis sativa L. and in cannabis products with high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC). Pharm Acta Helv 59 (9–10):247–259
Brenneisen R, Egli A, ElSohly MA, Henn V, Spiess Y (1996) The effect of orally and rectally administered delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol on spasticity: a pilot study with 2 patients. Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther 34 (10):446–452
Brzozowska NI, de Tonnerre EJ, Li KM, Wang XS, Boucher AA, Callaghan PD, Kuligowski M, Wong A, Arnold JC (2017) The differential binding of antipsychotic drugs to the ABC transporter P-glycoprotein predicts cannabinoid-antipsychotic drug interactions. Neuropsychopharmacology 42 (11):2222–2231
Brzozowska NI, Li KM, Wang XS, Booth J, Stuart J, McGregor IS, Arnold JC (2016) ABC transporters P-gp and Bcrp do not limit the brain uptake of the novel antipsychotic and anticonvulsant drug cannabidiol in mice. PeerJ 4:e2081
Carlini EA, Leite JR, Tannhauser M, Berardi AC (1973) Letter: cannabidiol and Cannabis sativa extract protect mice and rats against convulsive agents. J Pharm Pharmacol 25(8):664–665
Cherniakov I, Izgelov D, Domb AJ, Hoffman A (2017) The effect of pro Nano Lipospheres (PNL) formulation containing natural absorption enhancers on the oral bioavailability of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cannabidiol (CBD) in a rat model. Eur J Pharm Sci 109:21–30
De Backer B, Debrus B, Lebrun P, Theunis L, Dubois N, Decock L, Verstraete A, Hubert P, Charlier C (2009) Innovative development and validation of an HPLC/DAD method for the qualitative and quantitative determination of major cannabinoids in cannabis plant material. J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci 877(32):4115–4124
de Meijer E (2014) The chemical phenotypes (Chemotypes) of cannabis. In: Pertwee RG (ed) Handbook of cannabis. Oxford University Press, Oxford, pp 89–110
Deshpande A, Mailis-Gagnon A, Zoheiry N, Lakha SF (2015) Efficacy and adverse effects of medical marijuana for chronic non-cancer pain: systematic review of randomized control trials. Can Fam Physician 61(8): e372–e381
Dev A, Mundke SS, Pawar PK, Mohanty S (2016) Critical aspects in sublingual route of drug delivery. Pharmaceutical and Biological Evaluations 3(1):42–49
Devinsky O, Cilio MR, Cross H, Fernandez-Ruiz J, French J, Hill C, Katz R, Di Marzo V, Jutras-Aswad D, Notcutt WG, Martinez-Orgado J, Robson PJ, Rohrback BG, Thiele E, Whalley B, Friedman D (2014) Cannabidiol: pharmacology and potential therapeutic role in epilepsy and other neuropsychiatric disorders. Epilepsia 55(6):791–802
Devinsky O, Cross JH, Wright S (2017) Trial of cannabidiol for drug-resistant seizures in the Dravet syndrome. N Engl J Med 377(7):699–700
Devinsky O, Friedman D, Thiele E, Laux L, Sullivan J, Miller I, Flamini R, Wilfong A, Filloux F, Wong M, Tilton N, Bruno P, Bluvstein J, Hedlund J, Kamens R, Maclean J, Nangia S, Singhal NS, Wilson CA, Patel A, Cilio MR (2016) Cannabidiol in patients with treatment-resistant epilepsy: an open-label interventional trial. Lancet Neurol 15(3):270–278
Di Marzo V (2018) New approaches and challenges to targeting the endocannabinoid system. Nat Rev Drug Discov 17(9):623–639
Drewe J, Gutmann H, Fricker G, Török M, Beglinger C, Huwyler J (1999) HIV protease inhibitor ritonavir: a more potent inhibitor of P-glycoprotein than the cyclosporine analog SDZ PSC 833. Biochem Pharmacol 57 (10):1147–1152
Eiraldi R, Sánchez S, Olano I, Vázquez M, Fagiolino P (2004) Study of drug interactions of cyclosporine a in two renal transplant patients. Revista OFIL 14:1):13–1):23
Eisenberg E, Ogintz M, Almog S (2014) The pharmacokinetics, efficacy, safety, and ease of use of a novel portable metered-dose cannabis inhaler in patients with chronic neuropathic pain: a phase 1a study. J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother 28(3):216–225
ElSohly MA, ElSohly HN, Turner CE (1983) Cannabis: new constituents and their pharmacological action. In: Breimer DD, Speise P (eds) Topics in pharmaceutical sciences. Elsevier Science Publishers BV, AMSTERDAM, pp 429–439
ElSohly M, Gul W (2014) Constituents of Cannabis sativa. In: Pertwee RG (ed) Handbook of Cannabis. Oxford University Press, Oxford
ElSohly MA, Radwan MM, Gul W, Chandra S, Galal A (2017) Phytochemistry of Cannabis sativa L. In: Kinghorn AD, Falk H, Gibbons S, Kobayashi J (eds) Phytocannabinoids: unraveling the Complex

Chemistry and Pharmacology of Cannabis sativa. Springer International Publishing, Switzerland, pp 1–36

ElSohly MA, Slade D (2005) Chemical constituents of marijuana: the complex mixture of natural cannabinoids. Life Sci 78:539–548

Fankhauser M (2002) History of cannabis in Western medicine. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E (eds) Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. The Haworth Integrative Healing Press, New York, pp 37–51

Fasinu PS, Phillips S, ElSohly MA, Walker LA (2016) Current status and prospects for Cannabidiol preparations as new therapeutic agents. Pharmacotherapy 36(7):781–796

Feinshtein V, Erez O, Ben-Zvi Z, Erez M, Eshkoli T, Sheizaf B, Sheiner E, Huleihel M, Holcberg G (2013) Cannabidiol changes P-gp and BCRP expression in trophoblast cell lines. PeerJ 1:e153

Fischedick JT (2017) Identification of Terpenoid Chemotypes among high (−)-trans-Δ^9-Tetrahydrocannabinol-producing Cannabis sativa L. cultivars. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 2(1):34–47

Flemming T, Muntendam R, Steup C, Kayser O (2007) Chemistry and biological activity of Tetrahydrocannabinol and its derivatives. Top Heterocycl Chem 10:1–42

Flockhart DA (2007) Drug interactions: cytochrome P450 drug interaction table. Indiana University School of Medicine

Flores-Sanchez IJ, Verpoorte R (2008) Secondary metabolism in cannabis. Phytochem Rev 7(3):615–639

Fromm MF (2002) The influence of MDR1 polymorphisms on P-glycoprotein expression and function in humans. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 54 (10):1295–1310

Fromm MF (2003) Importance of P-glycoprotein for drug disposition in humans. Eur J Clin Investig 33(Suppl 2):6–9

Gaston TE, Bebin EM, Cutter GR, Liu Y, Szaflarski JP, UAB CBD Program (2017) Interactions between cannabidiol and commonly used antiepileptic drugs. Epilepsia 58(9):1586–1592

Geffrey AL, Pollack SF, Bruno PL, Thiele EA (2015) Drug–drug interaction between clobazam and cannabidiol in children with refractory epilepsy. Epilepsia 56(8):1246–1251

Ghodke-Puranik Y, Thorn CF, Lamba JK, Leeder JS, Song W, Birnbaum AK, Altman RB, Klein TE (2013) Valproic acid pathway: pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. Pharmacogenet Genomics 23 (4):236–241

Giarratano M, Standley K, Benbadis SR (2012) Clobazam for treatment of epilepsy. Expert Opin Pharmacother 13(2):227–233

Gieringer D (2001) Cannabis vaporization: a promising strategy for smoke harm reduction. J Cannabis Ther 1:153–170

Gieringer D, St Laurent J, Goodrich S (2004) Cannabis vaporizer combines efficient delivery of THC with effective suppression of pyrolytic compounds. J Cannabis Ther 4(1):7–27

Grant KS, Petroff R, Isoherranen N, Stella N, Burbacher TM (2018) Cannabis use during pregnancy: pharmacokinetics and effects on child development. Pharmacol Ther 182:133–151

Grayson L, Vines B, Nichol K, Szaflarski JP, Program UABCBD (2017) An interaction between warfarin and cannabidiol, a case report. Epilepsy Behav Case Rep 9:10–11

Greenblatt DJ, Zhao Y, Venkatakrishnan K, Duan SX, Harmatz JS, Parent SJ, Court MH, von Moltke LL (2011) Mechanism of cytochrome P450-3A inhibition by ketoconazole. J Pharm Pharmacol 63(2):214–221

Grotenhermen F (2003) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of cannabinoids. Clin Pharmacokinet 42 (4):327–360

Grotenhermen F (2007) The toxicology of cannabis and cannabis prohibition. Chem Biodivers 4(8):1744–1769

Hawksworth G, McArdle K (2004) Metabolism and pharmacokinetics of cannabinoids. In: Guy GW, Whittle BA, Robson PJ (eds) The medicinal uses of cannabis and cannabinoids. London, Pharmaceutical Press, pp 205–228

Hazekamp A, Ruhaak R, Zuurman L, van Gerven J, Verpoorte R (2006) Evaluation of a vaporizing device (volcano) for the pulmonary administration of tetrahydrocannabinol. J Pharm Sci 95(6):1308–1317

Hillig KW (2005) Genetic evidence for speciation in cannabis (Cannabaceae). Genet Resour Crop Evol 52 (2):161–180

Hillig KW, Mahlberg PG (2004) A chemotaxonomic analysis of cannabinoid variation in cannabis (Cannabaceae). Am J Bot 91(6):966–975

Holthoewer D, Hiemke C, Schmitt U (2010) Induction of drug transporters alters disposition of Risperidone - a study in mice. Pharmaceutics 2(2):258–274

Holtzman CW, Wiggins BS, Spinler SA (2006) Role of P-glycoprotein in statin drug interactions. Pharmacotherapy 26(11):1601–1607

Huestis MA (2007) Human cannabinoid pharmacokinetics. Chem Biodivers 4(8):1770–1804

Hunt CA, Jones RT (1980) Tolerance and disposition of tetrahydrocannabinol in man. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 215(1):35–44

Jiang R, Yamaori S, Okamoto Y, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K (2013) Cannabidiol is a potent inhibitor of the catalytic acitivity of cytochrome P450 2C19. Drug Metab Pharmacokinet 28(4):332–338

Jiang R, Yamaori S, Takeda S, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K (2011) Identification of cytochrome P450 enzymes responsible for metabolism of cannabidiol by human liver microsomes. Life Sci 89(5–6):165–170

Johansson E, Halldin MM, Agurell S, Hollister LE, Gillespie HK (1989) Terminal elimination plasma half-life of delta 1-tetrahydrocannabinol (delta

1-THC) in heavy users of marijuana. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 37(3):273–277
Karschner EL, Darwin WD, Goodwin RS, Wright S, Huestis MA (2011) Plasma cannabinoid pharmacokinetics following controlled oral delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol and oromucosal cannabis extract administration. Clin Chem 57(1):66–75
Kerbrat AF, JC FP, Ronzière T, Vannier S, Carsin-Nicol B, Lavoué S, Vérin M, Gauvrit JI, Le Tulzo Y, Edan G (2016) Acute neurologic disorder from an inhibitor of fatty acid amide hydrolase. N Engl J Med 375 (18):1717–1725
Klausner HA, Wilcox HG, Dingell JV (1975) The use of zonal ultracentrifugation in the investigation of the binding of delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol by plasma lipoproteins. Drug Metab Dispos 3(4):314–319
Kosel BW, Aweeka FT, Benowitz NL, Shade SB, Hilton JF, Lizak PS, Abrams DI (2002) The effects of cannabinoids on the pharmacokinetics of indinavir and nelfinavir. AIDS 16(4):543–550
Krishna DR, Klotz U (1994) Extrahepatic metabolism of drugs in humans. Clin Pharmacokinet 26(2):144–160
Kwan P, Arzimanoglou A, Berg AT, Brodie MJ, Allen Hauser W, Mathern G, Moshé SL, Perucca E, Wiebe S, French J (2010) Definition of drug resistant epilepsy: consensus proposal of the ad hoc task force of the ILAE commission on therapeutic strategies. Epilepsia 51(6):1069–1077
Kwan P, Brodie MJ (2000) Early identification of refractory epilepsy. N Engl J Med 34(5):314–319
Lanz C, Mattsson J, Soydaner U, Brenneisen R (2016) Medicinal cannabis: in vitro validation of vaporizers for the smoke-free inhalation of cannabis. PLoS One 11(1):e0147286
Lemberger L, Tamarkin NR, Axelrod J, Kopin IJ (1971) Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol: metabolism and disposition in long-term marihuana smokers. Science 173 (991):72–74
Lewis MA, Russo EB, Smith KM (2018) Pharmacological foundations of cannabis Chemovars. Planta Med 84 (04):225–233
Loscher W (1999) Valproate: a reappraisal of its pharmacodynamic properties and mechanisms of action. Prog Neurobiol 58(1):31–59
Lown KS, Mayo RR, Leichtman AB, Hsiao HL, Turgeon DK, Schmiedlin-Ren P, Brown MB, Guo W, Rossi SJ, Benet LZ, Watkins PB (1997) Role of intestinal P-glycoprotein (mdr1) in interpatient variation in the oral bioavailability of cyclosporine. Clin Pharmacol Ther 62(3):248–260
Mahatthanatrakul W, Nontaput T, Ridtitid W, Wongnawa M, Sunbhanich M (2007) Rifampin, a cytochrome P450 3A inducer, decreases plasma concentrations of antipsychotic risperidone in healthy volunteers. J Clin Pharm Ther 32(2):161–167
Maldonado C, Guevara N, Queijo C, González R, Fagiolino P, Vázquez M (2016) Carnitine and/or acetylcarnitine deficiency as a cause of higher levels of ammonia. Biomed Res Int 2016:1–8
Mattes RD, Shaw LM, Edling-Owens J, Engelman K, Elsohly MA (1993) Bypassing the first-pass effect for the therapeutic use of cannabinoids. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 44(3):745–747
Mazur A, Lichti CF, Prather PL, Zielinska AK, Bratton SM, Gallus-Zawada A, Finel M, Miller GP, Radomińska-Pandya A, Moran JH (2009) Characterization of human hepatic and extrahepatic UDP-glucuronosyltransferase enzymes involved in the metabolism of classic cannabinoids. Drug Metab Dispos 37(7):1496–1504
Meng H, Johnston B, Englesakis M, Moulin DE, Bhatia A (2017) Selective cannabinoids for chronic neuropathic pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Anesth Analg 125(5):1638–1652
Nakanishi H, Yonezawa A, Matsubara K, Yano I (2013) Impact of P-glycoprotein and breast cancer resistance protein on the brain distribution of antiepileptic drugs in knockout mouse models. Eur J Pharmacol 710 (1–3):20–28
Namazi S, Sh P, Borhani-Haghighi A, Roosta S (2014) Incidence of potential drug-drug interaction and related factors in hospitalized neurological patients in two Iranian teaching hospitals. Iran J Med Sci 39 (6):515–521
Navarro G, Morales P, Rodríguez-Cueto C, Fernández-Ruiz J, Jagerovic N, Franco R (2016) Targeting cannabinoid CB2 receptors in the central nervous system. Medicinal chemistry approaches with focus on neurodegenerative disorders. Front Neurosci 10:406. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnins.2016.00406
Neuvonen PJ, Niemi M, Backman JT (2006) Drug interactions with lipid-lowering drugs: mechanisms and clinical relevance. Clin Pharmacol Ther 80 (6):565–581
Nugent SM, Morasco BJ, O'Neil ME, Freeman M, Low A, Kondo K, Elven C, Zakher B, Motu'apuaka M, Paynter R, Kansagara D (2017) The effects of cannabis among adults with chronic pain and an overview of general harms: a systematic review. Ann Intern Med 167(5):319–331
O'Connell BK, Gloss D, Devinsky O (2017) Cannabinoids in treatment-resistant epilepsy: a review. Epilepsy Behav 70(Pt B):341–348
Oberbarnscheidt T, Miller NS (2017) Pharmacology of marijuana. J Addict Res Ther S11:012
Ohlsson A, Agurell S, Londgren JE, Gillespie HK, Hollister LE (1985) In: Barnett G, Chiang CN (eds) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of psychoactive drugs. Mosby Yearbook, St. Louis, p 75
Ohlsson A, Lindgren JE, Wahlen A, Agurell S, Hollister LE, Gillespie HK (1980) Plasma delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol concentrations and clinical effects after oral and intravenous administration and smoking. Clin Pharmacol Ther 28(3):409–416
Ohlsson A, Lindgren JE, Wahlen A, Agurell S, Hollister LE, Gillespie HK (1982) Single dose kinetics of deuterium labelled delta 1-tetrahydrocannabinol in heavy

and light cannabis users. Biomed Environ Mass Spectrom 9(1):6–10
Paine MF, Hart HL, Ludington SS, Haining RL, Rettie AE, Zeldin DC (2006) The human intestinal cytochrome P450 "pie". Drug Metab Dispos 34 (5):880–886
Pengo V, Pegoraro C, Cucchini U, Iliceto S (2006) Worldwide management of oral anticoagulant therapy: the ISAM study. J Thromb Thrombolysis 21(1):73–77
Perez-Reyes M, Di Guiseppi S, Davis KH, Schindler VH, Cook CE (1982) Comparison of effects of marihuana cigarettes to three different potencies. Clin Pharmacol Ther 31(5):617–624
Perucca E (2017) Cannabinoids in the treatment of epilepsy: hard evidence at last? J Epilepsy Res 7(2):61–76
Pollio A (2016) The name of cannabis: a short guide for nonbotanists. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 1 (1):234–238
Portenoy RK, Ganae-Motan ED, Allende S, Yanagihara R, Shaiova L, Weinstein S, McQuade R, Wright S, Fallon MT (2012) Nabiximols for opioid-treated cancer patients with poorly-controlled chronic pain: a randomized, placebo-controlled, graded dose trial. J Pain 13(5):438–449
Potter DJ (2014) Cannabis horticulture. In: Pertwee RG (ed) Handbook of cannabis. Oxford University Press, Oxford, pp 65–88
Radwan MM, ElSohly MA, El-Alfy AT, Ahmed SA, Slade D, Husni AS, Manly SP, Wilson L, Seale S, Cutler SJ, Ross SA (2015) Isolation and pharmacological evaluation of minor cannabinoids from high-potency Cannabis sativa. J Nat Prod 78(6):1271–1276
Rosenberg EC, Patra PH, Whalley BJ (2017) Therapeutic effects of cannabinoids in animal models of seizures, epilepsy, epileptogenesis, and epilepsy-related neuroprotection. Epilepsy Behav 70(Pt B):319–327
Russo EB (2007) History of cannabis and its preparations in saga, science, and sobriquet. Chem Biodivers 4 (8):1614–1648
Sachse-Seeboth C, Pfeil J, Sehrt D, Meineke I, Tzvetkov M, Bruns E, Poser W, Vormfelde SV, Brockmöller J (2009) Interindividual variation in the pharmacokinetics of delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol as related to genetic polymorphisms in CYP2C9. Clin Pharmacol Ther 85(3):273–276
Schachter M (2005) Chemical, pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties of statins: an update. Fundam Clin Pharmacol 19(1):117–125
Schmitt U, Holthoewer D, Mueller M, Hiemke C (2016) Induction of P-glycoprotein reduces the in vivo activity of Risperidone in mice. SM J Neurol Disord Stroke 2 (2):1011
Shirasaka Y, Sager JE, Lutz JD, Davis C, Isoherranen N (2013) Inhibition of CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 by omeprazole metabolites and their contribution to drug-drug interactions. Drug Metab Dispos 41(7):1414–1424
Siemes H, Nau H, Schultze K, Wittfoht W, Drews E, Penzien J, Seidel U (1993) Valproate (VPA) metabolites in various clinical conditions of probable VPA-associated hepatotoxicity. Epilepsia 34 (2):332–346
Small E (2017) Classification of Cannabis sativa L. in Relation to Agricultural, Biotechnological, Medical and Recreational Utilization. In: Chandra S, Lata H, MA ES (eds) Cannabis sativa L. – Botany and Biotechnology. Springer International Publishing, Switzerland, pp 1–62
Spiro AS, Wong A, Boucher AA, Arnold JC (2012) Enhanced brain disposition and effects of D9-Tetrahydrocannabinol in P-glycoprotein and breast cancer resistance protein knockout mice. PLoS One 7 (4):e35937
Stevens AJ, Higgins MD (2017) A systematic review of the analgesic efficacy of cannabinoid medications in the management of acute pain. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 61(3):268–280
Stinchcomb AL, Valiveti S, Hammell DC, Ramsey DR (2004) Human skin permeation of Delta8-tetrahydrocannabinol, cannabidiol and cannabinol. J Pharm Pharmacol 56(3):291–297
Stott C, Wright S, Wilbraham D, Guy G (2013) A phase I, open-label, randomized, crossover study in three parallel groups to evaluate the effect of rifampicin, ketoconazole, and omeprazole on the pharmacokinetics of THC/CBD oromucosal spray in healthy volunteers. Springerplus 2(1):236
Stout SM, Cimino NM (2014) Exogenous cannabinoids as substrates, inhibitors, and inducers of human drug metabolizing enzymes: a systematic review. Drug Metab Rev 46(1):86–95
Thiele EA, Marsh ED, French JA, Mazurkiewicz-Beldzinska M, Benbadis SR, Joshi C, Lyons PD, Taylor A, Roberts C, Sommerville K, GWPCARE4 Study Group (2018) Cannabidiol in patients with seizures associated with Lennox-Gastaut syndrome (GWPCARE4): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase 3 trial. Lancet 391 (10125):1085–1096
Thomas BF, ElSohly MA (2016) The analytical chemistry of cannabis. Elsevier, Amsterdam. ISBN 9780128046463
Thummel KE (2007) Gut instincts: CYP3A4 and intestinal drug metabolism. J Clin Invest 117(11):3173–3176
Todd SM, Arnold JC (2016) Neural correlates of cannabidiol and Delta9tetrahydrocannabinol interactions in mice: implications for medical cannabis. Br J Pharmacol 173(1):53–65
Ujváry I, Hanuš L (2016) Human metabolites of Cannabidiol: a review on their formation, biological activity, and relevance in therapy. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 1(1):90–101
van Esbroeck ACM, Janssen APA, Cognetta AB, Ogasawara D, Shpak G, van der Kroeg M, Kantae V, Baggelaar MP, de Vrij FMS, Deng H, Allarà M, Fezza F, Lin Z, van der Wel T, Soethoudt M, Mock ED, den Dulk H, Baak IL, Florea BI, Hendriks G, De Petrocellis L, Overkleeft HS, Hankemeier T, De Zeeuw CI, Di Marzo V, Maccarrone M, Cravatt BF,

Kushner SA, van der Stelt M (2017) Activity-based protein profiling reveals off-target proteins of the FAAH inhibitor BIA 10–2474. Science 356 (6342):1084–1087

van Hoogdalem E, de Boer AG, Breimer DD (1991) Pharmacokinetics of rectal drug administration, part I. general considerations and clinical applications of centrally acting drugs. Clin Pharmacokinet 21 (1):11–26

Vázquez M, Fagiolino P, Maldonado C, Olmos I, Ibarra M, Alvariza S, Guevara N, Magallanes L, Olano I (2014) Hyperammonemia associated with valproic acid concentrations. Biomed Res Int 2014:1–8

Vázquez M, Fagiolino P, Mariño EL (2013) Concentration-dependent mechanisms of adverse drug reactions in epilepsy. Curr Pharm Des 19 (38):6802–6808

Wacher VJ, Silverman JA, Zhang Y, Benet LZ (1998) Role of P-glycoprotein and cytochrome P450 3A in limiting oral absorption of peptides and peptidomimetics. J Pharm Sci 87(11):1322–1330

Wahlqvist M, Nilsson IM, Sandberg F, Agurell S (1970) Binding of delta-1-tetrahydrocannabinol to human plasma proteins. Biochem Pharmacol 19 (9):2579–2584

Walzer M, Bekersky I, Blum RA, Tolbert D (2012) Pharmacokinetic drug interactions between clobazam and drugs metabolized by cytochrome P450 isoenzymes. Pharmacotherapy 32(4):340–353

Ware MA, Wang T, Shapiro S, Robinson A, Ducruet T, Huynh T, Gamsa A, Bennett GJ, Collet JP (2010) Smoked cannabis for chronic neuropathic pain: a randomized controlled trial. CMAJ 182(14):E694–E701

Whiting PF, Wolff RF, Deshpande S, Di Nisio M, Duffy S, Hernandez AV, Keurentjes JC, Lang S, Misso K, Ryder S, Schmidlkofer S, Westwood M, Kleijnen J (2015) Cannabinoids for medical use: a systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA 313(24):2456–2473

Widman M, Agurell S, Ehrnebo M, Jones G (1974) Binding of (+) and (−)-Δ1-tetrahydrocannabinols and (−)-7-hydroxy-Δ1-tetrahydrocannabinol to blood cells and plasma proteins in man. J Pharm Pharmacol 26 (11):914–916

Wills S (1998) Cannabis use and abuse by man: an historical perspective. In: Brown DT (ed) Cannabis: the genus cannabis. Harwood Academic Publishers, Amsterdam, pp 1–27

Yamamoto I, Watanabe K, Matsunaga T, Kimura T, Funahashi T, Yoshimura H (2003) Pharmacology and toxicology of major constituents of marijuana - on the metabolic activation of cannabinoids and its mechanism. J Toxicol Toxin Rev 22(4):577–589

Yamaori S, Ebisawa J, Okushima Y, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K (2011) Potent inhibition of human cytochrome P450 3A isoforms by cannabidiol: role of phenolic hydroxyl groups in the resorcinol moiety. Life Sci 88(15–16):730–736

Yamaori S, Koeda K, Kushihara M, Hada Y, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K (2012) Comparison in the in vitro inhibitory effects of major phytocannabinoids and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons contained in marijuana smoke on cytochrome P450 2C9 activity. Drug Metab Pharmacokinet 27(3):294–300

Yamaori S, Okamoto Y, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K (2011) Cannabidiol, a major phytocannabinoid, as a potent atypical inhibitor for CYP2D6. Drug Metab Dispos 39(11):2049–2056

Zendulka O, Dovrtělová G, Nosková K, Turjap M, Šulcová A, Hanuš L, Juřica J (2016) Cannabinoids and cytochrome P450 interactions. Curr Drug Metab 17(3):206–226

Zhu HJ, Wang JS, Markowitz JS, Donovan JL, Gibson BB, Gefroh HA, Devane CL (2006) Characterization of P-glycoprotein inhibition by major cannabinoids from marijuana. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 317 (2):850–857

4 Cannabinoid Receptors and Ligands: Lessons from CNS Disorders and the Quest for Novel Treatment Venues

Clara M. Vecchini Rodríguez, Yma Escalona Meléndez, and Jacqueline Flores-Otero

Abstract

The potential use of cannabinoids for therapeutic purposes is at the forefront of cannabinoid research which aims to develop innovative strategies to prevent, manage and treat a broad spectrum of human diseases. This chapter briefly reviews the pivotal role of the endocannabinoid system in modulating the central nervous system and its roles on neurodegenerative diseases and brain disorders. Ligand-induced modulation of cannabinoid 1 and 2 receptors to modulate immune response, decrease neurodegeneration and pain are aspects that are also discussed.

Keywords

Cannabinoid receptors · Endocannabinoid system · Non-cannabinoid receptors · CB1R · CB2R · TRVP1 · Endogenous ligands · Cannabinoid ligands · Neurodegenerative diseases · CNS disorders

C. M. Vecchini Rodríguez · J. Flores-Otero (✉)
Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology, University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine, San Juan, PR, USA

Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of Puerto Rico, San Juan, PR, USA
e-mail: clara.vecchini@upr.edu; jacqueline.flores@upr.edu

Y. Escalona Meléndez
Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of Puerto Rico, San Juan, PR, USA
e-mail: yescalona@cccupr.edu

Abbreviations

2-AG	2-arachidonoyl glycerol
AD	Alzheimer's disease
ADHD	Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder
AEA	Arachidonoyl ethanolamide
ASD	Autism spectrum disorder
Aβ	Amyloid-β
cAMP	Cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CB1R	Cannabinoid receptor 1
CB2R	Cannabinoid receptor 2
CBD	Cannabidiol
CBRs	Cannabinoid receptors
CBs	Cannabinoid's
CNS	Central nervous system
DAG	Diacylglycerol
eCB	Endocannabinoid
Epi	Epilepsy
ERK	Extracellular signal–regulated kinases
FAAH	Fatty acid amide hydrolase
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
GAB	Gamma–aminobutyric acid
GPCRs	G protein-coupled receptors
GRK	G protein-coupled receptor kinase
JNK	c-jun-N-terminal Kinase
MAGL	Monoacylglycerol lipase
MAPK	Mitogen-activated protein kinases
MDA	Maximal dentate activation
MS	Multiple sclerosis
PD	Parkinson's disease
SCZ	Schizophrenia

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_4

TBI Traumatic brain injury
THC Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol

4.1 Introduction

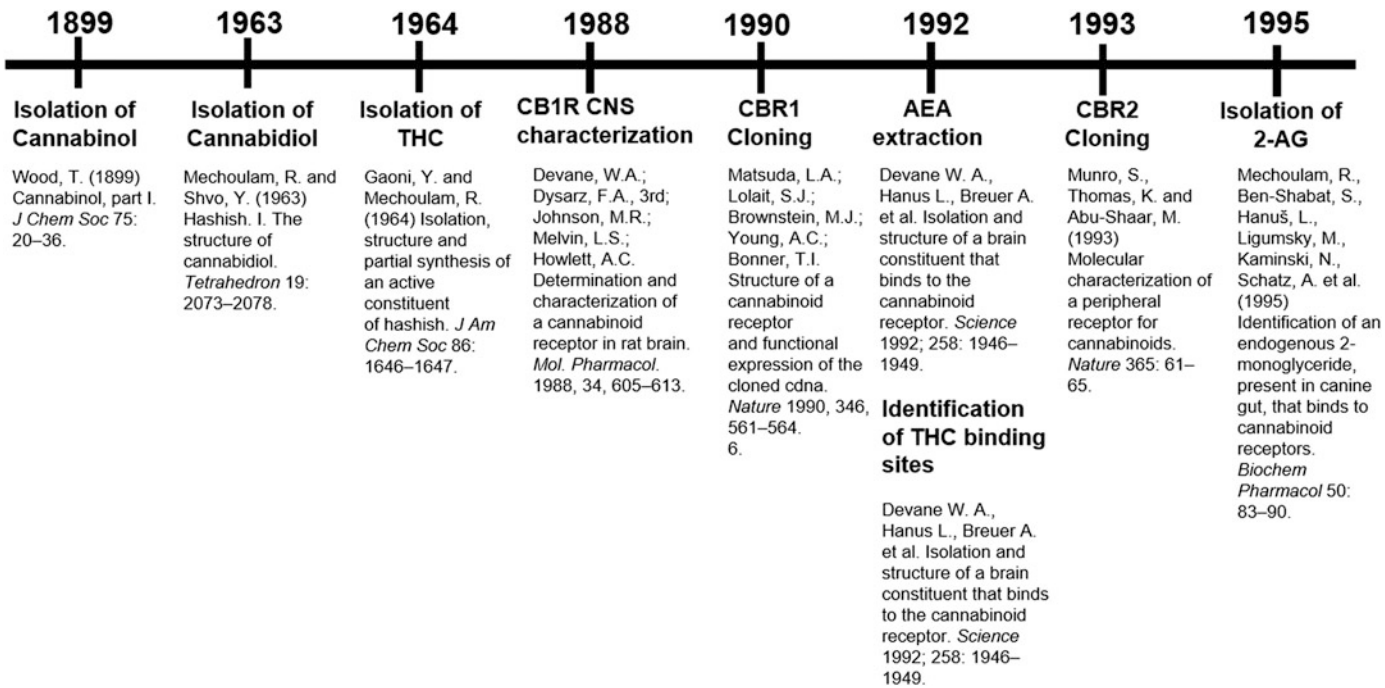
To fully appreciate the broad spectrum of benefits that the endocannabinoid (eCB) system offers as potential treatments for various neuropathologies, we need to delineate how its expression profile is systematically orchestrated throughout the life span. Research scientists take advantage of well-established discoveries that have been made using a myriad of animal models and human clinical trials. However, an emergent scenario that invites us to look at innovative ways of understanding the mechanisms behind the cannabinoid's (CBs) optimal effects is the presumptive association of the eCBs with distinct brain pathologies that arise during human brain development.

Since the discovery of the medicinal properties of the plant *Cannabis sativa* to alleviate pain, inflammation, and appetite disorders (Baron 2015; Zou and Kumar 2018) its consideration as a treatment to manage numerous diseases continue to evolve. Its potential clinical application is susceptible to the recreational and illicit use of marijuana. Over 60 phytocannabinoids, naturally synthesized molecules from the cannabis plant, have been identified (Aizpurua-Olaizola et al. 2016; Zou and Kumar 2018) with Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) being the main psychoactive component (Cohen and Weinstein 2018), yet one that has clinically served as an anti-emetic agent or appetite stimulator (Darmani 2010; Di Marzo and Matias 2005) after its discovery in 1964 (Gaoni and Mechoulam 1964; Pertwee and Ross 2002). In contrast, two other compounds that were isolated and found to be nonpsychoactive are Cannabinol (Wood et al. 1899) and Cannabidiol (CBD) (R. Mechoulam and Shvo 1963) (Table 4.1). CBD is currently approved as Nabiximol (Sativex) in Canada as a 1:1 ratio after combined with THC for pain management in patients with multiple sclerosis and cancer (Howard et al. 2013). The broad effects that these and other phytocannabinoids have in humans rely on their action on two cannabinoid receptors (CBRs), the cannabinoid receptor 1 (CB1R) and the cannabinoid receptor 2 (CB2R) which were characterized and cloned shortly after the identification of the THC binding sites in the brain (Table 4.1). CB1Rs and CB2Rs are members of the large family of G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) and the couple to $G\alpha_{i/o}$ proteins. In association with endogenous ligands that bind to these CBRs, 2-arachidonoyl glycerol (2-AG) and arachidonoyl ethanolamide (AEA: anandamide), and their synthetic enzymatic machinery, these CBRs are key constituents of the eCB system (Lu and MacKie 2016; Pertwee and Ross 2002).

Pharmacological modulation of the eCB system provides unique opportunities to control the symptomatology and advancement of multiple diseases ranging from cancer and neuropathic pain to disorders of the central nervous system (CNS) (Kendall and Yudowski 2017; Robson 1996). These benefits, however, can be masked by the complexity of the properties that distinguish the eCB system. For example, the polypharmacology of these ligands, the ability to activate multiple receptors, with non-specific binding to other GPCRs, ion channels and nuclear receptors (Glass and Northup 1999; McAllister and Glass 2002) expands the effects that CBR ligands have in a system to the point of augmenting unwanted adverse effects or perhaps inducing metabolic disorders (Silvestri and Di Marzo 2013). Besides, CBRs can form heterodimers and although these tend to enhance signaling outcomes, this benefit is compromised by the lack of knowledge of which receptors dimerize in tissue areas, thereby limiting the development of selective CBR-based treatments that target specific signaling pathways (Atakan 2012; Hudson et al. 2010).

This chapter reviews the clinical relevance of the eCB system, comprised of the CBRs, lipid-based endogenous CBs, and the enzymes responsible for their synthesis and hydrolysis. We will discuss the role of the CBRs in the physiology and pathology of the CNS. Particularly, in accordance with previous findings that show that the eCB system systematically expresses from early stages of development through adulthood in

Table 4.1 Discoveries of the eCB System



Abbreviations: *THC*, Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol; *CB1R*, cannabinoid 1 receptor; *CNS*, central nervous system; *AEA*, arachidonoyl ethanolamide; *CB2R*, cannabinoid 2 receptor; *2-AG*, 2-arachidonoyl glycerol

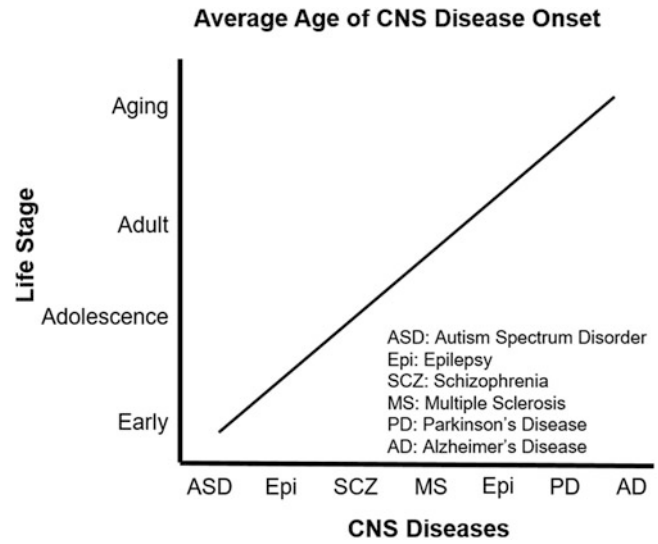


Fig. 4.1 Schematic relationship between human life stages and CNS diseases. While average age of ASD and Epi onset is during early stages of development, disorders like SCZ begin during late teen years. MS and Epi manifest during adult stages, followed by PD and AD which affect people over 60

different cells of the CNS (Zurolo et al. 2010), we postulate that the aberrant alteration of this expression leads to the emergence of distinct neurological disorders discussed herein (Fig. 4.1).

4.2 Cannabinoid Receptors, CB1Rs and CB2Rs

Following the discovery of Cannabinol, CBD and THC (Table 4.1), the identification of CBR1 as the binding site of THC led to the cloning of the CB1Rs and later CB2Rs (Matsuda et al. 1990; Munro et al. 1993). CB1Rs and CB2Rs are two members of the large family of GPCRs. These receptors have seven transmembrane spanning domains accompanied by a large extracellular N-terminal domain and an intracellular C-terminal tail. Despite displaying a 44% amino acid sequence homology at the amino acid sequence level (Zou and Kumar 2018), CBRs display distinct characteristics, from tissue expression levels to their signaling and function.

CB1Rs was first described in the brain (Devane et al. 1988), being most abundant in the cerebellum, substancia nigra pars reticulata, globus pallidus, neocortex, basal ganglia, hippocampus and at very low levels in the brainstem (Herkenham et al. 1990; Herkenham et al. 1991; Mackie 2005; Van Sickle et al. 2005). Their expression has also been detected to a lesser extent in the periphery, particularly in the testis (Howlett et al. 2002), the liver (Osei-Hyiaman et al. 2005), and other areas throughout the human body. While in humans CBRs consist of 472 amino acids, in rodents they consist of 473 amino acids (Zou and Kumar 2018). Considered to be key constituents of retrograde signaling, CB1Rs locate at presynaptic sites of GABAergic and glutamatergic neurons (Lu and MacKie 2016).

Upon synthesis of endogenous eCBs by fatty acid amide hydrolase (FAAH) and diacylglycerol (DAG), CBRs become activated and lead to the inhibition of presynaptic Ca^{2+} influx via voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels. Activation of CB1Rs is also accompanied by the inhibition of adenylyl cyclase, which in turn results in a drastic reduction of the levels of cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) and activation of mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) and of extracellular signal–regulated kinases (ERK) signaling pathways, all of which regulate the expression of genes critical for cellular function (Benovic 2004; Howlett 1987; McAllister and Glass 2002). These signaling events converge in the inhibition of neurotransmitter release, hence reducing normally-induced depolarization of

postsynaptic neurons (Bauer and Göthert 1999; Gessa et al. 1997; I. Katona et al. 1999; Shen et al. 1996).

Although the function of CB1Rs is mainly confined to regulate CNS synaptic plasticity and neurotransmitter release (Mechoulam and Parker 2013), studies in these past decades have elucidated a myriad of functions in distinct populations of CNS cells that include cognition, learning, memory, pain perception and motor activities (Howlett et al. 2002). This is not surprising, considering the widespread CB1R expression in the brain and in glial cells, which play a role in regulating CNS homeostasis and neuronal activity (Scheller and Kirchhoff 2016).

CB2Rs are prominently expressed in the immune system, specifically in B and T lymphocytes, natural killer cells, polymorphonuclear cells, and monocytes/macrophages (Basu and Dittel 2011; Tanasescu and Constantinescu 2010). They have also been described at lower levels than the CB1R, in microglial brain cells and against the past view, in hippocampal neurons (Li and Kim 2017; Mackie 2005). Comprised by 360 amino acids in humans (Zou and Kumar 2018), given their high expression profile in the immune system, CB2Rs are thought to play a modulatory role in cytokine release during inflammation, especially resulting from tissue injury (Malfitano et al. 2014). Although in the brain the function of CB2R appears to be unclear (Pertwee and Ross 2002), recent studies support a possible role in synaptic plasticity, addiction and diseases such as schizophrenia (SCZ) which tend to develop during late teen ages the to early 30s (Bonomo et al. 2018; Cohen and Weinstein 2018; Gomes et al. 2015; Stempel et al. 2016; Xi et al. 2012).

4.3 The Endocannabinoid System in the Cells of the CNS

The endogenous ligands of the CBRs are referred to as "endocannabinoids" (eCBs). Out of the three eCBs known, AEA, 2-AG, and 2-arachidonylglycerol ether, AEA and 2-AG secondly, are best characterized (Devane et al. 1992; Hanus et al. 2001; Sugiura et al. 1995). Both endogenous ligands, AEA, and 2-AG, are derivatives from arachidonic acid and are considered fatty acid-derived neuronal neurotransmitters (Pertwee and Ross 2002). The classical view is that AEA and 2-AG which predominate in the brain (Stella et al. 1997), are deactivated after hydrolysis by FAAH and/or the monoacylglycerol lipase (MAGL) (Di Marzo 1999; Howlett et al. 2002, 2004; Ulugöl 2014). ECBs are released to the synaptic cleft on-demand following increase synaptic activity (Zou and Kumar 2018). Despite the long-held belief that establishes eCB's function as retrograde messengers of presynaptic CB1Rs and mediators of synaptic plasticity inhibition (Lu and MacKie 2016), evidence also shows an unexpected postsynaptic neuronal localization of CB1Rs (Netzeband et al. 1999; Salio et al. 2002). Further research should investigate whether this postsynaptic expression of receptors translate into presynaptically localized eCBs or perhaps glia-derived eCBs (Romero-Sandoval et al. 2009; Walter et al. 2003).

In a recent study, the association of the CBRs with glial cells in the CNS was examined (Scheller and Kirchhoff 2016). Astroglia cells mainly express CB1Rs at perisynaptic processes and perivascular endfeet, and CB2Rs in response to inflammation during neurodegenerative disorders (Benito et al. 2003). Microglial, on the other hand, express CB2Rs (Li and Kim 2017; Maresz et al. 2005; Stempel et al. 2016; Walter et al. 2003; Zhang et al. 2003). While in astrocytes activation of the CB1Rs seem to play a role in regulating synaptic plasticity and modulating CNS blood flow during energy demands (Stella 2010), microglia cells activation of the CB2Rs induces neuroprotection during CNS inflammatory processes or brain injury (Massi et al. 2008) and it regulates microglia migration and proliferation (Carrier et al. 2004; Walter et al. 2003). Surprisingly, neuronal roles for the CB2Rs have also been described in the literature (Van Sickle et al. 2005), mainly as a cell-type-specific modulator of neuronal plasticity, memory, anxiety and of drug-seeking behaviors (Chen et al. 2017; Morgan et al. 2009;

Quraishi and Paladini 2016; Stempel et al. 2016; Zhang et al. 2014). According to these and other studies, CB2Rs can no longer be excluded from the repertoire of potential therapeutic targets that improve the management of CNS pathologies, especially when their immunomodulation might open new avenues for the development of agents that treat inflammatory neuropathologies like Alzheimer's disease (AD) and ischemia (Aso and Ferrer 2016; Zhang 2007). Whether targeting the prominently expressed CB1Rs or the CB2Rs, the goal is to manipulate the eCB system such that the cells of the CNS can selectively activate or deactivate targeted CBR pathways without promoting unwanted side effects.

4.4 General Downstream Signaling Mediated by CB1Rs and CB2Rs

Following ligand-induced receptor activation, is the stimulation of heterotrimeric $G\alpha_{i/o}$ proteins, adenylyl cyclase, and ion channels, among others (Howlett 1987). Downstream signaling, however, can be differentially defined by multiple factors, all of which are part of the three different waves that mediate diverse activation of intracellular pathways (Gong et al. 2006; Lohse and Calebiro 2013; Nogueras-Ortiz and Yudowski 2016). The first wave is initiated at the plasma membrane by stimulation of immediate effectors such as G proteins. Although $G\alpha_{i/o}$ mainly drive the first wave of intracellular signaling, this may vary according to the receptor and the cell type. For example, activated CBR1 has been shown to stimulate G_s (Glass and Northup 1999). The second wave is initiated by CBR desensitization resulting from phosphorylation at the CBRs C-terminal loop and subsequent recruitment of different isoforms of the β-arrestin scaffold protein (Flores-Otero et al. 2014; Carlos Nogueras-Ortiz et al. 2017), which reinforces receptor desensitization and promotes internalization via clathrin-coated pits and β-arrestin mediated signaling (Flores-Otero et al. 2014; Carlos Nogueras-Ortiz et al. 2017; Priestley et al. 2017). The third and final wave entails the activation of downstream pathways from CBRs that are located at endosomal compartments (Nogueras-Ortiz et al. 2017; Thibault et al. 2013; Tsvetanova et al. 2015).

Whether CB1R activation stimulates one wave over another, will strongly depend on the pharmacology of the ligand, its bias towards unique receptor conformations, and selected signaling pathways activated downstream (Kendall and Yudowski 2017). Emerging research has expanded our knowledge concerning how CBR ligands can induce these pathways for example by inducing unique receptor phosphorylation "barcodes" (Delgado-Peraza et al. 2016) and arrestins (Benovic 2004). A comprehensive study demonstrated that mutation of the CB1R at the G protein-coupled receptor kinase (GRK) phosphorylation sites, S426/S430, to alanine residues, not only decreased receptor internalization, but also reduced receptor desensitization via β-arrestin 1-dependent ERK1/2 activation (Ahn et al. 2013; Delgado-Peraza et al. 2016). These findings argue for a more elaborated, but targeted development of therapeutic compounds that are purposely prone to prevent CBR desensitization, which is responsible for the development of CB tolerance (Rubino et al. 2006).

Downstream signaling of CBRs is also reliable on the receptor's activation by endogenous or synthetic ligands. While one particular ligand may selectively activate both CBRs, the "dwell time" of the receptor (i.e. the time during which β-arrestin coupled-CBRs are clustered in endocytic coated pits before internalization) may also vary (Flores-Otero et al. 2014; Glass and Northup 1999). Literature findings demonstrate that 2-AG exposure to hippocampal neurons induces prolonged CB1R dwell times accompanied by sustained β-arrestin signaling, while WIN 55,212–2 exposure induced shorter CB1R dwell times accompanied by G-protein signaling (Flores-Otero et al. 2014). These findings present the first level of complexity of ligand-induced CBR1 functional selectivity. Moreover, they indicate a mechanism through which β-arrestin and G-protein signaling can be modulated by CB1R endogeneous and synthetic CBs to control downstream pathways critical for neuronal activity, such as the ERK1/2 pathway

(Rubino et al. 2006). Additional downstream cascades regulated by CBR activation include pathways associated with cellular growth, proliferation, migration, and cell death. These are the MAPK including the previously mentioned ERK family, p38-MAPK, and the c-jun-N-terminal Kinase (JNK) (McAllister and Glass 2002; Stella et al. 1997).

4.5 The Endocannabinoid System and CNS Disorders: Traumatic Brain Injury, Multiple Sclerosis, Alzheimer's Disease, Parkinson's Disease, Epilepsy, and Autism

4.5.1 Cannabinoids and Traumatic Brain Injury

Traumatic brain injury (TBI) is a debilitating disease caused by blows or damage in the head that result in brain impairment. The depth of the impairment largely depends on the intensity of the mechanical force inducing the TBI, the brain area affected, and the duration of the impact (Dinsmore 2013). Symptoms that are aimed during treatments are determined by the location and duration of brain damage, and these include thinking impairment, loss of consciousness, movement problems, sensory problems (hearing and visual), amnesia, dizziness, headaches, depression, personality changes, seizures and others (Corrigan et al. 2010; Roozenbeek et al. 2013).

Given the nature of TBI and the complexity of the mechanisms that abnormally alter after physical brain damage, the therapeutic approaches intend to minimize secondary brain injuries and manage the disease. Patients with mild or moderate TBI are therapeutically treated with medications that improve neurobehavioral, motor and cognitive functions, or surgery, while patients with severe TBI which are often paralyzed, receive neurocritical care.

Neither of these treatments is effective, and many TBI events are accompanied by internal secondary brain injuries such as cerebral neurochemical and metabolic changes, inflammation resulting from increases in intracranial pressure, hypoxia, neuronal and glial cell dysfunction, aberrant brain homeostasis, vasculature problems or even loss of brain tissue (Kinoshita 2016; Madikians and Giza 2006; Park et al. 2008; Prins et al. 2013). Lack of therapies that prevent these internal manifestations in TBI patients contributes to disease progression. For instance, following brain necrosis, the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines by polarized M1 macrophages results in a harmful cerebral inflammatory response which in turn increases the intracranial pressure (Braun et al. 2018). Patients whose cerebral edema is not controlled within a few hours of the brain trauma, are highly predisposed to suffer secondary neurological outcomes that may extend to permanent loss of brain function and therefore, physical disability (Madikians and Giza 2006; Prins et al. 2013).

The role of the eCBs as neuroinflammatory and neuroprotective therapeutic sources have attracted great attention to the scientific and clinical community (Mechoulam et al. 2002; Shohami et al. 2011). TBI-induced edema is not only characterized by the transition of anti-inflammatory M2 macrophages to pro-inflammatory M1 macrophages (Braun et al. 2018), but also by an exacerbation of the eCB system's constituents after trauma (I. Katona et al. 1999; Panikashvili et al. 2001; Tchantchou et al. 2014). In a recent study, Braun M. and colleagues confirmed upregulation of the CB2R in a cortical impact TBI model (Braun et al. 2018) as previously shown (Donat et al. 2014). Over 50% of the CB2R expression was detected in macrophages in the peri-contusional cortex. Interestingly, CB2R activation with a selective agonist, GP1a, not only provoked a transition of pro-inflammatory M1 macrophages to anti-inflammatory M2 macrophages, but brain infiltration of peripheral macrophages and cerebral inflammation was decreased. These effects were counteracted by inhibition of the CB2R with the antagonist AM630, therefore suggesting this receptor as a potential target to prevent pro-inflammatory macrophage-associated cytokine/chemokine release at sites

of brain injury. In contrast to this study where no changes of CB1R expression were observed post-TBI, a different group demonstrated a neuroprotective and anti-inflammatory role for CB1R after its modulation by the eCB 2-AG (Lopez-Rodriguez et al. 2016; Panikashvili et al. 2005; Panikashvili et al. 2006).

CBR activation shows promise as a potential TBI therapeutic target due to its anti-inflammatory and neurodegenerative actions. Although neurodegeneration has been linked to CB1R increases in oxidative stress (Mukhopadhyay et al. 2010), an increase of the neuroinflammatory response following TBI seems to be the leading reason for this cellular death (Cruz-Haces et al. 2017; DeKosky and Asken 2017; Faden and Loane 2015). Ligand-induced activation of CB2Rs, as well as the intracellular accumulation of endogenous ligands, attenuated blood-brain barrier (BBB) disruption and decreased neurodegeneration (Amenta et al. 2012). However, a limiting factor when considering therapies that accumulate endogenous ligands is that even when intracellular increases of eCBs ameliorate TBI outcomes, inhibiting CBR-ligand hydrolysis to achieve this increase could make patients more prone to suffer from CB-related adverse effects (Tchantchou and Zhang 2013).

Notably, the activation of the CBRs or an augment of their endogenous ligands by strategic inhibition of their metabolizing enzymes could be an effective therapeutic approach to prevent CNS deterioration after TBI. However, future studies need to address the mechanisms through which components of the eCB system alter during the development of TBI as patients transition from a mild to a severe state. In addition to differences in the expression levels of the CBRs following brain trauma, variations in AEA and 2-AG eCBs have been documented after TBI (Panikashvili et al. 2006; Tchantchou et al. 2014). This is critical given that the eCB's expression varies even under basal conditions in different brain areas (Mackie 2005), and the extensive physiological and pathological roles of the whole eCB machinery are still being revealed. Considering the findings discussed, CB2Rs hold promise as an alternative approach to manage and prevent the progression of TBI. An advantage that exists for the CB2R is its non-psychoactive properties that could serve patients with a better life quality as brain functioning is preserved after a traumatic impact.

4.6 Cannabinoids and Multiple Sclerosis

Multiple sclerosis (MS), is a chronic disease of the CNS characterized by the loss of motor and sensory function, due to an immune-mediated inflammation, demyelination resulting from focal lymphocytic filtration, and further axonal damage of neurons located in the brain and the spinal cord (Boyko and Boyko 2018; Hemmer et al. 2015; Milo and Miller 2014; Przybek et al. 2015; Sand 2015; Trapp and Nave 2008).

Current treatments for MS are tailored to speed a patient's recovery from attacks, delay disease progression, and relieve the symptoms which may vary among patients. However, there is currently no cure and given the lack of effectiveness of current treatments, many patients continue to present relapses and symptoms that put them at risk of increased disability (Rice et al. 2018), hence highlighting the need for novel treatments.

The use of CBs to alleviate MS symptoms has obtained attention over the past years (Colfiel et al. 2017; Rice et al. 2018). In a placebo-controlled clinical trial led by John Zajicek and colleagues, although spasticity was not improved after patient treatment with THC, patients reported an improvement in pain relief (Zajicek et al. 2003). Later in 2012, the clinical trial of Multiple Sclerosis and Extract of Cannabis aimed to investigate a standardized oral cannabis extract for the relief of muscle stiffness and pain (Zajicek et al. 2012). Their results showed that patients that received the cannabis extract presented a significant relief in muscle stiffness in comparison with patients in the placebo group (Zajicek et al. 2012). Although it is not clear how CBs relief pain in MS patients it has been suggested that these positive effects are mediated by the brain's CB1Rs (Rice et al. 2018). To support

this view, a study conducted using a mouse model of MS demonstrated that CBRs antagonism worsens the spasticity and muscle stiffness, while CB agonist inhibits spasticity (Baker et al. 2001). In addition, this study suggests that the equilibrium of CBs is affected during spasticity in response to defective neuronal signaling (Baker et al. 2001).

Not surprisingly, the use of CBs in MS is considered from the perspective of an anti-inflammatory and neuroprotective approach. (Tanasescu and Constantinescu 2010). Despite the predominance of CB2Rs in the immune system, the immunosuppressive actions of CBs which decreases T cell proliferation (Katona et al. 2005), inhibits pro-inflammatory cytokines (Jean-Gilles et al. 2010), and induces apoptosis of T-cells (Rieder et al. 2009), appear to be mediated by the independent endogenous activation of CB2Rs expressed in immune cells and activation of CB1Rs in neurons (Croxford et al. 2008; Maresz et al. 2007). Hence, the idea is to develop a combination of distinct therapeutic modalities for MS, one that augments that endogenous activation of CB2Rs to counteract the pro-inflammatory aspects of the disease and another that activates the CB1Rs to delay disease progression by reducing the speeding process of the symptoms as patients deteriorate. The anti-inflammatory effect is one that will attenuate pain, while the neuroprotective approach mediated mainly by CB1R activation will prevent neurodegeneration (Baker and Pryce 2008; Pryce et al. 2003).

One challenge in MS is dose-escalation, possibly making patients more vulnerable to psychiatric side effects (Semple et al. 2005) or cognitive impairment (Pavisian et al. 2014; Rice et al. 2018). Future work should focus in defining the dose-dependent effects that CBs exert in the different types of MS, given that the expression of the CB1Rs and the CB2Rs, and perhaps their endogenous ligands, may vary according to the stage of the disease. Should there be a correlation between the expression of the eCB system components and the different stages of MS, patients could receive a targeted and more personalized treatment that improves motor and sensory functions, hence preventing MS progression.

4.7 Cannabinoids and Alzheimer's Disease

Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a chronic neurodegenerative illness considered the most common cause of dementia (Korolev 2014). It affects brain areas including the hippocampus, the neocortex, the limbic system, the frontal, and the temporal lobes (Masters et al. 2015). AD is distinguished by the lack of amyloid-β (Aβ) clearance from the CNS, the presence of abnormally folded tau and Aβ-associated plaques and tangles, hyperphosphorylated tau, oxidative stress, increase in cerebrospinal fluid Aβ oligomers and release of pro-inflammatory cytokines by microglia and astrocytes (Hölttä et al. 2013; Karran and De Strooper 2016; Lopategui Cabezas et al. 2014; Maccioni et al. 2018; Wang et al. 2017). Presentation of AD symptoms vary according to the stage of the disease as it progresses, from the mild to moderate stage and finally, to severe late stage. As a result, treatment for AD is multimodal as it involves a combination of clinical and caregiver care along with pharmacological management. Despite the presumptive effect of these therapies in treating dementia, they do not prevent progression to late stages of the disease (Korolev 2014; Scheltens et al. 2016; Wang et al. 2017). The development of multitarget agents is highly needed given the complex pathogenesis of this disease that has shown to integrate contribution from the CNS as well as the peripheral system (Wang et al. 2017).

Post-mortem samples of AD brains have served as a tool to delineate whether CB use is an ideal option to treat AD patients. Concerning receptor expression, research findings show overexpression of CB2R levels, yet a downregulation of CB1R levels (Solas et al. 2013), although for CB1Rs, findings are controversial (Lee et al. 2010) and may be dependent on disease progression or their role in regulating cognitive functions (Manuel et al. 2014; Ramirez 2005). Also, eCBs as well as exogenous CBs

have demonstrated to be neuroprotective by preventing Aβ-induced neurotoxicity in cellular and animal models of AD (Koppel and Davies 2008; Maroof et al. 2013). Interestingly, although memory retention has been achieved in animal models that received brain injections of Aβ peptide, the subsequent increases of the 2-AG and CB2R levels detected appear to be dependent on elevations in the expression of the CB1R which increases at later stages halting the improvement in memory retention (Bisogno and Di Marzo 2008). Another possibility for the early CB2R increases is the result of an immediate inflammatory response activation (Ehrhart et al. 2005; Koppel and Davies 2008). This is consistent with the presence of high levels of CB2R in microglia surrounding senile plaques analyzed from post-mortem AD brains (Aso and Ferrer 2016).

Despite the evidence of eCBs as potential regulators of AD pathology and progression, further studies are required to clarify the mechanisms through which CBR modulation by agonists or antagonists regulate brain cognitive functions, neuroprotection, inflammation, and oxidative stress. Up-to-date, CB-derived therapeutic interventions (Nabilone and Dronabinol), in clinical trials pipeline for AD, are tailored to improve neuropsychiatric symptoms, such as agitation, as well as improve appetite and relieve pain effects (Cummings et al. 2018). However, since 2003 no drug has been approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of AD (Cummings et al. 2018), thereby highlighting the need for novel interventions that enable the proper diagnosis and prevention of AD progression.

4.8 Cannabinoids and Parkinson's Disease

Parkinson's disease (PD) is the second most common neurodegenerative disorder (Ferreira and Romero-Ramos 2018) distinguished by a decrease in dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra (Ferreira and Romero-Ramos 2018; Obeso et al. 2008) and the appearance of Lewy bodies (i.e. aggregations of α-synuclein in brain areas). The loss of dopaminergic neurons leads to a malfunction of the basal ganglia circuitry (Obeso et al. 2008), and results in the classic symptoms of PD: tremors, bradykinesia, muscular rigidity, and postural instability (Aarsland et al. 2018; Chen-Plotkin et al. 2018; Gopalakrishna and Alexander 2015). For these symptoms to reflect in movement and motor function impairment, loss of dopaminergic neurons needs to exceed over 60% (Rodriguez-Oroz et al. 2009). Nevertheless, individuals with PD can present non-motor symptoms, such as cognitive decline and dementia (Aarsland et al. 2018).

Currents treatments for PD aim to decrease the symptoms and the progression of the condition. A dopamine agonist (Levodopa) is the goal standard drug prescribed to PD patients to help control the tremors (Connolly and Lang 2014). Non-pharmacological treatments are also available to can be provided to PD patients if the sole intake of pharmaceutical agents is not efficient. Examples include cognitive training, physical exercise, and neurostimulation (Aarsland et al. 2018).

Studies done in mice and humans have improved our understanding of the mechanistic factors leading to PD pathology (Bilkei-Gorzo 2012) and the potential effects of CBs in improving the outcomes of this disease (Fernández-Ruiz et al. 2007; García-Arencibia et al. 2009; Lago and Fernandez-Ruiz 2007; Lim et al. 2017; Price et al. 2009; Sagredo et al. 2007). The rationale for this relies on the well-supported findings that show a significant increase of CB1R in PD-associated brain areas, such as the basal ganglia where neurons interact with excitatory, inhibitory and dopaminergic neural circuits responsible for the control of movement (Fernández-Ruiz et al. 2013; Turner et al. 2017) and the cerebellum (Price et al. 2009). Furthermore, CBs are capable of disrupting protein aggregation, serving as preclearance and as an anti-oxidant agent (Dando et al. 2013; Silvestri and Di Marzo 2013). In contrast to the CB1R expression in pre- and postsynaptic neuronal sites and to a lesser level in glial cells (Pazos et al. 2005; Stella 2010), CB2Rs localize in the

dorsal root ganglia, in granules and Purkinje cells of the cerebellum (Beltramo et al. 2006; Hsieh et al. 2011; Rodríguez-Cueto et al. 2014; Skaper et al. 1996). Despite the discrepancy in published reports, CB2Rs have also been documented in perivascular microglial cells of the cerebellum, in pyramidal neurons of the medial prefrontal cortex, in nigrostriatal dopaminergic neurons, in inhibitory GABAergic neurons as well as in neurons localized in the CA1 hippocampal and substantia nigra (Benito et al. 2003; den Boon et al. 2012; Lanciego et al. 2011; Morgan et al. 2009; Núñez et al. 2004; Onaivi 2011; Sagredo et al. 2009; Stampanoni Bassi et al. 2017). When considering the expression profile and potential functional implications, the best therapeutic target for PD appears to be the CB1Rs which if absent in PD animal models and humans, results in motor deficits that improve after modulation of dopaminergic pathways (Lane et al. 2010; Pérez-Rial et al. 2011). However, a neuroprotective role is strongly imparted by CB2Rs. They not only obstruct the production of neurotoxins by glia cells, but they also counteract the high oxidative stress atmosphere that results from dopaminergic neurodegeneration in PD and prevents blood-brain barrier leakage (Chung et al. 2016; Javed et al. 2016).

Research areas that explore the possibility of using CBs are an alternative or adjuvant therapy for PD need to consider remaining challenges. First, even when studies show that nicotine and marihuana smoke improves motor functions (Babayeva et al. 2016; Page et al. 2003), smoke in itself is a risk factor for the development of other diseases like cancer (Al-Obaide et al. 2018). Second, although CBs ameliorates motor dysfunction, in the case of PD, surviving dopaminergic neurons compensate for the disease-induced dopaminergic neuronal loss, hence enabling dopamine availability in the brain (Turner et al. 2017) which in turn reduces the need for a possible cannabinoid demand. Third, non-cannabinoid receptors that can be activated by cannabinoid ligands (Stampanoni Bassi et al. 2017; Turner et al. 2017) and may mask the efficiency of CB1 or CB2 activation in PD models.

Despite these challenges, the studies discussed in this section as well as others argue for therapeutic value in the modulation of the CBRs for controlling PD symptoms.

4.9 Cannabinoids and Epilepsy

Epilepsy (Epi) is a brain disorder that predisposes an individual of any age, to generate epileptic seizures due to excessive neuronal activity (Duncan et al. 2006) and unpredicted interruptions of normal brain function (Fisher et al. 2005). Risk factors involved in the development of epilepsy include head trauma, infections in the CNS, cerebrovascular disease, and tumors (Duncan et al. 2006). Although seizures can occur at any age during development, they are more common in children than are less than 2 years and adults older than 55 years of age (Epilepsy Foundation 2018).

Seizures can be presented according to the location of onset in the brain, dissemination patterns, brain maturity, among other factors (Fisher et al. 2005). The most common symptoms in Epi are loss of consciousness, impaired movements, impaired vision and hearing, a deficit in cognitive functions, and sudden extension or flexion of the body extremities (Stafstrom and Carmant 2015).

Current treatment for this neurological disorder is based on anti-epileptic actions, the goal is to decrease the abnormal exacerbated neuronal activity, hence resulting in a reduction of the patient's symptoms. Anti-epileptic drugs work by blocking sodium or calcium channels, which prevents the depolarization of neurons while enhancing the function of the potassium channels (Stafstrom and Carmant 2015). A primary outcome of the anti-epileptic drugs is that they promote gamma–aminobutyric acid (GABA) neurotransmitter to inhibit neuronal activity, and inhibit glutamate neurotransmitter, which is the major excitatory neurotransmitter responsible for the induction of neuronal activity (Stafstrom and Carmant 2015). Although there are various treatments for seizures, no drug fully prevents the development of Epi (Rosenberg et al. 2015).

Throughout history, cannabis has been used to treat seizures. Mechanistically, CBs regulate neuronal activation and excitability (Soltesz et al. 2015) and this has shown promise in disorders like Epi. In a survey conducted in Australia, the principal reason for the use of cannabis in patients with Epi was to have better control of treatment-resistant Epi and to reduce the side effects that are induced by the majority of anti-epileptic drugs (Suraev et al. 2017). In animal models, administration of THC to treat seizures induced anti-epileptic actions (Devinsky et al. 2014) consistent with the effects observed in humans exposed to CBD (Hill et al. 2012). To support this view, a study conducted by Jones et al. (2010) was able to validate the anti-seizure properties of CBD using both *in vitro* and *in vivo* models (Jones et al. 2010). In the *in vitro* model using extracellular multi-electrode array recordings, the results showed that CBD was able to decrease the epileptiform activity in the mammalian hippocampus, decreasing the amplitude and duration of the local field potential burst, therefore, decreasing the neuronal hyperactivity. In an animal model, CBD also exerted anti-epileptic effects, lowering the incidence of seizures when compared to the untreated animals (Jones et al. 2010). In this report, the CBD-induced anti-epileptic role was surprisingly independent of mechanisms mediated by CB1R, which is highly expressed in the hippocampus (Jones et al. 2010). Instead of binding to CB1R, CBD activates CB1R non-associated pathways (Devinsky et al. 2014).

Following the use of CBD for Epi, a recent clinical study aimed to determine the effect of highly purified CBD (Epidiolex) in epileptic patients, characterized the adverse effects, seizure severity, and seizure frequency in the individuals (Szaflarski et al. 2018). The outcomes of the trial showed that during week twelve there was a significant improvement of adverse effects, seizure severity, and seizure frequency in patients (Szaflarski et al. 2018). Extending other studies that suggested CBD as an alternative treatment for patients that are resistant to standard therapies for Epi, Devinsky and colleagues investigated the effects of CBD in children and young adults that were not optimistically affected by anti-epileptic drugs (Devinsky et al. 2016). The results of this study show that CBD reduces seizure frequency in patients (Devinsky et al. 2016), and complementary clinical work that evaluated the safety of CBD in epileptic children showed safety and efficacy (Chen et al. 2018). Overall, these findings demonstrate that CBD adverse effects can be manageable, and that some of the adverse effects reported by patients and caregivers may not be related to CBD (Chen et al. 2018).

In a separate study, a group of scientists determined the role of CB2R using the maximal dentate activation (MDA) rat model of human partial Epi (Rizzo et al. 2014). The authors evaluated the anti-epileptic action of the agonist WIN 55,212–2 and the antagonist AM630, which is specific for CB2R. Results demonstrated that distinct from animals that displayed a decrease in epileptic activity after treated with WIN 55,212–2 alone, or in combination with AM630, those exposed to AM630 alone did not have an anti-epileptic effect (Rizzo et al. 2014). These outcomes could imply that when CB2R is antagonized by AM630, more WIN 55,212–2 is linking to the CB1R (Rizzo et al. 2014), enhancing the response of CBRs as anti-epileptic agents, consistent with previous studies that suggested CB1R involvement in the reduction of seizures (Deshpande et al. 2007). According to these findings, the authors suggested that CB2R has no direct effect in the reduction of epileptic activity in the MDA model (Rizzo et al. 2014). Even when further research needs to define if CB1R, CB2R, or both are good regulators of epileptic events, convincing evidence highlight the potential of CBs as a treatment for Epi.

4.10 Cannabinoids and Autism Spectrum Disorder

Autism spectrum disorder (ASD) is a neurodevelopmental disorder characterized mainly by repetitive patterns of behaviors, impaired reciprocal social interactions, impaired communication, stereotypical motor behaviors, restricted interests, and cognitive deficits (Gu 2017; Habib et al. 2017; Khalil 2012; Quattrocki and Friston 2014).

The signs and symptoms of patients with ASD vary, but there are two important areas affected in these patients: social communication and sensory-motor behaviors (Lord et al. 2018). Other indicators for ASD are attention deficit, affective behavior deficit, poor response to his/her name, poor visual attention, and mood variation (Zwaigenbaum et al. 2009).

The gold standard treatment for ASD is directed toward occupational and physical therapy in combination with antipsychotic drugs. The drugs used in ASD patients target mostly agitation, irritability, and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) (Lord et al. 2018). However, none of these therapies for ASD are completely effective (Gu 2017).

The use of CBs in patients with ASD is quite controversial when compared to its use in other brain disorders, since the majority of individuals are diagnosed during childhood or at times, adolescent periods (Fig. 4.1). In 2010 a case-study of an autistic child aimed to evaluate the use of THC as a supplementary therapy. Results demonstrated a reduction in hyperactivity, lethargy, irritability, and improvement in the child's speech (Kurz and Blaas 2010). Anecdotal reports suggested that the use of CBD is a viable treatment for anxiety, convulsions, and the motor and behavioral dysfunctions observed in ASD patients (Gu 2017). Consistent with this, a study using an animal model showed that small doses of CBD improved social interactions that are characteristics of this disorder (Kaplan et al. 2017).

Currently, different theories suggest that a dysregulation or dysfunction of the oxytocin system could be involved in the development of ASD (Quattrocki and Friston 2014). Oxytocin is a neuropeptide hormone indispensable for social behavior, and so far it seems to improve social behavior in humans (Yatawara et al. 2016) and animal models (Peñagarikano et al. 2015). Previous evidence supports the idea that the activation of CB1R via anandamide is necessary for an improvement in social interaction (Wei et al. 2015). Moreover, the signaling mechanism mediated by anandamide and CB1R is associated and driven by oxytocin (Wei et al. 2015). The exposure to oxytocin improves anandamide mobilization to the nucleus accumbens, which is a vital region of the CNS involved in the reward circuit (Wei et al. 2015), and critical for normal social skills. The dysfunction of this signaling mechanism and the reward circuit could explain impaired social behaviors in patients with ASD.

Consistent with previous studies of the CBR's role in the immune system, their anti-inflammatory actions in ASD are also a target considering that neuroinflammation has been identified in the post-mortem brains of ASD patients (Vargas et al. 2005). In examining peripheral inflammatory responses, a study in children with ASD sought to determine the association between the eCB system and the immune response of peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Researchers found that the mRNA and protein levels of CB2R were upregulated in peripheral blood mononuclear cells of ASD patients (Siniscalco et al. 2013). Although these results may be indicative of a role of CB2Rs in ASD pathogenesis (Siniscalco et al. 2013), another interpretation of the findings is that CB2Rs could be imparting a protective role in ASD, inhibiting pro-inflammatory cytokines (Pacher 2012). Overall, better understanding and validation of this data could help in the development of a diagnostic tool using CB1R and/or CB2R expression as potential biomarkers for ASD.

4.11 Conclusion

The studies discussed in this chapter support the involvement of CBR activation regulating CNS disorders that develop throughout the life span. Their altered expression during the development and progression of neuropathologies seems to be in many cases the result of the brain system's defense mechanisms against threatening events. As part of this defense mechanism, CBR stimulation is apt to protect the cells of the brain, as well as to encourage an appropriate homeostatic environment that enables proper neuronal function partly facilitated by the dynamic supporting role of glia cells. Due to the high level of complexity of the eCB system, major challenges that need to

be addressed in future research include a full characterization of the system that helps us understand: (1) how are the components of the eCB system expressed in neurons and glial cells in distinct brain regions throughout development?; (2) how can CBRs activate non-CBRs?; (3) is it possible that the activation of non-CBRs mask the stimulation of CBRs after a pathological manifestation of the CNS?; (4) is there a correlation between the expression levels of CBRs or their ligands with specific stages of a disease?; (5) what determines if one CBR overexpresses to compensate for the loss of the other CBR? These are some questions that need attention. Should they be answered, they could prompt the beginning of a new era for the development of personalized CBR-based medicines that target CNS disorders from a neuroprotective and/or inflammatory approach.

Acknowledgements The authors appreciate Dr. Guillermo A. Yudowski and Dr. Juan Carlos Jorge for careful editing and insightful feedback during the writing of this chapter. J.F.O was supported, in part, by the National Institutes of Health - National Institute on Drug Abuse 1R01 DA037924 and by the National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities RCMI Grant 8G12MD007600. C.M.V.R. was supported by MBRS-RISE R25GM061838 (CMVR).

References

Aarsland D, Creese B, Politis M, Chaudhuri KR, Dominic H, Weintraub D, Group, I (2018) Cognitive decline in Parkinson disease. Nat Rev Neurol 13 (4):217–231. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrneurol.2017.27.Cognitive

Ahn KH, Mahmoud MM, Shim JY, Kendall DA (2013) Distinct roles of Beta-arrestin 1 and Beta-arrestin 2 in ORG27569-induced biased signaling and internalization of the cannabinoid receptor 1 (CB1). J Biol Chem 288(14):9790–9800. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M112.438804

Aizpurua-Olaizola O, Soydaner U, Öztürk E, Schibano D, Simsir Y, Navarro P, Etxebarria N, Usobiaga A (2016) Evolution of the cannabinoid and Terpene content during the growth of Cannabis sativa plants from different Chemotypes. J Nat Prod 79(2):324–331. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jnatprod.5b00949

Al-Obaide MAI, Ibrahim BA, Al-Humaish S, Abdel-Salam A-SG (2018) Genomic and bioinformatics approaches for analysis of genes associated with cancer risks following exposure to tobacco smoking. Front Public Health 6(March):1–7. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2018.00084

Amenta PS, Jallo JI, Tuma RF, Elliott MB (2012) A cannabinoid type 2 receptor agonist attenuates blood-brain barrier damage and neurodegeneration in a murine model of traumatic brain injury. J Neurosci Res 90(12):2293–2305. https://doi.org/10.1002/jnr.23114

Aso E, Ferrer I (2016) CB2 cannabinoid receptor as potential target against Alzheimer's disease. Front Neurosci 10:May), 1–May),10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnins.2016.00243

Atakan Z (2012) Cannabis, a complex plant: different compounds and different effects on individuals. Therapeutic Advances in Psychopharmacology 2 (6):241–254. https://doi.org/10.1177/2045125312457586

Babayeva M, Assefa H, Basu P, Chumki S, Loewy Z (2016) Marijuana compounds: a nonconventional approach to Parkinson's disease therapy. Parkinson's Disease 2016. https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/1279042

Baker D, Pryce G (2008) The Endocannabinoid system and multiple sclerosis. Curr Pharm Des 14 (23):2326–2336. https://doi.org/10.2174/138161208785740036

Baker D, Pryce G, Croxford LJ, Brown P, Pertwee RG, Makriyannis A et al (2001) Endocannabinoids control spasticity in a multiple sclerosis model. FASEB J 15 (2):300–302. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.00-0399fje

Baron EP (2015) Comprehensive review of medicinal marijuana, cannabinoids, and therapeutic implications in medicine and headache: what a long strange trip it's been . . . . Headache Currents 55(6):885–916. https://doi.org/10.1111/head.12570

Basu S, Dittel BN (2011) Unraveling the complexities of cannabinoid receptor 2 (CB2) immune regulation in health and disease. Immunology Res 51(1):26–38. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12026-011-8210-5.Unraveling

Bauer MKU, Göthert ESM (1999) Cannabinoid CB 1 receptor-mediated inhibition of NMDA- and kainate-stimulated noradrenaline and dopamine release in the brain. 466–467

Beltramo M, Bernardini N, Bertorelli R, Campanella M, Nicolussi E, Fredduzzi S, Reggiani A (2006) CB2 receptor-mediated antihyperalgesia: possible direct involvement of neural mechanisms. Eur J Neurosci 23(6):1530–1538. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1460-9568.2006.04684.x

Benito C, Núñez E, Tolón RM, Carrier EJ, Rábano A, Hillard CJ, Romero J (2003) Cannabinoid CB2 receptors and fatty acid amide hydrolase are selectively verexpressed in neuritic plaque-associated glia in Alzheimer's disease brains. J Neurosci 23 (35):11136–11141

Benovic JL (2004) G protein-coupled receptor kinases and Arrestins. Encyclopedia of Biological Chemistry 2 (Figure 1):152–157

Bilkei-Gorzo A (2012) The endocannabinoid system in normal and pathological brain ageing. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences 367(1607):3326–3341. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2011.0388

Bisogno T, Di Marzo V (2008) The role of the Endocannabinoid system in Alzheimers disease: facts and hypotheses. Curr Pharm Des 14(23):2299–2305. https://doi.org/10.2174/138161208785740027

Bonomo Y, Souza JD, Jackson A, Crippa JAS, Solowij N (2018) Clinical issues in cannabis use. Br J Clin Pharmacol. https://doi.org/10.1111/bcp.13703

Boyko AN, Boyko OV (2018) Cladribine tablets' potential role as a key example of selective immune reconstitution therapy in multiple sclerosis. Degenerative Neurological and Neuromuscular Disease:35–44

Braun M, Khan ZT, Khan MB, Kumar M, Ward A, Achyut BR, Vaibhav K (2018) Selective activation of cannabinoid receptor-2 reduces neuroinflammation after traumatic brain injury via alternative macrophage polarization. Brain Behav Immun 68:224–237. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbi.2017.10.021

Carrier EJ, Kearn CS, Barkmeier AJ, Breese NM, Yang W, Nithipatikom K, Pfister SL, Campbell WB, Hillard CJ (2004) Cultured rat microglial cells synthesize the endocannabinoid 2-arachidonylglycerol, which increases proliferation via a CB2 receptor-dependent mechanism. Mol Pharmacol 65 (4):999–1007. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.65.4.999

Chen KA, Farrar M, Cardamone M, Gill D, Smith R, Cowell CT, Truong L, Lawson JA (2018) Cannabidiol for treating drug-resistant epilepsy in children: the New South Wales experience. Med J Aust 1. https://doi.org/10.5694/mja18.00023

Chen D, Gao M, Gao F, Su Q, Wu J (2017) Brain cannabinoid receptor 2: expression, function and modulation. Acta Pharmacol Sin 38(3):312–316. https://doi.org/10.1038/aps.2016.149

Chen-Plotkin AS, Albin R, Alcalay R, Babcock D, Bajaj V, Bowman D, Buko A, Foroud T, Fraiser M, German D, Gwinn K, Huang X, Koplin C, Kremer T, Lasch S, Marek K, Marto JA, Merchant K, Mollenhauer B, Naito A, Potashikin J, Reimer A, Rosenthal L, Saunders-Pullman R, Scherzer CR, Sherer T, Singleton A, Sutherland M, Waltz D, West AJ, Zhang J (2018) Finding useful biomarkers for Parkinson's disease. Sci Transl Med 10(454):eaam 6003. https://doi.org/10.1126/scitranslmed.aam6003

Chung YC, Shin WH, Baek JY, Cho EJ, Baik HH, Kim SR, Won SY, Jin BK (2016) CB2 receptor activation prevents glial-derived neurotoxic mediator production, BBB leakage and peripheral immune cell infiltration and rescues dopamine neurons in the MPTP model of Parkinson's disease. Experimental Molecular Med 48 (1):e205–e210. https://doi.org/10.1038/emm.2015.100

Cohen K, Weinstein A (2018) The effects of cannabinoids on executive functions: evidence from cannabis and synthetic cannabinoids—a systematic review. Brain Sci 8(3). https://doi.org/10.3390/brainsci8030040

Colfiel S, Salter A, Tyry T, Crowe C, Cutter G, Fox R, Marrie R (2017) Perspectives on marijuana use and effectiveness. Neurol Clin Practice 7(4):1–12

Connolly BS, Lang AE (2014) Pharmacological treatment of Parkinson disease: a review. JAMA - Journal of the American Medical Association 311(16):1670–1683. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2014.3654

Corrigan JD, Selassie AW, Orman JA (2010) The epidemiology of traumatic brain injury. J Head Trauma Rehabil 25:72–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(12)70294-6

Croxford JL, Pryce G, Jackson SJ, Ledent C, Giovannoni G, Pertwee RG, Yamamura T, Baker D (2008) Cannabinoid-mediated neuroprotection, not immunosuppression, may be more relevant to multiple sclerosis. J Neuroimmunol 193(1–2):120–129. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jneuroim.2007.10.024

Cruz-Haces M, Tang J, Acosta G, Fernandez J, Shi R (2017) Pathological correlations between traumatic brain injury and chronic neurodegenerative diseases. Translational Neurodegeneration 6(1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40035-017-0088-2

Cummings J, Lee G, Ritter A, Zhong K (2018) Alzheimer's disease drug development pipeline: 2018. Alzheimer's and Dementia: Translational Research and Clinical Interventions 4:195–214. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trci.2018.03.009

Dando I, Donadelli M, Costanzo C, Dalla Pozza E, D'Alessandro A, Zolla L, Palmieri M (2013) Cannabinoids inhibit energetic metabolism and induce AMPK-dependent autophagy in pancreatic cancer cells. Cell Death and Disease 4(6):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1038/cddis.2013.151

Darmani NA (2010) Mechanisms of broad-spectrum antiemetic efficacy of cannabinoids against chemotherapy-induced acute and delayed vomiting. Pharmaceuticals 3(9):2930–2955. https://doi.org/10.3390/ph3092930

DeKosky ST, Asken BM (2017) Injury cascades in TBI-related neurodegeneration. Brain Inj 31 (9):1177–1182. https://doi.org/10.1080/02699052.2017.1312528

Delgado-Peraza F, Ahn KH, Nogueras-Ortiz C, Mungrue IN, Mackie K, Kendall DA, Yudowski GA (2016) Mechanisms of biased β-Arrestin-mediated signaling downstream from the cannabinoid 1 receptor. Mol Pharmacol 89(6):618–629. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.115.103176

den Boon FS, Chameau P, Schaafsma-Zhao Q, van Aken W, Bari M, Oddi S, Kruse C, Maccarrone M, Wadman W, Werkman TR (2012) Excitability of prefrontal cortical pyramidal neurons is modulated by activation of intracellular type-2 cannabinoid receptors. Proc Natl Acad Sci 109(9):3534–3539. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1118167109

Deshpande LS, Sombati S, Blair RE, Carter DS, Martin BR, DeLorenzo RJ (2007) Cannabinoid CB1 receptor antagonists cause status epilepticus-like activity in the hippocampal neuronal culture model of acquired

epilepsy. Neurosci Lett 411(1):11–16. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neulet.2006.09.046

Devane WA, Dysarz FA, Johnson RM, Melvin S, Howlett C (1988) Determination and characterization of a cannabinoid receptor in rat brain. Mol Pharmacol 34 (5):605–613

Devane WA, Hanus L, Breuer A, Pertwee RG, Lesley A, Griffin G, Gibson D, Mandelbaum A, Mechoulam R, Etinger A (1992) Isolation and structure of a brain constituent that binds to the cannabinoid receptor. Science 258(5090):1946–1949. http://www.jstor.org/stable/2880478

Devinsky O, Cilio MR, Cross H, Fernandez-Ruiz J, French J, Hill C, Katz R, Di Marzo V, Jutras-Asward-D, Notcutt G, Martinez-Orgado J, Robson P, Rohrback B, Thiele E, Whalley B, Friedman D (2014) Cannabidiol: pharmacology and potential therapeutic role in epilepsy and other neuropsychiatric disorders. Epilepsia 55(6):791–802. https://doi.org/10.1111/epi.12631.Cannabidiol

Devinsky O, Marsh E, Friedman D, Thiele E, Laux L, Sullivan J, Miller I, Flamini R, Wilfong A, Filloux F, Wong M, Tilton N, Bruno P, Bluvstein J, Hedlund J, Kamens R, Maclean J, Nangia S, Shah N, Wilson C, Patel A, Cilio MR (2016) Cannabidiol in patients with treatment-resistant epilepsy: an open-label interventional trial. Lancet Neurol 15(3):270–278. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(15)00379-8

Di Marzo V (1999) Biosynthesis and inactivation of endocannabinoids: relevance to their proposed role as neuromodulators. Life Sci 65(6–7):645–655. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0024-3205(99)00287-8

Di Marzo V, Matias I (2005) Endocannabinoid control of food intake and energy balance. Nat Neurosci 8 (5):585–589. https://doi.org/10.1038/nn1457

Dinsmore J (2013) Traumatic brain injury: an evidence-based review of management. Continuing Education in Anaesthesia, Critical Care & Pain 13(6):189–195. https://doi.org/10.1093/bjaceaccp/mkt010

Donat CK, Fischer F, Walter B, Deuther-Conrad W, Brodhun M, Bauer R, Brust P (2014) Early increase of cannabinoid receptor density after experimental traumatic brain injury in the newborn piglet. Acta Neurobiol Exp 74(2):197–210

Duncan JS, Sander JW, Sisodiya SM, Walker MC (2006) Adult epilepsy. Lancet 367(9516):1087–1100. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(06)68477-8

Ehrhart J, Obregon D, Mori T, Hou H, Sun N, Bai Y, Klein T, Fernandez F, Tan J, Shytle D (2005) Stimulation of cannabinoid receptor 2 (CB2) suppresses microglial activation. J Neuroinflammation 2:1–13. https://doi.org/10.1186/1742-2094-2-29

Epilepsy Foundation (2018) The ISSN register: https://www.epilepsy.com/learn/about-epilepsy-basics/who-gets-epilepsy. Accessed 1 October 2007

Faden AI, Loane DJ (2015) Chronic Neurodegeneration after traumatic brain injury: Alzheimer disease, chronic traumatic encephalopathy, or persistent Neuroinflammation? Neurotherapeutics 12 (1):143–150. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13311-014-0319-5

Fernández-Ruiz J, Romero J, Velasco G, Tolón RM, Ramos JA, Guzmán M (2007) Cannabinoid CB2 receptor: a new target for controlling neural cell survival? Trends Pharmacol Sci 28(1):39–45. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tips.2006.11.001

Fernández-Ruiz J, Sagredo O, Pazos MR, García C, Pertwee R, Mechoulam R, Martínez-Orgado J (2013) Cannabidiol for neurodegenerative disorders: important new clinical applications for this phytocannabinoid? Br J Clin Pharmacol 75(2):323–333. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2125.2012.04341.x

Ferreira SA, Romero-Ramos M (2018) Microglia response during Parkinson's disease: alpha-Synuclein intervention. Front Cell Neurosci 12(August):247. https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2018.00247

Fisher RS, Van Emde Boas W, Blume W, Elger C, Genton P, Lee P, Engel J (2005) Epileptic seizures and epilepsy: definitions proposed by the international league against epilepsy (ILAE) and the International Bureau for Epilepsy (IBE). Epilepsia 46(4):470–472. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0013-9580.2005.66104.x

Flores-Otero J, Ahn KH, Delgado-Peraza F, Mackie K, Kendall DA, Yudowski GA (2014) Ligand-specific endocytic dwell times control functional selectivity of the cannabinoid receptor 1. Nat Commun 5:1–11. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms5589

Gaoni Y, Mechoulam R (1964) Isolation, structure, and partial synthesis of an active constituent of hashish. J Am Chem Soc 86(8):1646–1647. https://doi.org/10.1021/ja01062a046

García-Arencibia M, García C, Fernández-ruiz J (2009) Cannabinoids and Parkinson's Disease, (October), 432–439

Gessa GL, Mascia MS, Casu MA, Carta G (1997) Inhibition of hippocampal acetylcholine release by cannabinoids: reversal by SR 141716A. Eur J Pharmacol 327(1):4–5. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0014-2999(97)89683-5

Glass M, Northup JK (1999) Agonist selective regulation of G proteins by cannabinoid CB1 and CB2 receptors. Mol Pharmacol 56(6):1362–1369. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.56.6.1362

Gomes FV, Guimaraes FS, Grace AA (2015) Effects of pubertal cannabinoid administration on attentional set-shifting and dopaminergic hyper-responsivity in a developmental disruption model of schizophrenia. Int J Neuropsychopharmacol 18(2):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1093/ijnp/pyu018

Gong JP, Onaivi ES, Ishiguro H, Liu QR, Tagliaferro PA, Brusco A, Uhl GR (2006) Cannabinoid CB2 receptors: Immunohistochemical localization in rat brain. Brain Res 1071(1):10–23. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brainres.2005.11.035

Gopalakrishna A, Alexander SA (2015) Understanding Parkinson disease: a complex and multifaceted illness. J Neurosci Nurs 47(6):320–326. https://doi.org/10.1097/JNN.0000000000000162

Gu B (2017) Cannabidiol provides viable treatment opportunity formultipleneurological pathologies of autism spectrum disorder. Glob Drugs Therap 2(6):1–4. https://doi.org/10.15761/GDT.1000134

Habib SS, Al-Regaiey K, Bashir S, Iqbal M (2017) Role of endocannabinoids on neuroinflammation in autism spectrum disorder prevention. J Clin Diagn Res 11 (6):CE01–CE03. https://doi.org/10.7860/JCDR/2017/23862.9969

Hanus L, Abu-Lafi S, Fride E, Breuer A, Vogel Z, Shalev DE, Kustanovich I, Mechoulam R (2001) 2-Arachidonyl glyceryl ether, an endogenous agonist of the cannabinoid CB1 receptor. Proc Natl Acad Sci 98(7):3662–3665. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.061029898

Hemmer B, Kerschensteiner M, Korn T (2015) Role of the innate and adaptive immune responses in the course of multiple sclerosis. The Lancet Neurology 14 (4):406–419. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(14)70305-9

Herkenham M, Lynn AB, Johnson MR, Melvin LS, De Costa BR, Rice KC (1991) Characterization and localization of cannabinoid receptors in rat brain: a quantitative in vitro autoradiographic study. J Neurosci 11 (2):563–583. Retrieved from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1992016

Herkenham M, Lynn AB, Little MD, Johnson MR, Melvin LS, de Costa BR, Rice KC (1990) Cannabinoid receptor localization in brain. Proc Natl Acad Sci 87 (5):1932–1936

Hill AJ, Williams CM, Whalley BJ, Stephens GJ (2012) Phytocannabinoids as novel therapeutic agents in CNS disorders. Pharmacol Ther 133(1):79–97. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2011.09.002

Hölttä M, Hansson O, Andreasson U, Hertze J, Minthon L, Nägga K, Andreasen N, Zetterberg H, Blennow K (2013) Evaluating amyloid-β oligomers in cerebrospinal fluid as a biomarker for Alzheimer's disease. PLoS One 8(6):1–8. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0066381

Howard P, Twycross R, Shuster J, Mihalyo M, Wilcock A (2013) Cannabinoids. J Pain Symptom Manag 46 (1):142–149. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2013.05.002

Howlett AC (1987) Cannabinoid inhibition of adenylate cyclase: relative activity of constituents and metabolites of marihuana. Neuropharmacology 26 (5):507–512. https://doi.org/10.1016/0028-3908(87)90035-9

Howlett AC, Barth F, Bonner TI, Cabral G, Casellas P, Devane WA, Herkenham M, Martin B, Mechoulam R, Pertwee RG (2002) International Union of Pharmacology. XXVII. Classification of cannabinoid receptors. Pharmacol Rev 54(2):161–202. https://doi.org/10.1124/pr.54.2.161

Howlett AC, Breivogel CS, Childers SR, Deadwyler SA, Hampson RE, Porrino LJ (2004) Cannabinoid physiology and pharmacology: 30 years of progress. Neuropharmacology 47:345–358. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2004.07.030

Hsieh GC, Pai M, Chandran P, Hooker BA, Zhu CZ, Salyers AK, Wensink E, Zhan C, Caroll W, Dart M, Yao B, Honore P, Meyer MD (2011) Central and peripheral sites of action for CB2 receptor mediated analgesic activity in chronic inflammatory and neuropathic pain models in rats. Br J Pharmacol 162 (2):428–440. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.01046.x

Hudson BD, He TE, Kelly MEM (2010) Ligand- and heterodimer-directed signaling of the CB1 cannabinoid receptor. Mol Pharmacol 77:1), 1–1), 9. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.109.060251.Like

Javed H, Azimullah S, Haque ME, Ojha SK (2016) Cannabinoid type 2 (CB2) receptors activation protects against oxidative stress and neuroinflammation associated dopaminergic neurodegeneration in rotenone model of parkinson's disease. Front Neurosci 10:AUG), 1–AUG),14. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnins.2016.00321

Jean-Gilles L, Gran B, Constantinescu CS (2010) Interaction between cytokines, cannabinoids and the nervous system. Immunobiology 215(8):606–610. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.imbio.2009.12.006

Jones NA, Hill AJ, Smith I, Bevan SA, Williams CM, Whalley BJ, Stephens GJ (2010) Cannabidiol displays Antiepileptiform and Antiseizure properties in vitro and in vivo. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 332(2):569–577. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.109.159145

Kaplan JS, Stella N, Catterall WA, Westenbroek RE (2017) Cannabidiol attenuates seizures and social deficits in a mouse model of Dravet syndrome. Proc Natl Acad Sci 114(42):11229–11234. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1711351114

Karran E, De Strooper B (2016) The amyloid cascade hypothesis: are we poised for success or failure? J Neurochem 139:237–252. https://doi.org/10.1111/jnc.13632

Katona S, Kaminski E, Sanders H, Zajicek J (2005) Cannabinoid influence on cytokine profile in multiple sclerosis. Clin Exp Immunol 140(3):580–585. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2249.2005.02803.x

Katona I, Sperlágh B, Sík A, Kőfalvi A, Vizi ES, Mackie K, Freund TF (1999) Presynaptically located CB1 cannabinoid receptors regulate GABA release from axon terminals of specific hippocampal interneurons. J Neurosci 19(11):4544–4558. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4587-05.2006

Kendall DA, Yudowski GA (2017) Cannabinoid receptors in the central nervous system: their signaling and roles in disease. Front Cell Neurosci 10(January):1–10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2016.00294

Khalil RB (2012) Would some cannabinoids ameliorate symptoms of autism? Eur Child Adolesc Psychiatry 21 (4):237–238. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00787-012-0255-z

Kinoshita K (2016) Traumatic brain injury: pathophysiology for neurocritical care. J Intensive Care 4(1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40560-016-0138-3

Koppel J, Davies P (2008) Targeting the endocannabinoid system in Alzheimer's disease. J Alzheimers Dis 15 (3):495–504. https://doi.org/10.3233/JAD-2008-15315

Korolev IO (2014) Alzheimer 's disease : a clinical and basic science review. Med Stud Res J 04 (September):24–33. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharep.2014.09.004

Kurz R, Blaas K (2010) Use of dronabinol (delta-9-THC) in autism : a prospective single-case-study with an early infantile autistic child. Can Underwrit 5(4):4–6

Lago E, Fernandez-Ruiz J (2007) Cannabinoids and Neuroprotection in motor-related disorders. CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets 6(6):377–387. https://doi.org/10.2174/187152707783399210

Lanciego JL, Barroso-Chinea P, Rico AJ, Conte-Perales L, Callén L, Roda E, Gomez V, Lopez I, Lluis C, Labandeira J, Franco R (2011) Expression of the mRNA coding the cannabinoid receptor 2 in the pallidal complex of Macaca fascicularis. J Psychopharmacol 25(1):97–104. https://doi.org/10.1177/0269881110367732

Lane DA, Chan J, Lupica CR, Pickel VM (2010) Cannabinoid-1 (CB1) receptor gene deletion has a compartment- specific affect on the dendritic and axonal availability of mu- opioid receptors and on dopamine axons in the mouse nucleus accumbens. Synapse 64(12):886–897. https://doi.org/10.1021/nl061786n.Core-Shell

Lee JH, Agacinski G, Williams JH, Wilcock GK, Esiri MM, Francis PT, Wong P, Chen C, Lai MKP (2010) Intact cannabinoid CB1 receptors in the Alzheimer's disease cortex. Neurochem Int 57(8):985–989. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuint.2010.10.010

Li Y, Kim J (2017) Distinct roles of neuronal and microglial CB2 cannabinoid receptors in the mouse hippocampus. Neuroscience 363(2017):11–25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2017.08.053

Lim K, See YM, Lee J (2017) A systematic review of the effectiveness of medical cannabis for psychiatric, movement and neurodegenerative disorders. Clin Psychopharmacology Neurosci 15(4):301–312. https://doi.org/10.9758/cpn.2017.15.4.301

Lohse MJ, Calebiro D (2013) Receptor signals come in waves. Nature 495:457–458

Lopategui Cabezas I, Herrera Batista A, Pentón Rol G (2014) The role of glial cells in Alzheimer disease: potential therapeutic implications. Neurología (Barcelona, Spain). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nrl.2012.10.006

Lopez-Rodriguez AB, Mela V, Acaz-Fonseca E, Garcia-Segura LM, Viveros MP (2016) CB2 cannabinoid receptor is involved in the anti-inflammatory effects of leptin in a model of traumatic brain injury. Exp Neurol 279:274–282. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.expneurol.2016.03.018

Lord C, Elsabbagh M, Baird G, Veenstra-Vanderweele J (2018) Autism spectrum disorder. Lancet 0(0):1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31129-2

Lu HC, MacKie K (2016) An introduction to the endogenous cannabinoid system. Biol Psychiatry 79 (7):516–525. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopsych.2015.07.028

Maccioni RB, González A, Andrade V, Cortés N, Tapia P, Guzmán-Martínez L (2018) Alzheimer's disease in the perspective of Neuroimmunology. The Open Neurol J 12:50–56. https://doi.org/10.2174/1874205X01812010050

Mackie K (2005) Distribution of cannabinoid receptors in the central and peripheral nervous system. Can Underwrit 168:299–325. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-26573-2_10

Madikians A, Giza CC (2006) A Clinician's guide to the pathophysiology of traumatic brain injury. Indian J Neurotrauma 3(1):9–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0973-0508(06)80004-3

Malfitano AM, Basu S, Maresz K, Bifulco M (2014) What we know and Don't know about the cannabinoid receptor 2 (CB2). Seminars in Immunology J 26(5):1–32. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2015.06.023.Gut-Liver

Manuel I, De San Román EG, Giralt MT, Ferrer I, Rodríguez-Puertas R (2014) Type-1 cannabinoid receptor activity during Alzheimer's disease progression. J Alzheimers Dis 42(3):761–766. https://doi.org/10.3233/JAD-140492

Maresz K, Carrier EJ, Ponomarev ED, Hillard CJ, Dittel BN (2005) Modulation of the cannabinoid CB2 receptor in microglial cells in response to inflammatory stimuli. J Neurochem 95(2):437–445. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-4159.2005.03380.x

Maresz K, Pryce G, Ponomarev ED, Marsicano G, Croxford JL, Shriver LP, Ledent C, Cheng X, Carrier E, Mann M, Giovannoni G, Pertwee R, Yamamura T, Buckley N, Hillard C, Luzt B, Baker D, Dittel BN (2007) Direct suppression of CNS autoimmune inflammation via the cannabinoid receptor CB1 on neurons and CB2 on autoreactive T cells. Nat Med 13(4):492–497. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm1561

Maroof N, Pardon MC, Kendall DA (2013) Endocannabinoid signalling in Alzheimer's disease. Biochem Soc Trans 41(6):1583–1587. https://doi.org/10.1042/BST20130140

Massi P, Valenti M, Bolognini D, Parolaro D (2008) Expression and function of the Endocannabinoid system in glial cells. Curr Pharm Des 14(23):2289–2298. https://doi.org/10.2174/138161208785740135

Masters CL, Bateman R, Blennow K, Rowe CC, Sperling RA, Cummings JL (2015) Alzheimer's disease. Nat Rev Dis Primers 1:1–18. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrdp.2015.56

Matsuda L a, Lolait SJ, Brownstein MJ, Young AC, Bonner TI (1990) Structure of a cannabinoid receptor

and functional expression of the cloned cDNA. Nature 346(6284):561–564. https://doi.org/10.1038/346561a0

McAllister SD, Glass M (2002) CB1 and CB2 receptor-mediated signalling: a focus on endocannabinoids. Prostaglandins Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids 66(2–3):161–171. https://doi.org/10.1054/plef.2001.0344

Mechoulam R, Parker L (2013) The Endocannabinoid system and the brain. Annu Rev Psychol 64:21–47. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-psych-113011-143739

Mechoulam D, Shohami E, Panikashvil D (2002) Cannabinoids and brain injury:therapeutic implications. Trends Mol Med 8(2):58–61. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1471-4914(02)02276-1

Mechoulam R, Shvo Y (1963) Hashish—I : the structure of Cannabidiol. Tetrahedron 19(12):2073–2078. https://doi.org/10.1016/0040-4020(63)85022-X

Milo R, Miller A (2014) Revised diagnostic criteria of multiple sclerosis. Autoimmun Rev 13(4–5):518–524. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.autrev.2014.01.012

Morgan NH, Stanford IM, Woodhall GL (2009) Functional CB2 type cannabinoid receptors at CNS synapses. Neuropharmacology 57(4):356–368. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2009.07.017

Mukhopadhyay P, Pan H, Rajesh M, Bátkai S, Patel V, Harvey-White J, Mukhopadhyay B, Hasko G, Gao B, Mackie K, Pacher P (2010) CB1cannabinoid receptors promote oxidative/nitrosative stress, inflammation and cell death in a murine nephropathy model. Br J Pharmacol 160(3):657–668. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.00769.x

Munro S, Thomas KL, Abu-Shaar M (1993) Molecular characterization of a peripheral receptor for cannabinoids. Nature 365(6441):61–65. https://doi.org/10.1038/365061a0

Netzeband JG, Conroy SM, Parsons KL, Gruol DL (1999) Cannabinoids enhance NMDA-elicited Ca2+ signals in cerebellar granule neurons in culture. J Neurosci 19(20):8765–8777. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10516296

Nogueras-Ortiz C, Roman-Vendrell C, Mateo-Semidey GE, Liao Y-H, Kendall DA, Yudowski GA (2017) Retromer stops β-arrestin 1-mediated signaling from internalized cannabinoid 2 receptors. Mol Biol Cell 28(24):3554–3561. https://doi.org/10.1091/mbc.E17-03-0198

Nogueras-Ortiz C, Yudowski GA (2016) The multiple waves of cannabinoid 1 receptor signaling. Mol Pharmacol 90(5):620–626. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.116.104539

Núñez E, Benito C, Pazos MR, Barbachano A, Fajardo O, González S, Tolon R, Romero J (2004) Cannabinoid CB2 receptors are expressed by perivascular microglial cells in the human brain: an immunohistochemical study. Synapse 53(4):208–213. https://doi.org/10.1002/syn.20050

Obeso JA, Marin C, Rodriguez-Oroz C, Blesa J, Benitez-Temiño B, Mena-Segovia J, Rodríguez M, Olanow CW (2008) The basal ganglia in Parkinson's disease: current concepts and unexplained observations. Ann Neurol 64:30–46. https://doi.org/10.1002/ana.21481

Onaivi ES (2011) Commentary: functional neuronal CB2 cannabinoid receptors in the CNS. Curr Neuropharmacol 9:205–208. https://doi.org/10.2174/157015911795017416

Osei-Hyiaman D, Depetrillo M, Pacher P, Liu J, Radaeva S, Bátkai S, Harvey J, Mackie K, Offertaler L, Wang L, Kunos G (2005) Endocannabinoid activation at hepatic CB 1 receptors stimulates fatty acid synthesis and contributes to diet-induced obesity. J Clin Invest 115(5):1298–1305. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI200523057.1298

Pacher (2012) Is lipid signaling through cannabinoid 2 receptors part of a protective system? Prog Lipid Res 50(2):193–211. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plipres.2011.01.001.Is

Page SA, Verhoef MJ, Stebbins RA, Metz LM, Levy JC (2003) Cannabis use as described by people with multiple sclerosis. Can J Neurol Sci 30(3):201–205. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0317167100002584

Panikashvili D, Mechoulam R, Beni SM, Alexandrovich A, Shohami E (2005) CB1 cannabinoid receptors are involved in neuroprotection via NF-κB inhibition. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 25(4):477–484. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.jcbfm.9600047

Panikashvili D, Shein NA, Mechoulam R, Trembovler V, Kohen R, Alexandrovich A, Shohami E (2006) The endocannabinoid 2-AG protects the blood-brain barrier after closed head injury and inhibits mRNA expression of proinflammatory cytokines. Neurobiol Dis 22(2):257–264. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2005.11.004

Panikashvili D, Simeonidou C, Ben-Shabat S, Hanuš L, Breuer A, Mechoulam R, Shohami E (2001) An endogenous cannabinoid (2-AG) is neuroprotective after brain injury. Nature 413(6855):527–531. https://doi.org/10.1038/35097089

Park E, Bell JD, Baker AJ (2008) Traumatic brain injury: can the consequences be stopped? Can Med Assoc J 178(9):1163–1170. https://doi.org/10.1503/cmaj.080282

Pavisian B, MacIntosh BJ, Szilagyi G, Staines RW, O'Connor P, Feinstein A (2014) Effects of cannabis on cognition in patients with MS: a psychometric and MRI study. Neurology 82(21):1879–1887. https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.0000000000000446

Pazos MR, Núñez E, Benito C, Tolón RM, Romero J (2005) Functional neuroanatomy of the endocannabinoid system. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 81:239–247. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbb.2005.01.030

Peñagarikano O, Lázaro MT, Lu X, Gordon A, Dong H, Lam HA, Peles E, Maidment N, Murphy N, Golshani P, Yang XW (2015) Exogenous and evoked oxytocin restores social behavior in the Cntnap 2 mouse model of autism. Sci Transl Med 7:271),

1–271),23. https://doi.org/10.1126/scitranslmed.3010257.Exogenous

Pérez-Rial S, García-Gutiérrez MS, Molina JA, Pérez-Nievas BG, Ledent C, Leiva C, Leza J, Manzanares J (2011) Increased vulnerability to 6-hydroxydopamine lesion and reduced development of dyskinesias in mice lacking CB1 cannabinoid receptors. Neurobiol Aging 32(4):631–645. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2009.03.017

Pertwee RG, Ross RA (2002) Cannabinoid receptors and their ligands. Prostaglandins Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids 66(2–3):101–121. https://doi.org/10.1054/plef.2001.0341

Price DA, Martinez AA, Seillier A, Koek W, Fernandez E, Strong JR, Lutz B, Marsicano G, Roberts J, Giuffrida A (2009) WIN55,212-2, a cannabinoid receptor agonist, protects against Nigrostriatal cell loss in the MPTP mouse model of Parkinson's disease. Eur J Neurosci 29(11):2177–2186. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1460-9568.2009.06764.x.WIN55

Priestley R, Glass M, Kendall D (2017) Functional selectivity at cannabinoid receptors. Adv Pharmacol 80:207–221. https://doi.org/10.1016/bs.apha.2017.03.005

Prins M, Greco T, Alexander D, Giza CC (2013) The pathophysiology of traumatic brain injury at a glance. Dis Model Mech 6(6):1307–1315. https://doi.org/10.1242/dmm.011585

Pryce G, Ahmed Z, Hankey DJR, Jackson SJ, Croxford JL, Pocock JM, Ledent C, Petzold A, Thompson A, Giovannoni G, Louise M, Baker D (2003) Cannabinoids inhibit neurodegeneration in models of multiple sclerosis. Brain 126(10):2191–2202. https://doi.org/10.1093/brain/awg224

Przybek J, Gniatkowska I, Mirowska-Guzel D, Członkowska A (2015) Evolution of diagnostic criteria for multiple sclerosis. Neurol Neurochir Pol 49(5):313–321. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pjnns.2015.07.006

Quattrocki E, Friston K (2014) Neuroscience and biobehavioral reviews autism, oxytocin and interoception. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 47:410–430. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neubiorev.2014.09.012

Quraishi SA, Paladini CA (2016) A central move for CB2 receptors. Neuron 90(4):670–671. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuron.2016.05.012

Ramirez BG (2005) Prevention of Alzheimer's disease pathology by cannabinoids: Neuroprotection mediated by blockade of microglial activation. J Neurosci 25(8):1904–1913. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4540-04.2005

Rice J, Cameron M, Cameron M (2018) Cannabinoids for treatment of MS symptoms : state of the evidence. Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep:1–10

Rieder S, Chauhan A, Singh U, Nagarkatti M, Nagarkatti P (2009) Cannabinoid-induced apoptosis in immune cells as a pathway to immunosuppression. Immunobiology 6(8):247–253. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1743-6109.2008.01122.x.Endothelial

Rizzo V, Carletti F, Gambino G, Schiera G, Cannizzaro C, Ferraro G, Sardo P (2014) Role of CB2receptors and cGMP pathway on the cannabinoid-dependent antiepileptic effects in an in vivo model of partial epilepsy. Epilepsy Res 108(10):1711–1718. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eplepsyres.2014.10.001

Robson P (1996) Therapeutic aspects of cannabis and cannabinoids. Br J Psychiatry 178:107–115. https://doi.org/10.1192/bjp.178.2.107

Rodríguez-Cueto C, Benito C, Fernández-Ruiz J, Romero J, Hernández-Gálvez M, Gõmez-Ruiz M (2014) Changes in CB1and CB2receptors in the postmortem cerebellum of humans affected by spinocerebellar ataxias. Br J Pharmacol 171(6):1472–1489. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.12283

Rodriguez-Oroz MC, Jahanshahi M, Krack P, Litvan I, Macias R, Bezard E, Obeso JA (2009) Initial clinical manifestations of Parkinson's disease: features and pathophysiological mechanisms. Lancet Neurol 8(12):1128–1139. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(09)70293-5

Romero-Sandoval EA, Horvath R, Landry RP, DeLeo JA (2009) Cannabinoid receptor type 2 activation induces a microglial anti-inflammatory phenotype and reduces migration via MKP induction and ERK dephosphorylation. Mol Pain 5:1–15. https://doi.org/10.1186/1744-8069-5-25

Roozenbeek B, Maas AIR, Menon DK (2013) Changing patterns in the epidemiology of traumatic brain injury. Nat Rev Neurol 9(4):231–236. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrneurol.2013.22

Rosenberg EC, Tsien RW, Whalley BJ, Devinsky O (2015) Cannabinoids and epilepsy. Neurotherapeutics 12(4):747–768. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13311-015-0375-5

Rubino T, Vigano D, Premoli F, Castiglioni C, Bianchessi S, Zippel R, Parolaro D (2006) Changes in the expression of G protein-coupled receptor kinases and β-Arrestins in mouse brain during cannabinoid tolerance. Mol Neurobiol 33:199–213. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11299311

Sagredo O, García-Arencibia M, De Lago E, Finetti S, Decio A, Fernández-Ruiz J (2007) Cannabinoids and neuroprotection in basal ganglia disorders. Mol Neurobiol 36(1):82–91. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12035-007-0004-3

Sagredo O, González S, Aroyo I, Pazos MR, Benito C, Lastres-Becker I, Romero J, Tolon R, Mecholuam R, Brouillet E, Romero J, Fernández-Ruiz J (2009) Cannabinoid CB2 receptor agonists protect the striatum against malonate toxicity: relevance for Huntington's disease. Glia 57(11):1154–1167. https://doi.org/10.1002/glia.20838

Salio C, Fischer J, Franzoni M, Conrath M (2002) Pre- and postsynaptic localizations of the CB1 cannabinoid receptor in the dorsal horn of the rat spinal cord. Neuroscience 110(4):755–764. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4522(01)00584-X

Sand IK (2015) Classification, diagnosis, and differential diagnosis of multiple sclerosis. Curr Opin Neurol 28 (3):193–205. https://doi.org/10.1097/WCO.0000000000000206

Scheller A, Kirchhoff F (2016) Endocannabinoids and heterogeneity of glial cells in brain function. Front Integr Neurosci 10(July):1–6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnint.2016.00024

Scheltens P, Blennow K, Breteler MMB, de Strooper B, Frisoni GB, Salloway S, Van der Flier WM (2016) Alzheimer's disease. Lancet 388:505–517. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(15)01124-1

Semple DM, McIntosh AM, Lawrie SM (2005) Cannabis as a risk factor for psychosis: systematic review. J Psychopharmacol 19(2):187–194. https://doi.org/10.1177/0269881105049040

Shen M, Piser TM, Seybold VS, Thayer S a (1996) Cannabinoid receptor agonists inhibit glutamatergic synaptic transmission in rat hippocampal cultures. J Neurosci 16(14):4322–4334. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.16-14-04322.1996

Shohami E, Cohen-Yeshurun A, Magid L, Algali M, Mechoulam R (2011) Endocannabinoids and traumatic brain injury. Br J Pharmacol 163(7):1402–1410. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01343.x

Silvestri C, Di Marzo V (2013) The endocannabinoid system in energy homeostasis and the etiopathology of metabolic disorders. Cell Metab 17(4):475–490. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2013.03.001

Siniscalco D, Sapone A, Giordano C, Cirillo A (2013) Cannabinoid receptor type 2, but not type 1, is up-regulated in peripheral blood mononuclear cells of children affected by autistic disorders. J Autism Dev Disord. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10803-013-1824-9

Skaper SD, Buriani A, Dal Toso R, Petrelli L, Romanello S, Facci L, Leon A (1996) The ALIAmide palmitoylethanolamide and cannabinoids, but not anandamide, are protective in a delayed postglutamate paradigm of excitotoxic death in cerebellar granule neurons. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93(9):3984–3989. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.93.9.3984

Solas M, Francis PT, Franco R, Ramirez MJ (2013) CB2 receptor and amyloid pathology in frontal cortex of Alzheimer's disease patients. Neurobiol Aging 34 (3):805–808. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2012.06.005

Soltesz I, Alger BE, Kano M, Lee SH, Lovinger DM, Ohno-Shosaku T, Watanabe M (2015) Weeding out bad waves: towards selective cannabinoid circuit control in epilepsy. Nat Rev Neurosci 16(5):264–277. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrn3937

Stafstrom CE, Carmant L (2015) Seizures and epilepsy : an overview for neuroscientist. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med 5:a022426. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a022426

Stampanoni Bassi M, Sancesario A, Morace R, Centonze D, Lezzi E (2017) Cannabinoids in Parkinson's disease. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 2.1:21–29. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-417041-4.00003-5

Stella N (2010) Cannabinoid and cannabinoid-like receptors in microglia, astrocytes and astrocytomas. Glia 58(9):1017–1030. https://doi.org/10.1002/glia.20983

Stella N, Schweitzer P, Plomelli D (1997) A second endogenous' cannabinoid that modulates long-term potentiation. Nature 388(6644):773–778. https://doi.org/10.1038/42015

Stempel AV, Stumpf A, Zhang HY, Özdoğan T, Pannasch U, Theis AK, Otte D, Wojtalla A, Racz I, Ponomarenko A, Xi Z, Zimmer A, Schmitz D (2016) Cannabinoid type 2 receptors mediate a cell type-specific plasticity in the hippocampus. Neuron 90 (4):795–809. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuron.2016.03.034

Sugiura T, Kondo S, Sukagawa A, Nakane S, Shinoda A, Itoh K, Yamashita A, Waku K (1995) 2-arachidonoylglycerol: a possible endogenous cannabinoid receptor ligand in brain. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. https://doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1995.2437

Suraev AS, Todd L, Bowen MT, Allsop DJ, McGregor IS, Ireland C, Lintzeris N (2017) An Australian nationwide survey on medicinal cannabis use for epilepsy: history of antiepileptic drug treatment predicts medicinal cannabis use. Epilepsy Behav 70:334–340. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.yebeh.2017.02.005

Szaflarski JP, Bebin EM, Cutter G, DeWolfe J, Dure LS, Gaston TE, Kankirawatana P, Liu Y, Singh Y, Standaert D, Thomas A, Ver Hoef LW (2018) Cannabidiol improves frequency and severity of seizures and reduces adverse events in an open-label add-on prospective study. Epilepsy Behav:1–6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.yebeh.2018.07.020

Tanasescu R, Constantinescu CS (2010) Cannabinoids and the immune system: an overview. Immunobiology 215 (8):588–597. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.imbio.2009.12.005

Tchantchou F, Tucker LB, Fu AH, Bluett RJ, McCabe JT, Patel S, Zhang Y (2014) The fatty acid amide hydrolase inhibitor PF-3845 promotes neuronal survival, attenuates inflammation and improves functional recovery in mice with traumatic brain injury. Neuropharmacology 85:427–439. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2014.06.006

Tchantchou F, Zhang Y (2013) Selective inhibition of alpha/β-hydrolase domain 6 attenuates Neurodegeneration, alleviates blood brain barrier breakdown, and improves functional recovery in a mouse model of traumatic brain injury. J Neurotrauma 30(7):565–579. https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2012.2647

Thibault K, Carrel D, Bonnard D, Gallatz K, Simon A, Biard M, Pezet S, Palkovits M, Lenkei Z (2013) Activation-dependent subcellular distribution patterns of CB1 cannabinoid receptors in the rat forebrain. Cereb Cortex 23(11):2581–2591. https://doi.org/10.1093/cercor/bhs240

Trapp BD, Nave K-A (2008) Multiple sclerosis: an immune or neurodegenerative disorder? Annu Rev Neurosci 31(1):247–269. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.neuro.30.051606.094313

Tsvetanova NG, Irannejad R, Von Zastrow M (2015) G protein-coupled receptor (GPCR) signaling via heterotrimeric G proteins from endosomes. J Biol Chem 290(11):6689–6696. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.R114.617951

Turner H, Chueh D, Ortiz T, Stokes AJ, Small-Howard AL (2017) Cannabinoid therapeutics in Parkinson's disease: promise and paradox. J Herbs, Spices Med Plants 23(3):231–248. https://doi.org/10.1080/10496475.2017.1312724

Ulugöl A (2014) The endocannabinoid system as a potential therapeutic target for pain modulation. Balkan Med J 31(2):115–120. https://doi.org/10.5152/balkanmedj.2014.13103

Van Sickle MD, Duncan M, Kingsley PJ, Mouihate A, Urbani P, Mackie K, Stella N, Makriyannis A, Piomelli D, Davison J, Marnett L, Di Marzo V, Pittman Q, Pate K, Sharkey KA (2005) Neuroscience: identification and functional characterization of brainstem cannabinoid CB2 receptors. Science 310 (5746):329–332. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1115740

Vargas DL, Nascimbene C, Krishnan C, Zimmerman AW, Pardo CA (2005) Neuroglial activation and neuroinflammation in the brain of patients with autism. Ann Neurol 57(1):67–81. https://doi.org/10.1002/ana.20315

Walter L, Franklin A, Witting A, Wade C, Xie Y, Kunos G, Mackie K, Stella N (2003) Nonpsychotropic cannabinoid receptors regulate microglial cell migration. J Neurosci 23(4):1398–1405. https://doi.org/10.1002/glia.20813

Wang J, Gu BJ, Masters CL, Wang YJ (2017) A systemic view of Alzheimer disease - insights from amyloid-β metabolism beyond the brain. Nat Rev Neurol 13 (10):612–623. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrneurol.2017.111

Wei D, Lee D, Cox CD, Karsten CA, Peñagarikano O, Geschwind DH (2015) Endocannabinoid signaling mediates oxytocin-driven social reward. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112(42):14084–14089. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1509795112

Wood TB, Spivey WTN, Easterfield TH (1899) III.—Cannabinol. Part I. J Chem Soc Trans 75:20), 20–20), 36. https://doi.org/10.1039/CT8997500020

Xi Z, Peng X, Li X, Song R, Zhang H (2012) Brain cannabinoids CB2 receptors modulate Cocaine's actions in mice. Nat Neurosci 14(9):1160–1166. https://doi.org/10.1038/nn.2874.Brain

Yatawara CJ, Einfeld SL, Hickie IB, Davenport TA, Guastella AJ (2016) The effect of oxytocáin nasal spray on social interaction deficits observed in young children with autism: a randomized clinical crossover trial. Mol Psychiatry 21(9):1225–1231. https://doi.org/10.1038/mp.2015.162

Zajicek J, Fox P, Sanders H, Wright D, Vickery J, Nunn A, Thompson A (2003) Cannabinoids for treatment of spasticity and other symptoms related to multiple sclerosis (CAMS study): multicentre randomised placebo-controlled trial. Lancet 362(9395):1517–1526. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(03)14738-1

Zajicek JP, Hobart JC, Slade A, Barnes D, Mattison PG (2012) Multiple sclerosis and extract of cannabis: results of the MUSEC trial. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 83(11):1125–1132. https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp-2012-302468

Zhang M, Martin BR, Adler MW, Razdan RK, Jallo JI, Tuma RF (2007) Cannabinoid CB2 receptor activation decreases cerebral infarction in a mouse focal ischemia/reperfusion model. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 86 (3):573–579. https://doi.org/10.1109/TMI.2012.2196707.Separate

Zhang H-Y, Gao M, Liu Q-R, Bi G-H, Li X, Yang H-J, Gardner E-L, Wu J, Xi Z-X (2014) Cannabinoid CB2 receptors modulate midbrain dopamine neuronal activity and dopamine-related behavior in mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci 111(46):5007–5015. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1413210111

Zhang J, Hoffert C, Vu HK, Groblewski T, Ahmad S, O'Donnell D (2003) Induction of CB2 receptor expression in the rat spinal cord of neuropathic but not inflammatory chronic pain models. Eur J Neurosci 17:2750–2754. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1460-9568.2003.02704.x

Zou S, Kumar U (2018) Cannabinoid receptors and the endocannabinoid system: signaling and function in the central nervous system. Int J Mol Sci 19(3):1–23. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19030833

Zurolo E, Iyer AM, Spliet WGM, Van Rijen PC, Troost D, Gorter JA, Aronica E (2010) CB1 and CB2 cannabinoid receptor expression during development and in epileptogenic developmental pathologies. Neuroscience 170(1):28–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2010.07.004

Zwaigenbaum L et al (2009) Clinical assessment and Management of Toddlers with Suspected Autism Spectrum Disorder: insights from studies of high-risk infants Lonnie. Pediatrics 123(5):1383–1391. https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2008-1606.Clinical

Sleep-Wake Neurobiology

5

Giancarlo Vanini and Pablo Torterolo

Abstract

Sleep and wakefulness are complex, tightly regulated behaviors that occur in virtually all animals. With recent exciting developments in neuroscience methodologies such as optogenetics, chemogenetics, and cell-specific calcium imaging technology, researchers can advance our understanding of how discrete neuronal groups precisely modulate states of sleep and wakefulness. In this chapter, we provide an overview of key neurotransmitter systems, neurons, and circuits that regulate states of sleep and wakefulness. We also describe long-standing models for the regulation of sleep/wake and non-rapid eye movement/rapid eye movement cycling. We contrast previous knowledge derived from classic approaches such as brain stimulation, lesions, cFos expression, and single-unit recordings, with emerging data using the newest technologies. Our understanding of neural circuits underlying the regulation of sleep and wakefulness is rapidly evolving, and this knowledge is critical for our field to elucidate the enigmatic function(s) of sleep.

G. Vanini (✉)
Department of Anesthesiology. University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, USA
e-mail: gvanini@med.umich.edu

P. Torterolo
Department of Physiology, School of Medicine, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

Keywords

Hypocretin · MCH · Acetylcholine · Dopamine · Histamine · Norepinephrine · Serotonin · Activating systems · Sleep · Local sleep · Circadian · EEG

5.1 Introduction

Sleep and wakefulness are cyclic physiological processes that occur in virtually all animal species (Siegel 2008). Wakefulness is a behavioral state during which an organism exhibits purposeful, coherent motor activity in response to stimuli that are either internally generated or from the environment. Sleep is, on the other hand, classically defined by reduced body movement, closed eyes, resting body posture, and increased threshold to external stimuli; non-mammalian sleep is mainly defined by inactivity or a prolonged rest period. While the functions of sleep remain an enigma, there is no doubt that sleep is essential for optimal brain development (Frank 2011), cognitive function (Abel et al. 2013; Wild et al. 2018), brain clearance of potentially toxic products generated during wakefulness (Xie et al. 2013), immune responses (Fondell et al. 2011; Brager et al. 2013), metabolism (Broussard et al. 2012; Hart et al. 2013), cardiovascular (Altman et al. 2012; Kim et al. 2013; Tobaldini et al. 2013) and mental health (Lee et al. 2012; Okun et al. 2013). The regulation of sleep and wakefulness is tightly

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_5

orchestrated by several, redundant neural circuits and molecules that are distributed along the brain and brain stem. Understanding the mechanisms controlling sleep and wakefulness is of paramount scientific and clinical importance. This knowledge is critical for understanding the neuropathological basis of sleep disorders, as well as for a scientifically-based development of better therapeutic interventions to treat these disorders. In this chapter, we outline the fundamental mechanisms that regulate mammalian states of sleep and wakefulness, with emphasis on recent research using new neuroscience tools such as optogenetics and chemogenetics that have allowed a more precise interrogation of brain circuits and their role in sleep and wake control.

5.2 Characteristics of Sleep and Wakefulness States

States of sleep and wakefulness can be objectively identified by polysomnography; a simultaneous recording of the electroencephalogram (EEG), electromyogram (EMG), electrooculogram, electrocardiogram, and respiration. During wakefulness, the EEG is comprised of low-amplitude, fast frequencies, associated with high muscle tone evidenced by varying degrees of EMG activity (Fig. 5.1). During non-rapid eye movement (NREM) sleep, the EEG shows high-amplitude, low frequencies with a prominent peak in the delta range (0.5 to 4.0 Hz), and a marked reduction in EMG activity (Fig. 5.1). In humans, NREM sleep is classified into 3 sub-stages; N1 is a transitional state from wakefulness, N2 is characterized by k-complexes typically followed by sleep spindles (a brief spindle-shaped EEG oscillation of 12.0 to 15.0 Hz), and N3 is defined by delta waveforms (Carskadon and Dement 2001). The amplitude of delta oscillations (or slow wake activity) during NREM sleep is highest at sleep onset, gradually declines overnight, and is used as a biomarker of sleep intensity. The initial amplitude depends on the duration and quality of previous wakefulness. However, it is important to note that slow wave activity (SWA) during NREM sleep can be influenced by several factors (i.e., age, drugs, circadian clock, stress, and others) independent of wakefulness duration (Dijk and Czeisler 1995; Davis et al. 2011). During rapid eye movement (REM) sleep, the EEG shows low-amplitude, fast frequencies similar to that one during wakefulness, accompanied by rapid eye movements and sustained muscle atonia (Carskadon and Dement 2001) (Fig. 5.1). Based on the wakefulness-like EEG, REM sleep is also called "paradoxical" sleep. In rodents, EEG theta oscillations (4.0 to 9.0 Hz) become evident during the transition between NREM and REM sleep and remain dominant during the entire REM sleep episode (Fig. 5.1). Besides, oneiric activity (i.e., dreams) can be initiated during NREM sleep but occurs primarily during REM sleep (Siclari et al. 2017). The suppression of motor activity during REM sleep (i.e., motor atonia) is a protective mechanism to prevent the enactment of our dreams.

Human sleep alternates between NREM and REM sleep for about 90 minutes, and each cycle repeats four to five times during the night (Carskadon and Dement 2001).

5.3 Mechanisms of Sleep and Wakefulness

5.3.1 Circadian and Homeostatic Regulation of Sleep and Wakefulness

Sleep timing and intensity (NREM delta amplitude) are regulated by two interacting processes, a homeostatic component (Process S) and a component regulated by the circadian pacemaker (Process C) (Borbely 1982). Mathematical models that include these two processes successfully simulate the timing and intensity of sleep in individuals under different experimental conditions. In diurnal animals, Process S determines the increase in sleep pressure during wakefulness and its gradual decline during subsequent sleep, whereas Process C determines the oscillation between periods of high and low sleep propensity. In mammals, the suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN) of the

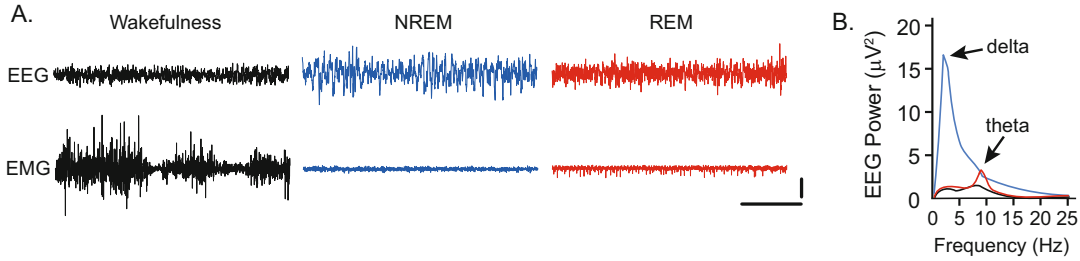


Fig. 5.1 (**a**) Recordings of mouse electroencephalogram (EEG) and electromyogram (EMG) used to identify states of wakefulness, non-rapid eye movement (NREM) sleep and rapid eye movement (REM) sleep. Bars = 300 μV and 5 s. (**b**) EEG power spectra during states of wakefulness (black), NREM sleep (blue) and REM sleep (red) calculated from the EEG traces in A. Arrows = peaks corresponding to EEG delta (0.5–4 Hz) during NREM sleep and theta (5–8 Hz) during REM sleep

hypothalamus is the "master clock" that dictates the precise circadian timing of sleep/wake oscillations (Process C) (Mistlberger 2005). Both gene expression and activity of the neurons in the SCN (mostly GABAergic) oscillate with 24 hours, even in the absence of environmental cues (Welsh et al. 2010). The SCN receives information about the environmental light intensity directly from the retina. In diurnal animals such as humans, SCN neurons promote wakefulness, probably by facilitating and inhibiting, respectively, the activity of the arousal-promoting and sleep-promoting regions. The subparventricular zone and the dorsomedial nuclei of the hypothalamus are relevant targets by which the SCN regulates the timing of sleep and wake behaviors (Chou et al. 2003; Vujovic et al. 2015). The homeostatic process S is modulated by substances, such as the sleep-promoting neuromodulator adenosine, that are released during wakefulness into specific regions of the central nervous system including (among many other regions) the basal forebrain and cerebral cortex (Basheer et al. 2004; Huang et al. 2011).

5.3.2 Local Sleep

Growing evidence suggests that sleep may not just be a global process that simultaneously involves the entire brain. Rather, subsets of neurons that are restricted to a cortical area -but not in adjacent ones- show pauses in discharge activity during periods of extended wakefulness, as they do during NREM sleep (Vyazovskiy et al. 2011). The incidence of these off-periods increases as a function of time awake and they are accompanied by slow wave activity in localized cortical areas, while the animal's global EEG activity and behaviors are those characteristically observed during wakefulness. This phenomenon is called "local sleep" and is associated with progressive impairment in performance during cognitive tasks (Vyazovskiy et al. 2011). Also, elegant studies in rats showed that stimulation of the vibrissae increases slow wave activity in specific cortical columns in a "use-dependent" manner (Rector et al. 2005). More recently, a sleep-like state was also demonstrated in vitro, in a network formed by cultured cortical neurons and glia (Hinard et al. 2012; Jewett et al. 2015). Evidence of local sleep has also been demonstrated in neurosurgical patients with recordings of the scalp and intracerebral EEG, and extracellular neuronal activity across states of sleep and wakefulness (Nir et al. 2011; Nobili et al. 2011). These data challenge our concept of sleep as a global process and brings in a new perspective for understanding the underlying causes of some sleep disorders such as sleepwalking, as well as fatal consequences of drowsy driving.

5.3.3 Brain Regions and Circuits Regulating Wakefulness

In the early 1900s, an epidemic of encephalitis lethargica spread around Europe causing -among other symptoms- severe hypersomnia in those individuals who survived the acute phase of the disease. The discovery of localized injuries in the midbrain and posterior hypothalamus of these patients, lead the Austrian neurologist Constantine von Economo to propose that these two regions contained wakefulness-promoting circuits (von Economo 1930a). Later studies by Moruzzi and Magoun demonstrated electrical stimulation of the brain stem reticular formation in anesthetized cats caused EEG activation similar to that one characteristic of wakefulness (Moruzzi and Magoun 1949). Furthermore, under light anesthesia, the activation of the EEG was accompanied by behavioral arousal. This influential work led to the concept of the ascending reticular activating system, a diffuse network localized to the core of the brain stem that generates wakefulness (Moruzzi and Magoun 1949). Current knowledge indicates that wakefulness-promoting networks are widely distributed and composed of several neurochemically diverse neuronal subgroups. These networks are located within the midbrain and rostral pons, posterolateral hypothalamus, and basal forebrain.

Wakefulness-promoting neurons send ascending projections to the thalamus and cortex, organized in a dorsal and ventral pathway. The dorsal pathway projects directly to the thalamus and facilitates sensory processing, locomotor responses, and cognition. The ventral pathway, which is formed by a larger contingent of fibers reaches the lateral hypothalamus, basal forebrain, and cortex, and is essential for maintaining wakefulness (Fuller et al. 2011). The wakefulness-promoting neuronal subgroups and projections are shown in Fig. 5.2. It is important to point out that these neuronal subgroups can operate together to generate and maintain wakefulness. However, wakefulness is a highly heterogeneous state and each arousal promoting subgroup can also operate independently as a function of the context. For example, noradrenergic neurons in the locus coeruleus increase wakefulness in response to salient, novel stimuli when selective attention is required, but also modulate motor activity and mood. Similarly, dopaminergic and hypocretinergic neurons promote wakefulness in response to highly motivating and rewarding stimuli. It is thus reasonable to assume that the behavioral state of wakefulness generated by these arousal-promoting subgroups is a prerequisite for an appropriate response to an alert signal (i.e., pain or presence of a predator) and to satisfy physiological demands. In the following subsections, we provide an overview of the main neuronal subgroups that contribute to generate wakefulness.

5.3.3.1 Monoaminergic Neurons

Monoaminergic neurons use norepinephrine, dopamine, serotonin or histamine as neurotransmitters, and project diffusely to the thalamus, lateral hypothalamus, basal forebrain, and cerebral cortex. Consistent with an arousal-promoting role, monoaminergic neurons are -in general- maximally active during wakefulness.

Norepinephrine-containing neurons are almost exclusively located in the locus coeruleus (LC), a bilateral nucleus within the dorsolateral mesopontine region of the brain stem (Fig. 5.2). LC neurons project diffusely to the neocortex, forebrain, brain stem, and spinal cord to increase wakefulness and muscle tone. These neurons discharge tonically and at the highest rates during wakefulness (Aston-Jones and Bloom 1981) when cortical norepinephrine release is maximal (Berridge and Abercrombie 1999), reduce their discharge rates during NREM sleep, and cease firing during REM sleep. LC neurons increase wakefulness in response to novel and salient stimuli, as well as to stressors (Aston-Jones and Cohen 2005). This notion is further supported by evidence that rats with LC lesions had substantially less wakefulness than controls when placed in a novel environment (Gompf et al. 2010). Optogenetic stimulation of LC-NE neurons wakes mice from sleep with a short latency, whereas optogenetic inhibition of NE neurons

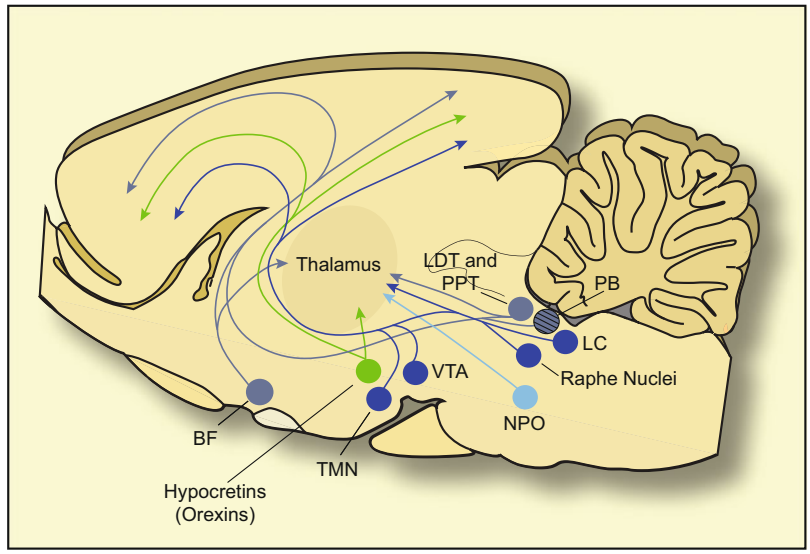


Fig. 5.2 Neuronal distribution and relevant projections of main arousal promoting systems. Wakefulness and EEG activation are generated by monoaminergic cell groups that produce norepinephrine in the locus coeruleus (LC), serotonin in the median and dorsal raphe nuclei, dopamine in the ventral tegmental area (VTA), and histamine in the tuberomammillary nucleus (TMN), cholinergic cells groups in the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nuclei (LDT and PPT), and basal forebrain (BF), glutamatergic neurons in the nucleus pontis oralis (NPO), as well as glutamatergic neurons in the parabrachial nucleus (PB)

promotes the transition into NREM sleep and reduces the time spent in wakefulness (Carter et al. 2009).

Dopamine-containing neurons are located in mesencephalic substantia nigra pars compacta and ventral tegmental area (VTA) (Fig. 5.2). The VTA dopaminergic neurons project to the prefrontal cortex, and both VTA and substantia nigra neurons project to the striatum (Oades and Halliday 1987), and other arousal promoting nuclei such as the dorsal raphe, locus coeruleus, and the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus (Monti and Monti 2007). Unlike the other monoaminergic subgroups, dopaminergic neurons do not change their firing rate across the sleep-wake cycle (Miller et al. 1983). Dopaminergic neurons are mainly active during wakefulness with rewarding behavior (Mirenowicz and Schultz 1996) and discharge at a high frequency in "burst or trains" in response to a motivational stimulus that causes the release of dopamine into the extracellular space (Schultz et al. 1993; Wightman and Robinson 2002). This same firing pattern is observed during REM sleep in VTA dopaminergic neurons, and dopamine release into the nucleus accumbens (ventral striatum) also increases during REM sleep (Lena et al. 2005; Dahan et al. 2007). The ventral subdivision of the periaqueductal gray contains a third group of dopaminergic neurons that may play a role in the generation of wakefulness (Lu et al. 2006). These neurons project to several areas related to sleep and wake control, express c-Fos exclusively during wakefulness, and their selective lesion increases sleep (Lu et al. 2006). Evidence that brain administration of dopamine receptor agonists increases wakefulness and suppresses sleep (Monti et al. 1990; Isaac and Berridge 2003) supports the idea that dopamine promotes wakefulness. Additionally, dopamine transporter knockout mice exhibit increased wakefulness and decreased sleep, presumably caused by an increase in extracellular dopamine levels (Wisor et al. 2001). Genetic polymorphism of the dopamine transporter and dopamine D2 receptor genes are also associated with sleep duration (Rhodes

et al. 2018), and the neurobehavioral and neurophysiological consequences of sleep deprivation in humans (Holst et al. 2017). Recent optogenetic studies lend additional support to the conclusion that dopaminergic neurons promote wakefulness. Optostimulation of VTA-dopaminergic neurons causes a rapid transition from NREM sleep to wakefulness (Eban-Rothschild et al. 2016), as well as the transition from an anesthetized state to wakefulness (Taylor et al. 2016). Similarly, chemogenetic activation of dopaminergic neurons in the VTA, but not in the substantia nigra, increases wakefulness, and this effect is mediated by D2/D3 receptors (Oishi et al. 2017). Conversely, optoinhibition of VTA neurons reduces wakefulness, especially during highly motivated states (Eban-Rothschild et al. 2016).

Serotonin is produced by neurons within the raphe nuclei of the brain stem (Jacobs and Azmitia 1992; Monti 2010, 2011b). The most relevant for the regulation of arousal states are the dorsal and medial raphe; these nuclei are located in the mesopontine region and project directly to the thalamus and cortex (Fig. 5.2). Serotonergic neurons share the typical state-specific pattern of activity with most monoaminergic cells. They are active during wakefulness and stop firing during REM sleep (McGinty and Harper 1976), and the release of serotonin is consistent with this pattern of activity (Portas et al. 2000). Subgroups of serotonergic neurons are specifically active during stereotyped movements, such as locomotor activity or grooming (Jacobs and Fornal 2008). The electrical stimulation of the dorsal raphe produces a marked activation (desynchronization) of the EEG (Dringenberg and Vanderwolf 1997). Optogenetic activation of serotonergic neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus increases wakefulness, decreases sleep time by fragmenting (i.e., reduces episode duration) NREM sleep (Ito et al. 2013).

Histaminergic neurons are exclusively located in the tuberomammillary nucleus of the posterior hypothalamus (Monti 2011a) (Fig. 5.2). These neurons are active during wakefulness and do not fire during REM sleep (wake-on/REM-off) (Takahashi et al. 2006), and innervate the cortex and thalamus. Histamine receptor antagonists that act at brain H1 receptors induce sleepiness, and "knock-out" mice lacking histidine decarboxylase (an enzyme involved in the synthesis of histamine) or the H1 receptor are unable to stay awake when placed in a new environment (Parmentier et al. 2002; Parmentier et al. 2016). Drugs that increase synaptic levels of histamine increase wakefulness (Kalivas 1982). Administration of histamine into the basal forebrain increases wakefulness and decreases sleep (Ramesh et al. 2004). In anesthetized rats, the pharmacologic stimulation of H1 receptors in the basal forebrain causes EEG activation and reduces the time to transition from the anesthetized state to wakefulness (Luo and Leung 2009). In vitro optogenetic stimulation of histaminergic neurons inhibits GABAergic neurons (sleep-active) in the ventrolateral preoptic nucleus of the hypothalamus, supporting the sleep-wake "flip-flop switch" hypothesis and a role for histamine in stabilizing the switch to generate wakefulness (Williams et al. 2014).

5.3.3.2 Cholinergic Neurons in the Brain Stem and Basal Forebrain

Wakefulness-related cholinergic neurons are localized within the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nuclei (LDT and PPT), as well as in the basal forebrain (Fig. 5.2) (Satoh and Fibiger 1986; Semba 2000; Jones 2005). Neurons in the LDT and PPT project into the thalamus, hypothalamus, and basal forebrain, whereas neurons in the basal forebrain project to the cerebral cortex (Hallanger and Wainer 1988). The cholinergic neurons discharge during wakefulness and REM sleep, and suppress their discharge during NREM sleep; cortical acetylcholine release is also consistent with this firing pattern (Marrosu et al. 1995; Lee et al. 2005; Boucetta et al. 2014; Cisse et al. 2018). In fur seals, cortical acetylcholine release is higher during wakefulness and REM sleep, lower during NREM sleep, and becomes lateralized during unihemispheric NREM sleep with a greater release in the hemisphere with a wake-like activated EEG (Lapierre et al. 2007). Administration of the cholinesterase inhibitor physostigmine (i.e., increasing acetylcholine levels by

preventing its degradation) reverses general anesthesia in humans (Plourde et al. 2003). Chemogenetic activation of cholinergic neurons in the PPT suppresses EEG slow activity during NREM sleep (Kroeger et al. 2017). Results from optogenetic stimulation of LDT and PPT neurons are congruent with these findings. Activation of cholinergic neurons during sleep caused a shift from slow wake activity to theta and enhanced EEG gamma activity, but without causing behavioral arousal (Cisse et al. 2018). These data suggest that cholinergic neurons in the LDT and PPT promote cortical activation during wakefulness and REM sleep.

Several lines of evidence from experiments using optogenetic and chemogenetic modulation of cholinergic neurons in the basal forebrain demonstrated that activation of these neurons reduces EEG slow wave activity during NREM sleep, whereas their inhibition increases the slow oscillation without causing a substantial change in in the amount of wakefulness (Han et al. 2014; Irmak and de Lecea 2014; Anaclet et al. 2015; Shi et al. 2015; Xu et al. 2015; Chen et al. 2016). By using a dual optostimulation and microdialysis probe, Zant et al. demonstrated that selective stimulation of cholinergic neurons in the basal forebrain increases local acetylcholine levels, increasing wakefulness (Zant et al. 2016). Cholinergic neurons in the medial septum and the vertical limb of the diagonal band of Broca contribute to the generation of theta activity during active W and REM sleep. In addition to their arousal-promoting role, cholinergic neurons in the basal forebrain contribute to regulate sensory processing, attention, memory, and plasticity.

5.3.3.3 GABA in the Pons, Basal Forebrain and Lateral Hypothalamus

GABAergic neurons are widely distributed throughout the central nervous system. GABA is classically considered a sleep-promoting substance; the sedative effect of ethanol or sleep medication such as benzodiazepines supports this idea. However, the role of GABA in the regulation of sleep and wakefulness vary on a brain-to-brain region basis (Brown and McKenna 2015). Pharmacologic studies showed that the administration of $GABA_A$ receptor agonists into the nucleus pontis oralis (or its rodent homologue, the oral pontine reticular nucleus) increases wakefulness and suppresses sleep (Xi et al. 1999; Vanini and Baghdoyan 2013). Conversely, the microinjection of a $GABA_A$ receptor antagonist into the same pontine region decreases wakefulness and increases REM sleep (Xi et al. 1999). Endogenous GABA levels in the pons vary in a state-specific manner, being highest during wakefulness and lowest during REM sleep (Vanini et al. 2011). Also, general anesthesia causes the loss of consciousness by reducing extracellular GABA levels in the oral pontine reticular nucleus, and pharmacologically increasing or decreasing endogenous GABA levels, increases or decreases the time needed to induce general anesthesia, respectively (Vanini et al. 2008; Vanini et al. 2014).

GABAergic neurons in the VTA also increase their firing rate during arousal (and REM sleep) (Lee et al. 2001). It has been hypothesized that these neurons generate reward-related arousal (Brown and McKenna 2015). A subset of GABAergic neurons in the basal forebrain also contributes to generating wakefulness. Opto- and chemogenetic stimulation of GABAergic neurons that are parvalbumin-positive increases wakefulness and enhances EEG gamma activity (Anaclet et al. 2015; Kim et al. 2015; Xu et al. 2015; Anaclet et al. 2018). Wake promoting GABAergic neurons are also found in the lateral hypothalamus. Ventral GABAergic neurons may induce wakefulness by inhibiting sleep-promoting neurons in the ventrolateral preoptic area, while dorsal GABAergic neurons inhibit the reticular thalamic nucleus that is critical for the generation of sleep spindles (Herrera et al. 2016; Venner et al. 2016).

5.3.3.4 Hypocretins (Orexins)

The hypocretins 1 and 2 (also called orexins A and B) are neuropeptides used as non-classical neurotransmitters or neuromodulators by neurons located in the posterior and lateral region of the hypothalamus (de Lecea et al. 1998; Sakurai et al. 1998) (Fig. 5.2). Hypocretinergic neurons project

diffusely to the cortex, thalamus, and other areas related to sleep and wake regulation. Intracerebral or intraventricular administration of hypocretins promotes wakefulness (Piper et al. 2000). Single unit recordings revealed that hypocretinergic neurons discharge during active wakefulness or the transition from sleep to waking in association with changes in muscle tone, and virtually stop firing during sleep (Lee et al. 2005; Takahashi et al. 2008). Furthermore, hypocretinergic neurons are active (assessed by cFos expression) during wakefulness with motor activity related to the motivation to explore a new environment, but not during quiet wakefulness or forced locomotion (Torterolo et al. 2003). Genetic ablation of hypocretinergic neurons significantly delays the recovery from general anesthesia (Kelz et al. 2008). Opto- and chemogenetic activation of hypocretinergic neurons promotes wakefulness (Adamantidis et al. 2007; Carter et al. 2009; Sasaki et al. 2011) and optogenetic inhibition induces NREM sleep during the light phase only (Tsunematsu et al. 2011). The hypocretinergic system has great clinical importance because the degeneration of hypocretinergic neurons is implicated in the pathogenesis of the sleep disorder narcolepsy (Mignot 2011a, b).

5.3.4 Brain Regions and Circuits Regulating Sleep

The devastating epidemic of encephalitis lethargica in the early twentieth century led Von Economo to the discovery that the preoptic area of the rostral hypothalamus is a key node for sleep generation (Von Economo 1930b). Subsequent research has demonstrated that sleep-promoting neurons are also found in the basal forebrain, posterior hypothalamus, and brain stem.

5.3.4.1 The Preoptic Region

The median preoptic nucleus (MnPO) and ventrolateral preoptic nucleus (VLPO) contain neurons that are critical in the generation and maintenance of NREM sleep (Szymusiak and McGinty 1986; Torterolo et al. 2009; Benedetto et al. 2012) (Fig. 5.3). Lesions of the MnPO and VLPO produce long-lasting insomnia (Lu et al. 2000) and acute resistance to anesthetic induction (Moore et al. 2012). Studies using extracellular unit recordings show that the preoptic region and adjacent basal forebrain contain neurons that are active during both NREM and REM sleep (Szymusiak and McGinty 1986; Sakai 2011). Recent research using cFos-dependent activity-tagging techniques demonstrated that sleep-promoting neurons are found in all the preoptic areas, regions dorsal to the preoptic area, and several septal nuclei (Zhang et al. 2015). Most sleep-active preoptic neurons are GABAergic, and neurons in the VLPO also co-localize with the neuropeptide galanin (Sherin et al. 1998). Preoptic neurons send direct (monosynaptic) projections to most major arousal-promoting nuclei including the hypocretinergic lateral hypothalamic area, the tuberomammillary nucleus, the dorsal raphe nucleus, and the locus coeruleus (Sherin et al. 1998). Consistent with this anatomical evidence, electrical stimulation of the preoptic area and adjacent basal forebrain inhibits the arousal-promoting neurons and induces NREM sleep (McGinty and Szymusiak 2005a, b). Conversely, neurons from arousal-promoting systems inhibit hypnogenic regions (Gallopin et al. 2000; Williams et al. 2014). This reciprocal inhibition between activating and hypnogenic regions is critical for the transition between sleep and wakefulness states, and represents the foundation of the flip-flop state switch model (Saper et al. 2010). Optogenetic activation or inhibition of the GABAergic VLPO neurons that project toward the TMN histaminergic neurons, enhances or decreases sleep, respectively (Chung et al. 2017). Additionally, low-frequency optogenetic stimulation as well as chemogenetic stimulation of VLPO galanin-positive neurons promotes sleep and heat loss (Kroeger et al. 2018). Chemogenetic activation of a subset of nitrergic-glutamatergic neurons in the MnPO and medial preoptic -identified by cFos-dependent activity-tagging- also promotes sleep coupled with body cooling (Harding et al. 2018). Together, these studies demonstrate an underlying neural mechanism linking sleep and temperature regulation.

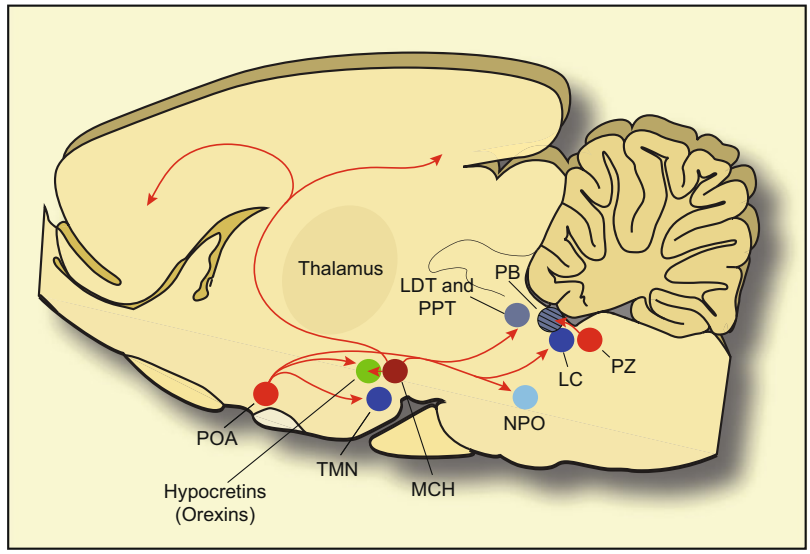


Fig. 5.3 Neuronal distribution and relevant projections of NREM sleep-promoting systems. Major arousal-promoting cell groups are inhibited by widely distributed neural circuits that generate and maintain NREM sleep such as GABAergic neurons in the preoptic area (POA) and adjacent basal forebrain, as well as in the parafacial zone (PZ) of the brain stem. In addition, neurons containing melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) also contribute to generate NREM sleep by inhibiting neighboring hypocretinergic neurons in the hypothalamus and, via descending projections, monoaminergic neurons in the raphe nuclei and locus coeruleus (LC). Other abbreviations: TMN, tuberomammillary nucleus; LDT and PPT, laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nuclei; PB, parabrachial nucleus; NPO, nucleus pontis oralis

5.3.4.2 Melanin-Concentrating Hormone

Melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) is a neuropeptide produced and used as a neuromodulator by neurons in the posterolateral hypothalamus and incerto-hypothalamic area (Torterolo et al. 2006; Torterolo et al. 2011; Monti et al. 2013; Bittencourt and Diniz 2018). These neurons project diffusely throughout the central nervous system including most major arousal-promoting nuclei (Bittencourt and Diniz 2018; Costa et al. 2018) (Fig. 5.3). These neurons fire scarcely during wakefulness, increase their firing rate during NREM sleep, and reach a maximum during REM sleep (Hassani et al. 2009). Both optogenetic and chemogenetic studies strongly suggest that this system plays a critical role in the generation of sleep (Vetrivelan et al. 2016; Blanco-Centurion et al. 2018). Microinjection of MCH into the cerebral ventricles, preoptic area, basal forebrain, dorsal raphe nucleus, locus coeruleus, and NPO facilitates the generation of NREM sleep and/or REM sleep (Verret et al. 2003; Lagos et al. 2009; Torterolo et al. 2009; Lagos et al. 2012; Benedetto et al. 2013; Monti et al. 2015). These data suggest that MCH-containing neurons inhibit the activity of arousal-promoting systems and/or activate hypnogenic circuits to promote sleep. Consistent with this hypothesis, MCH inhibits serotonergic neurons in the dorsal raphe and decreases serotonergic release (Devera et al. 2015; Urbanavicius et al. 2016); this finding may explain, at least in part, the mechanism by which MCH induces REM sleep (Lagos et al. 2009). Importantly, the suppression of the serotonergic activity by MCH could explain also the pro-depressive effect of this neuropeptide (Lagos et al. 2011; Lopez Hill et al. 2013; Urbanavicius et al. 2014; Torterolo et al. 2015). A recent chemogenetic study suggests that when MCHergic neurons are physiologically recruited, NREM sleep depth is increased and the extinction of NREM sleep episodes is accelerated,

strengthening the probability for natural NREM to REM sleep transition (Varin et al. 2018).

5.3.4.3 Mesopontine Reticular Formation

The mesopontine reticular formation (Fig. 5.4) contains the neural networks that are necessary and sufficient for the generation and maintenance of REM sleep (Siegel 2011). Two models, that are not mutually exclusive, provide a potential circuit-based explanation on how REM sleep is generated: the cholinergic-aminergic and the GABAergic-glutamatergic models.

Cholinergic-aminergic model. The reciprocal interaction model is the first structural and mathematical model that describes the interaction between REM-promoting (cholinergic) and REM-antagonizing (aminergic) neurons which generates the ultradian occurrence of REM sleep (McCarley and Hobson 1975). An updated version of this model is discussed in (McCarley 2007). As reviewed above, noradrenergic neurons in the locus coeruleus and serotonergic neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus are wake-active and stop their discharge during REM sleep ("REM-off" neurons). These neurons are considered "permissive" for the generation of REM sleep; i.e. for REM sleep to occur, these neurons must be inhibited. Several lines of evidence show that during wakefulness, these aminergic neurons inhibit "REM-on" cholinergic neurons in the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus, as well as neurons in the nucleus pontis oralis (Luebke et al. 1992; Williams and Reiner 1993; Crochet and Sakai 1999). Cholinergic neurons in the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus (Fig. 5.4) are maximally active during wakefulness and REM sleep (Boucetta et al. 2014). Selective optogenetic stimulation of cholinergic neurons in the laterodorsal or pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus promote the transition from NREM to REM sleep (Van Dort et al. 2015). Cholinergic "REM-on" neurons project to the nucleus pontis oralis, the REM sleep "executive area", and pharmacologic stimulation of this area with cholinergic agonists promotes REM sleep (Kubin 2001; Chase and Morales 2005). Cholinergic terminals from neurons in the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus activate glutamatergic neurons of the NPO, which are active during REM sleep and orchestrate the generation of this state (Kubin 2001; Clement et al. 2011; Weng et al. 2014). For example, glutamatergic neurons in the dorsolateral pons produce muscle atonia and EEG activation during REM sleep, respectively, by descending projections to glycinergic neurons in the medullary reticular formation and ascending projections to the thalamus. A more current version of this model includes mesopontine GABAergic neurons that inhibit monoaminergic neurons during REM sleep, and/or inhibit "REM-on" neurons in the nucleus pontis oralis during wakefulness (Xi et al. 1999; Torterolo et al. 2000, 2001; Torterolo et al. 2002; Torterolo et al. 2002; McCarley 2007; Vanini et al. 2007; Sapin et al. 2009; Torterolo and Vanini 2010).

GABAergic-glutamatergic model. This model is based on direct projections from neurons in the ventrolateral subdivision of the periaqueductal gray (vlPAG) to the REM sleep effector region, the nucleus pontis oralis (or rodent sublaterodorsal nucleus) (Luppi et al. 2006). According to this model, REM-on glutamatergic neurons in the nucleus pontis oralis are inhibited during wakefulness by wake-active (REM-off) GABAergic neurons in the vlPAG (Lu et al. 2006; Luppi et al. 2006; Sapin et al. 2009) (Fig. 5.4). The release of this tonic inhibitory drive would thus permit the generation of REM sleep. Pharmacological evidence that bilateral inhibition by microinjection of a $GABA_A$ receptor agonist into the vlPAG and adjacent reticular formation promotes REM sleep supports this model (Vanini et al. 2007). Besides, calcium imaging and unit recordings across sleep-wake states show that most GABAergic neurons in the vlPAG stop discharging at the onset of REM sleep and resume firing upon its termination, and optogenetic activation suppresses REM sleep initiation through projections to the dorsolateral pons (Weber et al. 2018). Of note, this model is primarily supported by experiments in rodents and considers the cholinergic influence on REM sleep not to be executive, but only modulatory (Grace and Horner 2015).

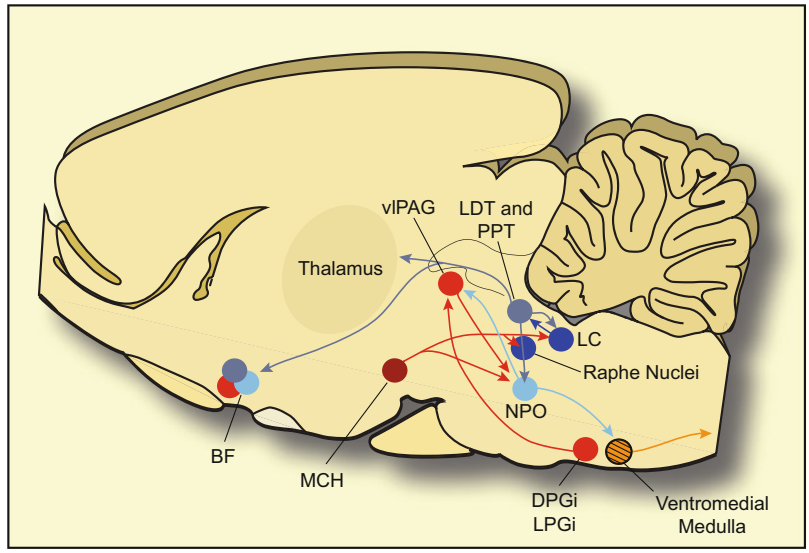


Fig. 5.4 Neuronal distribution and relevant projections of REM sleep-promoting systems according to the models described in the text. REM sleep is generated by the removal of a tonic inhibitory drive from wake-active GABAergic neurons in the ventrolateral periaqueductal gray (vlPAG) onto REM-promoting glutamatergic neurons in the nucleus pontis oralis (NPO). GABAergic neurons in the dorsal and lateral paragigantocellular nuclei (DPGi and LPGi) inhibit wake-active vlPAG neurons to generate REM sleep. REM-promoting neurons in the NPO then generate EEG activation via ascending projections to the thalamus, and muscle atonia by descending projections to glycinergic neurons in the ventromedial medulla that inhibit spinal motor neurons during REM sleep. Neurons containing melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) also facilitate REM sleep by inhibition of monoaminergic nuclei in the brain stem. Additionally, reciprocal inhibition of mesopontine cholinergic neurons and monoaminergic neurons in the pons determine the timing and duration of REM sleep. Wake-active monoaminergic neurons inhibit cholinergic neurons in the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nuclei (LDT and PPT). During REM sleep, monoaminergic neurons stop firing (LDT and PPT neurons contribute to their inhibition), and REM-active LDT and PPT neurons promote EEG activation as well as activation of REM-promoting neurons in the NPO. Other abbreviations: BF, basal forebrain; LC, locus coeruleus

5.3.4.4 Medullary Reticular Formation

Early transection and stimulation studies suggested that the lower brain stem contained neural circuits that contribute to the generation of NREM sleep (Batini et al. 1958). In a recent study, Anaclet et al. identified a group of medullary sleep-promoting neurons located ventral and lateral of the genu of the facial nerve, the parafacial zone (Anaclet et al. 2012) (Fig. 5.3). GABAergic/glycinergic neurons within this area are active during NREM sleep, and selective activation or inhibition of these neurons promotes or suppresses NREM sleep, respectively (Anaclet et al. 2012; Anaclet et al. 2014). Furthermore, parafacial zone neurons directly inhibit the wake-promoting medial parabrachial area. However, recordings of neuronal discharge activity across spontaneous sleep-wake states in mice and rats have yielded conflictive results. While parafacial neuronal discharge in both rats and mice are heterogeneous, only rats showed NREM-active neurons (Sakai 2017; Alam et al. 2018). Additional studies are needed to reach a definite conclusion about these neurons.

The medullary reticular formation plays a critical role in the generation of motor atonia during REM sleep. A long-standing model proposes that motor atonia is generated by direct projections of glutamatergic neurons within the nucleus pontis oralis (the sublaterodorsal nucleus in rodents) onto glycinergic neurons in the ventromedial medulla (Fig. 5.4). These medullary neurons produce a tonic glycinergic post-synaptic inhibition of alpha motoneurons during REM sleep (Chase

2013). GABAergic neurotransmission may also play a role in the generation of REM sleep atonia (Sapin et al. 2009; Brooks and Peever 2012). Additionally, GABAergic neurons in the dorsal and lateral paragigantocellular nuclei inhibit "REM-off" neurons in the mesopontine region and contribute to the generation of REM sleep (Goutagny et al. 2008; Weber et al. 2015).

5.4 Conclusions

We now have a better understanding of the molecules, neuronal subtypes, and networks that regulate sleep and wakefulness at a global, regional, and local scale. Together, growing evidence that sleep (or a sleep-like state) is present in most species in the animal kingdom, and the well-known deleterious health consequences associated with sleep loss, support the idea that sleep is a vital physiological process. With the rapid development of neuroscience technologies, we can now hope that our field will continue to advance our knowledge on the mechanisms that regulate sleep and wakefulness, and ultimately elucidate the enigmatic function(s) of sleep.

Acknowledgments This work was supported by the Department of Anesthesiology, University of Michigan (GV), and the "Agencia Nacional de Investigación e Innovación, Fondo Clemente Estable FCE-1-2017-1-136550" grant, the "Comisión Sectorial de Investigación Científica I+D-2016-589" grant, and the "Programa de Desarrollo de Ciencias Básicas, PEDECIBA" from Uruguay (PT).

References

Abel T, Havekes R, Saletin JM, Walker MP (2013) Sleep, plasticity and memory from molecules to whole-brain networks. Curr Biol 23:R774–R788

Adamantidis AR, Zhang F, Aravanis AM, Deisseroth K, de Lecea L (2007) Neural substrates of awakening probed with optogenetic control of hypocretin neurons. Nature 450:420–424

Alam MA, Kostin A, Siegel J, McGinty D, Szymusiak R, Alam MN (2018) Characteristics of sleep-active neurons in the medullary parafacial zone in rats. Sleep 41

Altman NG, Izci-Balserak B, Schopfer E, Jackson N, Rattanaumpawan P, Gehrman PR, Patel NP, Grandner MA (2012) Sleep duration versus sleep insufficiency as predictors of cardiometabolic health outcomes. Sleep Med 13:1261–1270

Anaclet C, De Luca R, Venner A, Malyshevskaya O, Lazarus M, Arrigoni E, Fuller PM (2018) Genetic activation, inactivation, and deletion reveal a limited and nuanced role for Somatostatin-containing basal forebrain neurons in behavioral state control. J Neurosci 38:5168–5181

Anaclet C, Ferrari L, Arrigoni E, Bass CE, Saper CB, Lu J, Fuller PM (2014) The GABAergic parafacial zone is a medullary slow wave sleep-promoting center. Nat Neurosci 17:1217–1224

Anaclet C, Lin JS, Vetrivelan R, Krenzer M, Vong L, Fuller PM, Lu J (2012) Identification and characterization of a sleep-active cell group in the rostral medullary brainstem. J Neurosci 32:17970–17976

Anaclet C, Pedersen NP, Ferrari LL, Venner A, Bass CE, Arrigoni E, Fuller PM (2015) Basal forebrain control of wakefulness and cortical rhythms. Nat Commun 6:8744

Aston-Jones G, Bloom FE (1981) Activity of norepinephrine-containing locus coeruleus neurons in behaving rats anticipates fluctuations in the sleep-waking cycle. J Neurosci 1:876–886

Aston-Jones G, Cohen JD (2005) Adaptive gain and the role of the locus coeruleus-norepinephrine system in optimal performance. J Comp Neurol 493:99–110

Basheer R, Strecker RE, Thakkar MM, McCarley RW (2004) Adenosine and sleep-wake regulation. Prog Neurobiol 73:379–396

Batini C, Moruzzi G, Palestini M, Rossi GF, Zanchetti A (1958) Presistent patterns of wakefulness in the pretrigeminal midpontine preparation. Science 128:30–32

Benedetto L, Chase MH, Torterolo P (2012) GABAergic processes within the median preoptic nucleus promote NREM sleep. Behav Brain Res 232:60–65

Benedetto L, Rodriguez-Servetti Z, Lagos P, D'Almeida V, Monti JM, Torterolo P (2013) Microinjection of melanin concentrating hormone into the lateral preoptic area promotes non-REM sleep in the rat. Peptides 39:11–15

Berridge CW, Abercrombie ED (1999) Relationship between locus coeruleus discharge rates and rates of norepinephrine release within neocortex as assessed by in vivo microdialysis. Neuroscience 93:1263–1270

Bittencourt JC, Diniz GB (2018) Neuroanatomical structure of the MCH system. In: Pandi Perumal SR, Torterolo P, Monti J (eds) Melanin-concentrating hormone and sleep. Springer, Switzerland

Blanco-Centurion C, Bendell E, Zou B, Sun Y, Shiromani PJ, Liu M (2018) VGAT and VGLUT2 expression in MCH and orexin neurons in double transgenic reporter mice. IBRO Rep 4:44–49

Borbely AA (1982) A two process model of sleep regulation. Hum Neurobiol 1:195–204

Boucetta S, Cisse Y, Mainville L, Morales M, Jones BE (2014) Discharge profiles across the sleep-waking

cycle of identified cholinergic, GABAergic, and glutamatergic neurons in the pontomesencephalic tegmentum of the rat. J Neurosci 34:4708–4727

Brager AJ, Ehlen JC, Castanon-Cervantes O, Natarajan D, Delisser P, Davidson AJ, Paul KN (2013) Sleep loss and the inflammatory response in mice under chronic environmental circadian disruption. PLoS One 8: e63752

Brooks PL, Peever JH (2012) Identification of the transmitter and receptor mechanisms responsible for REM sleep paralysis. J Neurosci 32:9785–9795

Broussard JL, Ehrmann DA, Van Cauter E, Tasali E, Brady MJ (2012) Impaired insulin signaling in human adipocytes after experimental sleep restriction: a randomized, crossover study. Ann Intern Med 157:549–557

Brown RE, McKenna JT (2015) Turning a negative into a positive: ascending GABAergic control of cortical activation and arousal. Front Neurol 6:135

Carskadon MA, Dement W (2001) Normal human sleep: an overview. Elsevier-Saunders, Philadelphia

Carter ME, Adamantidis A, Ohtsu H, Deisseroth K, de Lecea L (2009) Sleep homeostasis modulates hypocretin-mediated sleep-to-wake transitions. J Neurosci 29:10939–10949

Chase MH (2013) Motor control during sleep and wakefulness: clarifying controversies and resolving paradoxes. Sleep Med Rev 17:299–312

Chase MH, Morales FR (2005) Control of motoneurons during sleep. In: Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Elsevier-Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 154–168

Chen L, Yin D, Wang TX, Guo W, Dong H, Xu Q, Luo YJ, Cherasse Y, Lazarus M, Qiu ZL, Lu J, Qu WM, Huang ZL (2016) Basal forebrain cholinergic neurons primarily contribute to inhibition of Electroencephalogram Delta activity, rather than inducing behavioral wakefulness in mice. Neuropsychopharmacology 41:2133–2146

Chou TC, Scammell TE, Gooley JJ, Gaus SE, Saper CB, Lu J (2003) Critical role of dorsomedial hypothalamic nucleus in a wide range of behavioral circadian rhythms. J Neurosci 23:10691–10702

Chung S, Weber F, Zhong P, Tan CL, Nguyen TN, Beier KT, Hormann N, Chang WC, Zhang Z, Do JP, Yao S, Krashes MJ, Tasic B, Cetin A, Zeng H, Knight ZA, Luo L, Dan Y (2017) Identification of preoptic sleep neurons using retrograde labelling and gene profiling. Nature 545:477–481

Cisse Y, Toossi H, Ishibashi M, Mainville L, Leonard CS, Adamantidis A, Jones BE (2018) Discharge and role of acetylcholine Pontomesencephalic neurons in cortical activity and sleep-wake states examined by Optogenetics and Juxtacellular recording in mice. eNeuro 5

Clement O, Sapin E, Berod A, Fort P, Luppi PH (2011) Evidence that neurons of the sublaterodorsal tegmental nucleus triggering paradoxical (REM) sleep are glutamatergic. Sleep 34:419–423

Costa A, Castro-Zaballa S, Lagos P, Chase MH, Torterolo P (2018) Distribution of MCH-containing fibers in the feline brainstem: relevance for REM sleep regulation. Peptides 104:50–61

Crochet S, Sakai K (1999) Effects of microdialysis application of monoamines on the EEG and behavioural states in the cat mesopontine tegmentum. Eur J Neurosci 11:3738–3752

Dahan L, Astier B, Vautrelle N, Urbain N, Kocsis B, Chouvet G (2007) Prominent burst firing of dopaminergic neurons in the ventral tegmental area during paradoxical sleep. Neuropsychopharmacology 32:1232–1241

Davis CJ, Clinton JM, Jewett KA, Zielinski MR, Krueger JM (2011) Delta wave power: an independent sleep phenotype or epiphenomenon? J Clin Sleep Med 7: S16–S18

de Lecea L, Kilduff TS, Peyron C, Gao X, Foye PE, Danielson PE, Fukuhara C, Battenberg EL, Gautvik VT, Bartlett FS, Frankel WN, van den Pol AN, Bloom FE, Gautvik KM, Sutcliffe JG (1998) The hypocretins: hypothalamus-specific peptides with neuroexcitatory activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:322–327

Devera A, Pascovich C, Lagos P, Falconi A, Sampogna S, Chase MH, Torterolo P (2015) Melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) modulates the activity of dorsal raphe neurons. Brain Res 1598:114–128

Dijk DJ, Czeisler CA (1995) Contribution of the circadian pacemaker and the sleep homeostat to sleep propensity, sleep structure, electroencephalographic slow waves, and sleep spindle activity in humans. J Neurosci 15:3526–3538

Dringenberg HC, Vanderwolf CH (1997) Neocortical activation: modulation by multiple pathways acting on central cholinergic and serotonergic systems. Exp Brain Res 116:160–174

Eban-Rothschild A, Rothschild G, Giardino WJ, Jones JR, de Lecea L (2016) VTA dopaminergic neurons regulate ethologically relevant sleep-wake behaviors. Nat Neurosci 19:1356–1366

Fondell E, Axelsson J, Franck K, Ploner A, Lekander M, Balter K, Gaines H (2011) Short natural sleep is associated with higher T cell and lower NK cell activities. Brain Behav Immun 25:1367–1375

Frank MG (2011) Sleep and developmental plasticity not just for kids. Prog Brain Res 193:221–232

Fuller PM, Sherman D, Pedersen NP, Saper CB, Lu J (2011) Reassessment of the structural basis of the ascending arousal system. J Comp Neurol 519:933–956

Gallopin T, Fort P, Eggermann E, Cauli B, Luppi PH, Rossier J, Audinat E, Muhlethaler M, Serafin M (2000) Identification of sleep-promoting neurons in vitro. Nature 404:992–995

Gompf HS, Mathai C, Fuller PM, Wood DA, Pedersen NP, Saper CB, Lu J (2010) Locus ceruleus and anterior cingulate cortex sustain wakefulness in a novel environment. J Neurosci 30:14543–14551

Goutagny R, Luppi PH, Salvert D, Lapray D, Gervasoni D, Fort P (2008) Role of the dorsal paragigantocellular reticular nucleus in paradoxical (rapid eye movement) sleep generation: a combined electrophysiological and anatomical study in the rat. Neuroscience 152:849–857

Grace KP, Horner RL (2015) Evaluating the evidence surrounding Pontine cholinergic involvement in REM sleep generation. Front Neurol 6:190

Hallanger AE, Wainer BH (1988) Ultrastructure of ChAT-immunoreactive synaptic terminals in the thalamic reticular nucleus of the rat. J Comp Neurol 278:486–497

Han Y, Shi YF, Xi W, Zhou R, Tan ZB, Wang H, Li XM, Chen Z, Feng G, Luo M, Huang ZL, Duan S, Yu YQ (2014) Selective activation of cholinergic basal forebrain neurons induces immediate sleep-wake transitions. Curr Biol 24:693–698

Harding EC, Yu X, Miao A, Andrews N, Ma Y, Ye Z, Lignos L, Miracca G, Ba W, Yustos R, Vyssotski AL, Wisden W, Franks NP (2018) A neuronal hub binding sleep initiation and body cooling in response to a warm external stimulus. Curr Biol 28:2263–2273 e2264

Hart CN, Larose JG, Fava JL, James BL, Wing RR (2013) The association between time in bed and obesity risk in young adults. Behav Sleep Med 11:321–327

Hassani OK, Lee MG, Jones BE (2009) Melanin-concentrating hormone neurons discharge in a reciprocal manner to orexin neurons across the sleep-wake cycle. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:2418–2422

Herrera CG, Cadavieco MC, Jego S, Ponomarenko A, Korotkova T, Adamantidis A (2016) Hypothalamic feedforward inhibition of thalamocortical network controls arousal and consciousness. Nat Neurosci 19:290–298

Hinard V, Mikhail C, Pradervand S, Curie T, Houtkooper RH, Auwerx J, Franken P, Tafti M (2012) Key electrophysiological, molecular, and metabolic signatures of sleep and wakefulness revealed in primary cortical cultures. J Neurosci 32:12506–12517

Holst SC, Muller T, Valomon A, Seebauer B, Berger W, Landolt HP (2017) Functional polymorphisms in dopaminergic genes modulate neurobehavioral and neurophysiological consequences of sleep deprivation. Sci Rep 7:45982

Huang ZL, Urade Y, Hayaishi O (2011) The role of adenosine in the regulation of sleep. Curr Top Med Chem 11:1047–1057

Irmak SO, de Lecea L (2014) Basal forebrain cholinergic modulation of sleep transitions. Sleep 37:1941–1951

Isaac SO, Berridge CW (2003) Wake-promoting actions of dopamine D1 and D2 receptor stimulation. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 307:386–394

Ito H, Yanase M, Yamashita A, Kitabatake C, Hamada A, Suhara Y, Narita M, Ikegami D, Sakai H, Yamazaki M, Narita M (2013) Analysis of sleep disorders under pain using an optogenetic tool: possible involvement of the activation of dorsal raphe nucleus-serotonergic neurons. Mol Brain 6:59

Jacobs BL, Azmitia EC (1992) Structure and function of the brain serotonin system. Physiol Rev 72:165–229

Jacobs BL, Fornal CA (2008) Brain serotonergic neuronal activity in behaving cats. In: Monti JM, Pandi-Perumal SR, Jacobs BL, Nutt DJ (eds) (ed) serotonin and sleep: molecular, functional and clinical aspects. . Birkhauser, Basel. Boston, Berlin

Jewett KA, Taishi P, Sengupta P, Roy S, Davis CJ, Krueger JM (2015) Tumor necrosis factor enhances the sleep-like state and electrical stimulation induces a wake-like state in co-cultures of neurons and glia. Eur J Neurosci 42:2078–2090

Jones B (2005) Basic mechanisms of sleep-wake states. In: Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Elsevier-Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 136–153

Kalivas PW (1982) Histamine-induced arousal in the conscious and pentobarbital-pretreated rat. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 222:37–42

Kelz MB, Sun Y, Chen J, Cheng Meng Q, Moore JT, Veasey SC, Dixon S, Thornton M, Funato H, Yanagisawa M (2008) An essential role for orexins in emergence from general anesthesia. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:1309–1314

Kim T, Thankachan S, McKenna JT, McNally JM, Yang C, Choi JH, Chen L, Kocsis B, Deisseroth K, Strecker RE, Basheer R, Brown RE, McCarley RW (2015) Cortically projecting basal forebrain parvalbumin neurons regulate cortical gamma band oscillations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:3535–3540

Kim Y, Wilkens LR, Schembre SM, Henderson BE, Kolonel LN, Goodman MT (2013) Insufficient and excessive amounts of sleep increase the risk of premature death from cardiovascular and other diseases: the multiethnic cohort study. Prev Med 57:377–385

Kroeger D, Absi G, Gagliardi C, Bandaru SS, Madara JC, Ferrari LL, Arrigoni E, Munzberg H, Scammell TE, Saper CB, Vetrivelan R (2018) Galanin neurons in the ventrolateral preoptic area promote sleep and heat loss in mice. Nat Commun 9:4129

Kroeger D, Ferrari LL, Petit G, Mahoney CE, Fuller PM, Arrigoni E, Scammell TE (2017) Cholinergic, Glutamatergic, and GABAergic neurons of the Pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus have distinct effects on sleep/wake behavior in mice. J Neurosci 37:1352–1366

Kubin L (2001) Carbachol models of REM sleep: recent developments and new directions. Arch Ital Biol 139:147–168

Lagos P, Monti JM, Jantos H, Torterolo P (2012) Microinjection of the melanin-concentrating hormone into the lateral basal forebrain increases REM sleep and reduces wakefulness in the rat. Life Sci 90:895–899

Lagos P, Torterolo P, Jantos H, Chase MH, Monti JM (2009) Effects on sleep of melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) microinjections into the dorsal raphe nucleus. Brain Res 1265:103–110

Lagos P, Urbanavicius J, Scorza MC, Miraballes R, Torterolo P (2011) Depressive-like profile induced by

MCH microinjections into the dorsal raphe nucleus evaluated in the forced swim test. Behav Brain Res 218:259–266

Lapierre JL, Kosenko PO, Lyamin OI, Kodama T, Mukhametov LM, Siegel JM (2007) Cortical acetylcholine release is lateralized during asymmetrical slow-wave sleep in northern fur seals. J Neurosci 27:11999–12006

Lee YJ, Cho SJ, Cho IH, Kim SJ (2012) Insufficient sleep and suicidality in adolescents. Sleep 35:455–460

Lee MG, Hassani OK, Alonso A, Jones BE (2005) Cholinergic basal forebrain neurons burst with theta during waking and paradoxical sleep. J Neurosci 25:4365–4369

Lee MG, Hassani OK, Jones BE (2005) Discharge of identified orexin/hypocretin neurons across the sleep-waking cycle. J Neurosci 25:6716–6720

Lee RS, Steffensen SC, Henriksen SJ (2001) Discharge profiles of ventral tegmental area GABA neurons during movement, anesthesia, and the sleep-wake cycle. J Neurosci 21:1757–1766

Lena I, Parrot S, Deschaux O, Muffat-Joly S, Sauvinet V, Renaud B, Suaud-Chagny MF, Gottesmann C (2005) Variations in extracellular levels of dopamine, noradrenaline, glutamate, and aspartate across the sleep--wake cycle in the medial prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats. J Neurosci Res 81:891–899

Lopez Hill X, Pascovich C, Urbanavicius J, Torterolo P, Scorza MC (2013) The median raphe nucleus participates in the depressive-like behavior induced by MCH: differences with the dorsal raphe nucleus. Peptides 50:96–99

Lu J, Greco MA, Shiromani P, Saper CB (2000) Effect of lesions of the ventrolateral preoptic nucleus on NREM and REM sleep. J Neurosci 20:3830–3842

Lu J, Sherman D, Devor M, Saper CB (2006) A putative flip-flop switch for control of REM sleep. Nature 441:589–594

Luebke JI, Greene RW, Semba K, Kamondi A, McCarley RW, Reiner PB (1992) Serotonin hyperpolarizes cholinergic low-threshold burst neurons in the rat laterodorsal tegmental nucleus in vitro. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89:743–747

Luo T, Leung LS (2009) Basal forebrain histaminergic transmission modulates electroencephalographic activity and emergence from isoflurane anesthesia. Anesthesiology 111:725–733

Luppi PH, Gervasoni D, Verret L, Goutagny R, Peyron C, Salvert D, Leger L, Fort P (2006) Paradoxical (REM) sleep genesis: the switch from an aminergic-cholinergic to a GABAergic-glutamatergic hypothesis. J Physiol Paris 100:271–283

Marrosu F, Portas C, Mascia MS, Casu MA, Fa M, Giagheddu M, Imperato A, Gessa GL (1995) Microdialysis measurement of cortical and hippocampal acetylcholine release during sleep-wake cycle in freely moving cats. Brain Res 671:329–332

McCarley RW (2007) Neurobiology of REM and NREM sleep. Sleep Med 8:302–330

McCarley RW, Hobson JA (1975) Neuronal excitability modulation over the sleep cycle: a structural and mathematical model. Science 189:58–60

McGinty DJ, Harper RM (1976) Dorsal raphe neurons: depression of firing during sleep in cats. Brain Res 101:569–575

McGinty D, Szymusiak R (2005a) Sleep-promoting mechanisms in mammals. In: Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Elsevier-Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 169–184

McGinty D, Szymusiak R (2005b) Sleep-promoting mechanisms in mammals. In: Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Elsevier-Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 169–184

Mignot E (2011a) Narcolepsy: pathophysiology and genetic predisposition. In: Krieger MH, Roth T, Dement W (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 938–956

Mignot E (2011b) Narcolepsy: pathophysiology and genetic predisposition. In: Krieger MH, Roth T, Dement W (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 938–956

Miller JD, Farber J, Gatz P, Roffwarg H, German DC (1983) Activity of mesencephalic dopamine and non-dopamine neurons across stages of sleep and walking in the rat. Brain Res 273:133–141

Mirenowicz J, Schultz W (1996) Preferential activation of midbrain dopamine neurons by appetitive rather than aversive stimuli. Nature 379:449–451

Mistlberger RE (2005) Circadian regulation of sleep in mammals: role of the suprachiasmatic nucleus. Brain Res Brain Res Rev 49:429–454

Monti JM (2010) The role of dorsal raphe nucleus serotonergic and non-serotonergic neurons, and of their receptors, in regulating waking and rapid eye movement (REM) sleep. Sleep Med Rev 14:319–327

Monti JM (2011a) The role of tuberomammillary nucleus histaminergic neurons, and of their receptors, in the regulation of sleep and waking. In: Mallick BN, Pandi-Perumal SR, RW MC, Morrison AR (eds) REM Sleep: Regulation and Function. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 223–233

Monti JM (2011b) Serotonin control of sleep-wake behavior. Sleep Med Rev 15:269–281

Monti JM, Fernandez M, Jantos H (1990) Sleep during acute dopamine D1 agonist SKF 38393 or D1 antagonist SCH 23390 administration in rats. Neuropsychopharmacology 3:153–162

Monti JM, Lagos P, Jantos H, Torterolo P (2015) Increased REM sleep after intra-locus coeruleus nucleus microinjection of melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) in the rat. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry 56:185–188

Monti JM, Monti D (2007) The involvement of dopamine in the modulation of sleep and waking. Sleep Med Rev 11:113–133

Monti JM, Torterolo P, Lagos P (2013) Melanin-concentrating hormone control of sleep-wake behavior. Sleep Med Rev 17:293–298

Moore JT, Chen J, Han B, Meng QC, Veasey SC, Beck SG, Kelz MB (2012) Direct activation of sleep-promoting VLPO neurons by volatile anesthetics contributes to anesthetic hypnosis. Curr Biol 22:2008–2016

Moruzzi G, Magoun HW (1949) Brain stem reticular formation and activation of the EEG. Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol 1:455–473

Nir Y, Staba RJ, Andrillon T, Vyazovskiy VV, Cirelli C, Fried I, Tononi G (2011) Regional slow waves and spindles in human sleep. Neuron 70:153–169

Nobili L, Ferrara M, Moroni F, De Gennaro L, Russo GL, Campus C, Cardinale F, De Carli F (2011) Dissociated wake-like and sleep-like electro-cortical activity during sleep. NeuroImage 58:612–619

Oades RD, Halliday GM (1987) Ventral tegmental (A10) system: neurobiology. 1. Anatomy and connectivity. Brain Res 434:117–165

Oishi Y, Xu Q, Wang L, Zhang BJ, Takahashi K, Takata Y, Luo YJ, Cherasse Y, Schiffmann SN, de Kerchove d'Exaerde A, Urade Y, Qu WM, Huang ZL, Lazarus M (2017) Slow-wave sleep is controlled by a subset of nucleus accumbens core neurons in mice. Nat Commun 8:734

Okun ML, Kline CE, Roberts JM, Wettlaufer B, Glover K, Hall M (2013) Prevalence of sleep deficiency in early gestation and its associations with stress and depressive symptoms. J Womens Health (Larchmt) 22:1028–1037

Parmentier R, Ohtsu H, Djebbara-Hannas Z, Valatx JL, Watanabe T, Lin JS (2002) Anatomical, physiological, and pharmacological characteristics of histidine decarboxylase knock-out mice: evidence for the role of brain histamine in behavioral and sleep-wake control. J Neurosci 22:7695–7711

Parmentier R, Zhao Y, Perier M, Akaoka H, Lintunen M, Hou Y, Panula P, Watanabe T, Franco P, Lin JS (2016) Role of histamine H1-receptor on behavioral states and wake maintenance during deficiency of a brain activating system: a study using a knockout mouse model. Neuropharmacology 106:20–34

Piper DC, Upton N, Smith MI, Hunter AJ (2000) The novel brain neuropeptide, orexin-a, modulates the sleep-wake cycle of rats. Eur J Neurosci 12:726–730

Plourde G, Chartrand D, Fiset P, Font S, Backman SB (2003) Antagonism of sevoflurane anaesthesia by physostigmine: effects on the auditory steady-state response and bispectral index. Br J Anaesth 91:583–586

Portas CM, Bjorvatn B, Ursin R (2000) Serotonin and the sleep/wake cycle: special emphasis on microdialysis studies. Prog Neurobiol 60:13–35

Ramesh V, Thakkar MM, Strecker RE, Basheer R, McCarley RW (2004) Wakefulness-inducing effects of histamine in the basal forebrain of freely moving rats. Behav Brain Res 152:271–278

Rector DM, Topchiy IA, Carter KM, Rojas MJ (2005) Local functional state differences between rat cortical columns. Brain Res 1047:45–55

Rhodes JA, Lane JM, Vlasac IM, Rutter MK, Czeisler C, Saxena R (2018) Association of DAT1 genetic variants with habitual sleep duration in the UK biobank. Sleep 42(1):zsy193. https://doi.org/10.1093/sleep/zsy193

Sakai K (2011) Sleep-waking discharge profiles of median preoptic and surrounding neurons in mice. Neuroscience 182:144–161

Sakai K (2017) Are there sleep-promoting neurons in the mouse Parafacial zone? Neuroscience 367:98–109

Sakurai T, Amemiya A, Ishii M, Matsuzaki I, Chemelli RM, Tanaka H, Williams SC, Richarson JA, Kozlowski GP, Wilson S, Arch JR, Buckingham RE, Haynes AC, Carr SA, Annan RS, McNulty DE, Liu WS, Terrett JA, Elshourbagy NA, Bergsma DJ, Yanagisawa M (1998) Orexins and orexin receptors: a family of hypothalamic neuropeptides and G protein-coupled receptors that regulate feeding behavior. Cell 92:1. page following 696

Saper CB, Fuller PM, Pedersen NP, Lu J, Scammell TE (2010) Sleep state switching. Neuron 68:1023–1042

Sapin E, Lapray D, Berod A, Goutagny R, Leger L, Ravassard P, Clement O, Hanriot L, Fort P, Luppi PH (2009) Localization of the brainstem GABAergic neurons controlling paradoxical (REM) sleep. PLoS One 4:e4272

Sasaki K, Suzuki M, Mieda M, Tsujino N, Roth B, Sakurai T (2011) Pharmacogenetic modulation of orexin neurons alters sleep/wakefulness states in mice. PLoS One 6:e20360

Satoh K, Fibiger HC (1986) Cholinergic neurons of the laterodorsal tegmental nucleus: efferent and afferent connections. J Comp Neurol 253:277–302

Schultz W, Apicella P, Ljungberg T (1993) Responses of monkey dopamine neurons to reward and conditioned stimuli during successive steps of learning a delayed response task. J Neurosci 13:900–913

Semba K (2000) Multiple output pathways of the basal forebrain: organization, chemical heterogeneity, and roles in vigilance. Behav Brain Res 115:117–141

Sherin JE, Elmquist JK, Torrealba F, Saper CB (1998) Innervation of histaminergic tuberomammillary neurons by GABAergic and galaninergic neurons in the ventrolateral preoptic nucleus of the rat. J Neurosci 18:4705–4721

Shi YF, Han Y, Su YT, Yang JH, Yu YQ (2015) Silencing of cholinergic basal forebrain neurons using Archaerhodopsin prolongs slow-wave sleep in mice. PLoS One 10:e0130130

Siclari F, Baird B, Perogamvros L, Bernardi G, LaRocque JJ, Riedner B, Boly M, Postle BR, Tononi G (2017) The neural correlates of dreaming. Nat Neurosci 20:872–878

Siegel JM (2008) Do all animals sleep? Trends Neurosci 31:208–213

Siegel JM (2011) REM Sleep. In: Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Elsevier-Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 92–111

Szymusiak R, McGinty D (1986) Sleep-related neuronal discharge in the basal forebrain of cats. Brain Res 370:82–92

Takahashi K, Lin JS, Sakai K (2006) Neuronal activity of histaminergic tuberomammillary neurons during wake-sleep states in the mouse. J Neurosci 26:10292–10298

Takahashi K, Lin JS, Sakai K (2008) Neuronal activity of orexin and non-orexin waking-active neurons during wake-sleep states in the mouse. Neuroscience 153:860–870

Taylor NE, Van Dort CJ, Kenny JD, Pei J, Guidera JA, Vlasov KY, Lee JT, Boyden ES, Brown EN, Solt K (2016) Optogenetic activation of dopamine neurons in the ventral tegmental area induces reanimation from general anesthesia. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:12826–12831

Tobaldini E, Cogliati C, Fiorelli EM, Nunziata V, Wu MA, Prado M, Bevilacqua M, Trabattoni D, Porta A, Montano N (2013) One night on-call: sleep deprivation affects cardiac autonomic control and inflammation in physicians. Eur J Intern Med 24:664–670

Torterolo P, Benedetto L, Lagos P, Sampogna S, Chase MH (2009) State-dependent pattern of Fos protein expression in regionally-specific sites within the preoptic area of the cat. Brain Res 1267:44–56

Torterolo P, Lagos P, Monti JM (2011) Melanin-concentrating hormone: a new sleep factor? Front Neurol 2:14

Torterolo P, Morales FR, Chase MH (2002) GABAergic mechanisms in the pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus of the cat promote active (REM) sleep. Brain Res 944:1–9

Torterolo P, Sampogna S, Chase MH (2009) MCHergic projections to the nucleus pontis oralis participate in the control of active (REM) sleep. Brain Res 1268:76–87

Torterolo P, Sampogna S, Morales FR, Chase MH (2002) Gudden's dorsal tegmental nucleus is activated in carbachol-induced active (REM) sleep and active wakefulness. Brain Res 944:184–189

Torterolo P, Sampogna S, Morales FR, Chase MH (2006) MCH-containing neurons in the hypothalamus of the cat: searching for a role in the control of sleep and wakefulness. Brain Res 1119:101–114

Torterolo P, Scorza C, Lagos P, Urbanavicius J, Benedetto L, Pascovich C, Lopez-Hill X, Chase MH, Monti JM (2015) Melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH): role in REM sleep and depression. Front Neurosci 9:475

Torterolo P, Vanini G (2010) Involvement of GABAergic mechanisms in the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nuclei (LDT-PPT) in the promotion of REM sleep. In: Monti J, Pandi-Perumal SR, Möhler H (eds) (ed) GABA and sleep: molecular, functional and clinical aspects. Springer, Basel, pp 213–231

Torterolo P, Yamuy J, Sampogna S, Morales FR, Chase MH (2000) GABAergic neurons of the cat dorsal raphe nucleus express c-fos during carbachol-induced active sleep. Brain Res 884:68–76

Torterolo P, Yamuy J, Sampogna S, Morales FR, Chase MH (2001) GABAergic neurons of the laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nuclei of the cat express c-fos during carbachol-induced active sleep. Brain Res 892:309–319

Torterolo P, Yamuy J, Sampogna S, Morales FR, Chase MH (2003) Hypocretinergic neurons are primarily involved in activation of the somatomotor system. Sleep 26:25–28

Tsunematsu T, Kilduff TS, Boyden ES, Takahashi S, Tominaga M, Yamanaka A (2011) Acute optogenetic silencing of orexin/hypocretin neurons induces slow-wave sleep in mice. J Neurosci 31:10529–10539

Urbanavicius J, Lagos P, Torterolo P, Abin-Carriquiry JA, Scorza C (2016) Melanin-concentrating hormone projections to the dorsal raphe nucleus: an immunofluorescence and in vivo microdialysis study. J Chem Neuroanat 72:16–24

Urbanavicius J, Lagos P, Torterolo P, Scorza C (2014) Prodepressive effect induced by microinjections of MCH into the dorsal raphe: time course, dose dependence, effects on anxiety-related behaviors, and reversion by nortriptyline. Behav Pharmacol 25:316–324

Van Dort CJ, Zachs DP, Kenny JD, Zheng S, Goldblum RR, Gelwan NA, Ramos DM, Nolan MA, Wang K, Weng FJ, Lin Y, Wilson MA, Brown EN (2015) Optogenetic activation of cholinergic neurons in the PPT or LDT induces REM sleep. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:584–589

Vanini G, Baghdoyan HA (2013) Extrasynaptic GABAA receptors in rat pontine reticular formation increase wakefulness. Sleep 36:337–343

Vanini G, Nemanis K, Baghdoyan HA, Lydic R (2014) GABAergic transmission in rat pontine reticular formation regulates the induction phase of anesthesia and modulates hyperalgesia caused by sleep deprivation. Eur J Neurosci 40:2264–2273

Vanini G, Torterolo P, McGregor R, Chase MH, Morales FR (2007) GABAergic processes in the mesencephalic tegmentum modulate the occurrence of active (rapid eye movement) sleep in Guinea pigs. Neuroscience 145:1157–1167

Vanini G, Wathen BL, Lydic R, Baghdoyan HA (2011) Endogenous GABA levels in the pontine reticular formation are greater during wakefulness than during rapid eye movement sleep. J Neurosci 31:2649–2656

Vanini G, Watson CJ, Lydic R, Baghdoyan HA (2008) Gamma-aminobutyric acid-mediated neurotransmission in the pontine reticular formation modulates hypnosis, immobility, and breathing during isoflurane anesthesia. Anesthesiology 109:978–988

Varin C, Luppi PH, Fort P (2018) Melanin-concentrating hormone-expressing neurons adjust slow-wave sleep dynamics to catalyze paradoxical (REM) sleep. Sleep 41

Venner A, Anaclet C, Broadhurst RY, Saper CB, Fuller PM (2016) A novel population of wake-promoting GABAergic neurons in the ventral lateral hypothalamus. Curr Biol 26:2137–2143

Verret L, Goutagny R, Fort P, Cagnon L, Salvert D, Leger L, Boissard R, Salin P, Peyron C, Luppi PH (2003) A role of melanin-concentrating hormone producing neurons in the central regulation of paradoxical sleep. BMC Neurosci 4:19

Vetrivelan R, Kong D, Ferrari LL, Arrigoni E, Madara JC, Bandaru SS, Lowell BB, Lu J, Saper CB (2016) Melanin-concentrating hormone neurons specifically promote rapid eye movement sleep in mice. Neuroscience 336:102–113

von Economo C (1930a) Sleep as a problem of localization. J Nerv Ment Dis 71:249–259

Von Economo C (1930b) Sleep as a problem of localization. J Nerv Ment Dis 71:249–259

Vujovic N, Gooley JJ, Jhou TC, Saper CB (2015) Projections from the subparaventricular zone define four channels of output from the circadian timing system. J Comp Neurol 523:2714–2737

Vyazovskiy VV, Olcese U, Hanlon EC, Nir Y, Cirelli C, Tononi G (2011) Local sleep in awake rats. Nature 472:443–447

Weber F, Chung S, Beier KT, Xu M, Luo L, Dan Y (2015) Control of REM sleep by ventral medulla GABAergic neurons. Nature 526:435–438

Weber F, Hoang Do JP, Chung S, Beier KT, Bikov M, Saffari Doost M, Dan Y (2018) Regulation of REM and non-REM sleep by periaqueductal GABAergic neurons. Nat Commun 9:354

Welsh DK, Takahashi JS, Kay SA (2010) Suprachiasmatic nucleus: cell autonomy and network properties. Annu Rev Physiol 72:551–577

Weng FJ, Williams RH, Hawryluk JM, Lu J, Scammell TE, Saper CB, Arrigoni E (2014) Carbachol excites sublaterodorsal nucleus neurons projecting to the spinal cord. J Physiol 592:1601–1617

Wightman RM, Robinson DL (2002) Transient changes in mesolimbic dopamine and their association with 'reward'. J Neurochem 82:721–735

Wild CJ, Nichols ES, Battista ME, Stojanoski B, Owen AM (2018) Dissociable effects of self-reported daily sleep duration on high-level cognitive abilities. Sleep

Williams RH, Chee MJ, Kroeger D, Ferrari LL, Maratos-Flier E, Scammell TE, Arrigoni E (2014) Optogenetic-mediated release of histamine reveals distal and autoregulatory mechanisms for controlling arousal. J Neurosci 34:6023–6029

Williams JA, Reiner PB (1993) Noradrenaline hyperpolarizes identified rat mesopontine cholinergic neurons in vitro. J Neurosci 13:3878–3883

Wisor JP, Nishino S, Sora I, Uhl GH, Mignot E, Edgar DM (2001) Dopaminergic role in stimulant-induced wakefulness. J Neurosci 21:1787–1794

Xi MC, Morales FR, Chase MH (1999) Evidence that wakefulness and REM sleep are controlled by a GABAergic pontine mechanism. J Neurophysiol 82:2015–2019

Xie L, Kang H, Xu Q, Chen MJ, Liao Y, Thiyagarajan M, O'Donnell J, Christensen DJ, Nicholson C, Iliff JJ, Takano T, Deane R, Nedergaard M (2013) Sleep drives metabolite clearance from the adult brain. Science 342:373–377

Xu M, Chung S, Zhang S, Zhong P, Ma C, Chang WC, Weissbourd B, Sakai N, Luo L, Nishino S, Dan Y (2015) Basal forebrain circuit for sleep-wake control. Nat Neurosci 18:1641–1647

Zant JC, Kim T, Prokai L, Szarka S, McNally J, McKenna JT, Shukla C, Yang C, Kalinchuk AV, McCarley RW, Brown RE, Basheer R (2016) Cholinergic neurons in the basal forebrain promote wakefulness by actions on neighboring non-cholinergic neurons: an Opto-dialysis study. J Neurosci 36:2057–2067

Zhang Z, Ferretti V, Guntan I, Moro A, Steinberg EA, Ye Z, Zecharia AY, Yu X, Vyssotski AL, Brickley SG, Yustos R, Pillidge ZE, Harding EC, Wisden W, Franks NP (2015) Neuronal ensembles sufficient for recovery sleep and the sedative actions of alpha2 adrenergic agonists. Nat Neurosci 18:553–561

Cannabinoids and Sleep/Wake Control

6

Mónica Méndez-Díaz, Alejandra E. Ruiz-Contreras, Jacqueline Cortés-Morelos, and Oscar Prospéro-García

Abstract

The sleep-wake cycle is a complex process that includes wake (W), non-rapid-eye-movement (NREM) and rapid-eye-movement (REM) sleep. Each phase is regulated by specialized brain structures that, by means of different neurotransmitters, maintain the constant expression of the sleep-wake cycle. Molecules like orexin, serotonin, noradrenaline, histamine, for waking; GABA, adenosine, prostaglandins, for NREM sleep and acetylcholine and glutamate for REM sleep, among other molecules are responsible for the expression and maintenance of each phase. When the endocannabinoid system was being described for the first time, almost three decades ago, oleamide's sleep promoting properties were highlighted. Nowadays, enough evidence has been cumulated to support the endocannabinoid system role in the sleep-wake cycle regulation. The endocannabinoids oleamide anandamide, and 2-arachidonylglycerol promote NREM and/or REM sleep via the CB1R, thereby making this system a target to treat sleep disorders, such as insomnia.

Keywords

Non-rapid-eye-movement (NREM) sleep · Rapid-eye-movement (REM) sleep · Anadamide · 2-arachidonylglycerol · Oleamide · Cannabinoid receptor 1 · Insomnia

6.1 Introduction

The sleep-wake cycle is a complex process that includes at least three states. Waking (W): this is a state in which different levels of alertness occur, depending on the behavior the subject is performing. This stage is modulated by neurons located mainly in the lateral and posterior hypothalamus (Fig. 6.1a), that synthesize neurotransmitters, such as orexins/hypocretins (ORX), and histamine, and brainstem neurons synthesizing noradrenaline (Locus coeruleus), serotonin (dorsal raphe nucleus), and acetylcholine (peduncle pontine tegmental nucleus) (Siegel 2009; Luppi and Fort 2011). Non-rapid-eye-movement (NREM) sleep is not a homogeneous state. In humans it is divided into three stages: N1, N2, and N3 (American Academy of Sleep Medicine, 2015), while in rats it is frequently

M. Méndez-Díaz · O. Prospéro-García (✉)
Laboratorio de Cannabinoides, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, UNAM, Ciudad de México, Mexico
e-mail: opg@unam.mx

A. E. Ruiz-Contreras
Laboratorio de Neurogenómica Cognitiva, Coordinación de Psicobiología y Neurociencias. Facultad de Psicología, UNAM, Ciudad de México, Mexico

J. Cortés-Morelos
Departamento de Psiquiatría y Salud Mental, Facultad de Medicina, UNAM, Ciudad de México, Mexico

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_6

divided into slow-wave sleep 1 (SWS1) and slow-wave sleep 2 (SWS2). NREM sleep is promoted by the anterior hypothalamus (medial and ventrolateral preoptic area) (Fig. 6.1b). GABA, a major inhibitory neurotransmitter, adenosine, a nucleoside, and PGD2, a prostaglandin, participate in its regulation (Siegel 2009; Luppi and Fort 2011; Kumar et al. 2013). In rapid-eye-movement (REM) sleep, the subject exhibits eye movements and postural atonia. In this stage, humans have more vivid dreams. REM sleep is promoted mainly by nuclei located in the brainstem, i.e., peduncle pontine tegmental (PPT), laterodorsal tegmental (LDT), and pontis oralis nuclei (PON), among others (Fig. 6.1c and d) and neurotransmitters, such as acetylcholine and glutamate, and neuropeptides, such as melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) (Siegel 2009; Luppi and Fort 2011).

In the last 30 years, experimental evidence has been supporting the notion that endocannabinoids may be also modulating the sleep-wake cycle. In the following section, we discuss evidence supporting such a notion.

6.2 The Endocannabinoid System

Once delta-9-THC (THC) was isolated from the Cannabis plant, it took a little bit more than two decades of scientific research to reveal that this molecule has specific binding sites in the brain (Devane et al. 1988). A year later, the cannabinoid 1 receptor (CB1R) was cloned (Matsuda et al. 1990). Soon after, a second receptor, CB2R, was also cloned (Munro et al. 1993). A crucial piece of evidence to confirm the existence of an endocannabinoid system was discovered by Mechoulam's group when they isolated a molecule from the porcine brain, an ethanolamine of arachidonic acid (AEA), which not only binds to these receptors (Devane et al. 1992) but induces similar THC effects. This molecule was named anandamide (AEA), based on the Sanskrit word, Ananda, which means 'bliss'. The second endocannabinoid was described by Lerner's group; they reported the existence of a lipid isolated from the cerebrospinal fluid of sleep-deprived cats identified as cis-9,10-octadecenoamide (oleamide, ODA) (Lerner et al. 1994; Cravatt et al. 1995). The physiological and pharmacological properties of ODA are similar to those observed for AEA such as analgesia, motor depression, catalepsy, and hypothermia; hence, it met the criteria to be considered an endocannabinoid (Mechoulam et al. 1997). Later on, another endocannabinoid, 2-arachidonylglycerol (2-AG), was isolated from canine intestines (Mechoulam et al. 1995) (Fig. 6.2). More endocannabinoids have thus far been identified: arachidonoyl-ethanolamine (virodhamine), N-arachidonoyldopamine (NADA), N-arachidonoylglyceryl ether (NAGE) and 2-arachidonyl glyceryl ether (2-AGE).

To date, we can consider that this system is amply described with the identification of the enzymes involved in the synthesis and degradation of them. For the synthesis of AEA, we have N-acyl-phosphatidylethanolamine-specific phospholipase D (NAPE-PLD), glycerophosphodiesterase-1 (GDE1) and protein tyrosine phosphatase N22 (PTPN22). While fatty acid amide hydrolase (FAAH) is the one in charge of breaking it up. 2-AG is synthesized by diacylglycerol lipase (DGL) alpha and its degradation is the responsibility of monoacylglycerol lipase (MAGL) and FAAH. ODA is synthesized by Cytochrome C and also hydrolyzed by FAAH (see Prospéro-García et al. 2016).

The basal level of 2-AG is about 1000 times higher than AEA in the brain. AEA turns out to be a high-affinity, partial agonist of CB1R, and almost inactive at CB2R; whereas 2-AG acts as a full agonist at both CBRs with moderate-to-low affinity. The release of AEA and 2-AG, occurs from the postsynaptic sites to the synaptic cleft, in response to elevation of intracellular calcium and they, then, act as retrograde neurotransmitters on presynaptically located cannabinoid receptors to maintain homeostasis and prevent excessive neuronal activity (Howlett 2002; Terry et al. 2009). The first conclusive evidence supporting retrograde endocannabinoid signaling came from the observation of depolarization-induced suppression of inhibition (DSI)/excitation (DSE). Later, it was discovered that the endocannabinoid

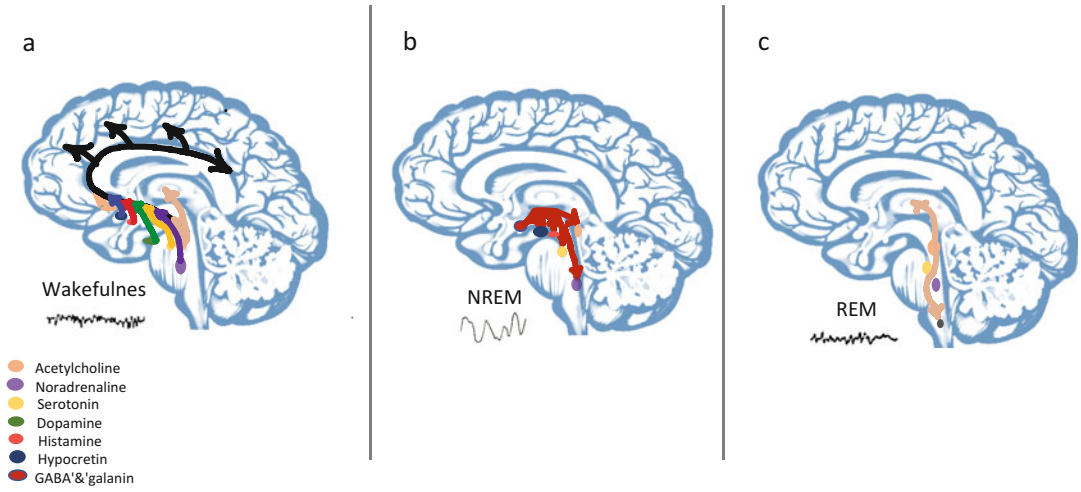


Fig. 6.1 Main brain structures regulating the sleep-wake stages. (**a**) Wake: typical EEG trace, structures and neurotransmitters involved in its modulation. (**b**) Non-rapid-eye-movement (NREM) sleep: typical EEG trace, structures and neurotransmitters involved in its modulation, and (**c**) Rapid-eye-movement (REM) sleep: typical EEG trace, structures and neurotransmitters involved in its modulation

system is involved, not only in short-term depression but also in long-term depression (LTD) at both excitatory and inhibitory synapses.

6.3 Cannabinoid Receptor 1 (CB1R)

The CB1R is the most abundant G-protein–coupled receptor expressed in the brain (Fig. 6.3), it is a seven-transmembrane domain receptor coupled to Gi/o proteins. CB1R is encoded by gene CNR1 and consists of 472 amino acids in humans (473 amino acids in rat and mouse, with 97–99% amino acid sequence identity among these species). It is located pre-synaptically defining retrograde neurotransmission.

CB1R activation inhibits neurotransmitter release at synapses through two main mechanisms; for short-term plasticity, the mechanism involves direct G protein-dependent

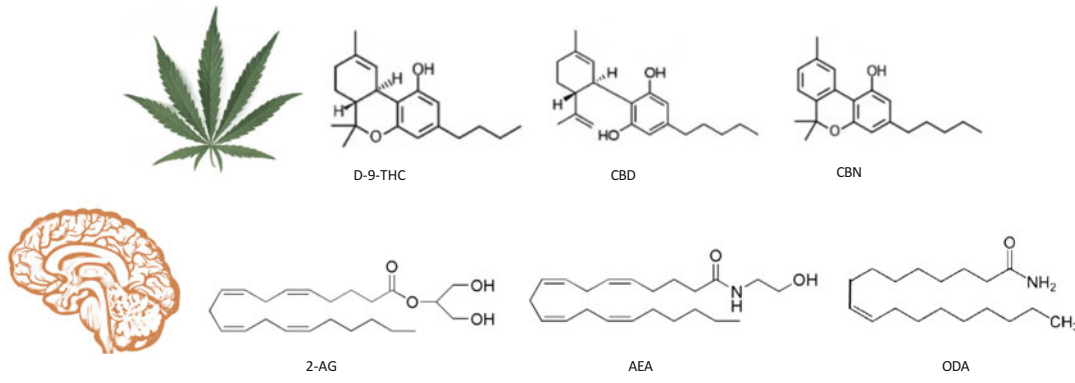


Fig. 6.2 Plant and brain derived cannabinoids. D-9-THC, delta-9-tetrahidrocannabinol. CBD, cannabidiol. CBN, cannabinol. 2-AG, 2-Arachidonoylglycerol. AEA, Anandamide, also known as N-arachidonoylethanolamine. ODA, cis-9-10-octadecenoamide, also known as Oleamide

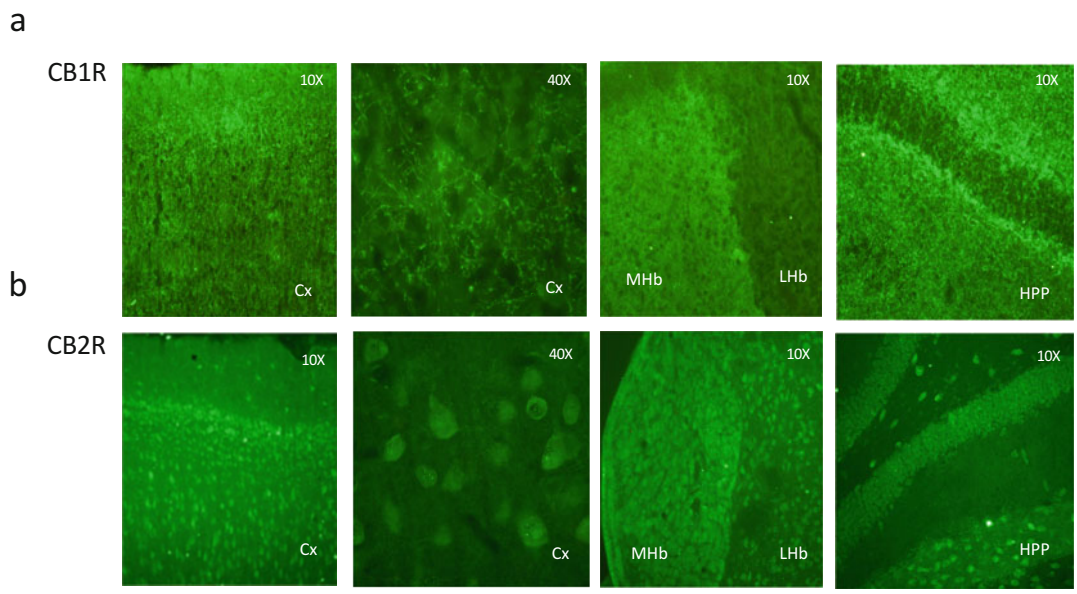


Fig. 6.3 Brain cannabinoid receptors (**a**) CB1R expression in cortex (Cx), medial habenula (MHb), lateral habenula (LHb) and hippocampus. (**b**) CB2R expression in cortex (Cx), medial habenula (MHb), lateral habenula (LHb) and hippocampus. (Immunofluorescence)

inhibition of presynaptic Ca2+ influx through voltage-gated Ca2+ channels (VGCCs) while facilitating K+ conductance. For long-term plasticity, the predominant mechanism requires inhibition of adenylyl cyclase and downregulation of the cAMP/PKA pathway via the αi/o (for details Castillo 2012) resulting in the inhibition of the release of neurotransmitters (Fig. 6.4). CB1R has been found to inhibit GABA and glutamate release from presynaptic terminals, which confers to the CB1R the ability to modulate neurotransmission. This has been proposed as a plausible underlying mechanism of CB1R-mediated neuroprotection against excitotoxicity, a prominent pathological process of many neurological disorders, including epilepsy and neurodegenerative diseases. CB1R has a dense expression in (ranked in order): the substantia nigra, globus pallidus, hippocampus, cerebral cortex, putamen, caudate, cerebellum, and amygdala.

CB1R may form heteromers, with two or more other GPCRs co-expressed. CB1R also can form heteromers with dopamine D2 receptors, or dopamine D2 and adenosine A2A (Navarro et al. 2003). Likewise, CB1Rs form heteromers with CB2Rs in the brain, and the agonist coactivation of CB1Rs and CB2Rs results in negative crosstalk in AKT1 phosphorylation (Callén et al. 2012).

6.4 Cannabinoid Receptor 2 (CB2R)

The CB2R is encoded by gene CNR2, which consists of 360 amino acids in humans. It shares only 44% sequence homology with CB1R at the protein level. CB2R also has greater species differences between humans and rodents in comparison to CB1R, as the amino acid sequence homology is slightly above 80% between humans and rodents. Similarly to CB1R, CB2R is a seven-transmembrane domain receptor coupled to Gi/o proteins, the activation of which inhibits adenyl cyclase activity and initiates mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) and phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K)-Akt pathways. CB2R expression has been shown in the cerebral cortex, hippocampus, striatum, amygdala, thalamic nuclei, periaqueductal grey, cerebellum, on glial, and neurons (Fig. 6.3). Recent studies support a role

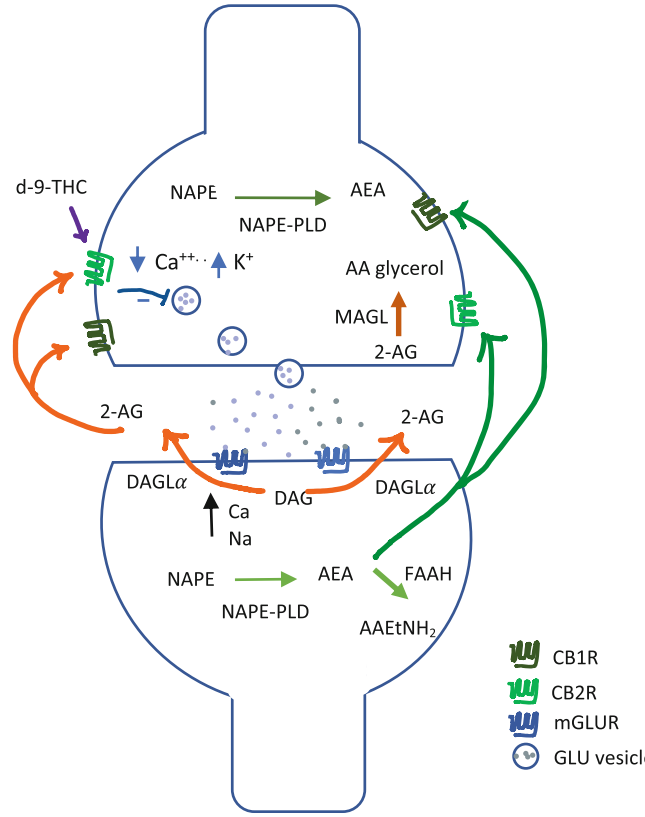


Fig. 6.4 Cannabinergic retrograde transmission in synapses. Illustration of endocannabinoids synthesis, degradation and mechanism of presynaptic inhibition

for these receptors in the CNS (Xi et al. 2011; Romano-López et al. 2012; Amancio-Belmont et al. 2017). CB2R is of considerable interest because all the psychoactive effects of THC in humans can be abolished by selective antagonism of the CB1R, implying that THC activation of CB2R does not produce psychoactive effects.

6.5 Other Receptors

In addition to CB1R and CB2R, AEA, 2-AG, NAGE, THC, and CBD may also be ligands at G protein-coupled receptor 55 (GPR55) as well as GPR18, GPR119, and other transient receptor potential ion channels TRPV (TRPV1, TRPV2, TRPA1, TRPM8) that have actions similar to capsaicin. ODA also interacts with serotoninergic 5HT2c receptors, and with the peroxisome proliferator activating receptor α (PPARα) and gap-junctions (Takao et al. 2015; Juszczaka and Swiergiela 2009).

The endocannabinoid system is widely distributed in the brain and the body and is involved in the regulation of diverse functions like food ingestion (Amancio-Belmont et al. 2017), learning and memory (Rueda-Orozco et al. 2017), immune system (Hernández-Cervantes et al. 2017), motivation, reward, addictions, and sleep.

6.6 Cannabinoids and Sleep

An extensive amount of anecdotal reports and some studies lacking methodological strictness convinced the population that marihuana affects sleep. The use of the electroencephalogram was essential to describe the effect of THC on the sleep pattern in humans. Barratt et al. (1974), reported that smoking two marijuana cigarettes

(equivalent to approximately 0.2 mg/kg THC) for 10 nights increases delta sleep (stages 3–4) during the first 4 drug nights, followed by a subsequent decrease. While Feinberg et al. (1975), found that THC significantly reduced eye movement activity during sleep with rapid eye movements (REM) and, to a lesser extent, the duration of REM itself.

After the discovery of CB1R, a useful pharmacological tool to elucidate the physiological role of CB1R was developed by Rinaldi and cols. (1994) and was referred to as SR141716A [N-(piperidin-1-yl)-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamidehy-hidrochloride]; the first selective and orally active CB1R antagonist. It was shown that SR141716A antagonizes the inhibitory effects of CB1R agonists, on mouse vas deferens contractions and adenylyl cyclase activity in rat brain membranes. Systemic administration of SR141716A antagonizes the classical pharmacological and behavioral effects of cannabinoid receptor agonists (Rinaldi-Carmona et al. 1994). Two years later Santucci et al. (1996) described that SR141716A increases the time rats spent awake at the expense of both non-rapid eye movement sleep (NREM) and REM sleep. They suggested that an endogenous cannabimimetic system may regulate the organization of the sleep–wake cycle. Recently, similar results have been obtained with AM251 (Goonawardena et al. 2015). We do not know if SR141716A and AM251, by affecting NREM sleep expression, are preventing REM sleep occurrence. It is very unlikely that a normal subject could fall into REM sleep without a previous period of NREM sleep. Hence, if NREM sleep occurrence is reduced, the probability of having REM sleep is reduced as well.

In this context, AEA involvement in sleep modulation was investigated. Our group showed that AEA increases both NREM and REM sleep in rats, when injected into the cerebral ventricles (Murillo-Rodriguez et al. 1998) (Fig. 6.5). Moreover, we have also shown that SR141716A inhibits AEA-induced sleep in normal rats, supporting the notion that AEA's effect is mediated by CB1R (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2001). Further studies have shown that AEA increases the amount of adenosine in the basal forebrain (Murillo-Rodriguez et al. 2003), suggesting that adenosine may also be mediating AEA's effect, although this finding has not been replicated.

Adenosine is a byproduct of the metabolism of adenosine monophosphate, the concentration of which in the anterior hypothalamus increases in direct proportion to the amount of waking and decreases in direct proportion to the amount of NREM sleep (Porkka-Heiskanen et al. 2000). It has been suggested that the drive to sleep is partially dependent on the accumulation of sleep-inducing factors, and that adenosine seems to behave as such and the time in the circadian rhythm.

To test if endocannabinoids were one of these sleep-inducing factors, we selectively deprived rats of REMS for 24 h and studied the changes induced by SR141716A. We found that antagonizing the CB1R prevents REM sleep rebound when rats were allowed to sleep. Moreover, we found that 2 h of sleep rebound following a 24 h-period of selective REM sleep deprivation, increased CB1R expression in the pons (Navarro et al. 2003).

Likewise, studies in rats demonstrated that ODA enhances sleep, 2.8, and 5.6 μg injected intraventricularly shortens sleep latency (Basile et al. 1999). In mice, systemic administration (10 mg/kg) reduced sleep latency and increased NREM (Mendelson and Basile 1999). Later on, Huitrón-Reséndiz et al. (2001), discarded that the NREM sleep-inducing effect of ODA occurs as a consequence of affecting blood pressure, heart rate, or core temperature. At that time, the evidence was suggesting that acute administration of AEA or ODA enhances sleep through CB1R. Therefore, we decided to evaluate if the subchronic administration of AEA or ODA would still have sleep-inducing effects. Herrera-Solís et al. (2010) evaluated the effect of subchronic administration of both and found that either AEA or ODA increase REM. Additionally, this effect was prevented by AM251. It is noteworthy that, during withdrawal, rats did not express an abstinence-like syndrome, meaning changes in the sleep-waking cycle (Herrera-Solís et al. 2010).

On the other hand, knowing that PAR1 activation in rat hippocampal neurons in culture triggers synaptic retrograde 2AG signaling, thereby activating CB1R, we decided to test if S1820, a PAR1 agonist, would induce sleep when administered in the lateral hypothalamus. We found that PAR1 stimulation increases REM sleep and such effect was prevented by AM251. Besides, we observed an increase in food ingestion (Pérez-Morales et al. 2012), therefore, when tetrahydrolipstatin (THL), a DAGL inhibitor (this is the 2-AG synthesizing enzyme) was administered, the increase in both REMS and food intake was blocked. Apparently, in the lateral hypothalamus, 2-AG induces food ingestion and facilitates sleep. Further studies in our laboratory have indicated that 2AG increases the activity of Melanin Concentrating Hormone-synthesizing neurons in the hypothalamus (Pérez-Morales et al. 2013). This finding helps to understand how 2AG induces food consumption and REM sleep.

6.7 Cannabinoid System Diurnal Variations

The sleep-waking cycle is a delicate balance of two complementary processes, the homeostatic process (S) which grows as a function of waking, the longer the waking period the stronger process S becomes; hence, process S rises during waking and declines during sleep, and the circadian process (C) that depends on the hour of the day (Borbély 1982). Consequently, sleep occurs with circadian (*circa* = about, and *diem* = day) periodicity. Extensive literature supports the notion that the circadian master clock is the suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN). In humans, the presence of light synchronizes SCN activity, signaling the appropriate moment for being awake, while darkness, reducing the SCN activity, facilitate sleep. It has been hypothesized that the endocannabinoid system, regulated somehow by the SCN, serves as the link between the SCN and those behavioral and physiological processes that undergo circadian variations, such as the sleep-waking cycle.

For example, the number of endocannabinoids in the brain, their breakdown, and synthesizing enzymes and their receptors, all show diurnal variations, indicating that the endocannabinoid system is under circadian regulation. Likewise, selective REM sleep deprivation causes a reduction of CB1R expression, while a 2 h recovery period causes an elevation. These findings suggest the involvement of the endocannabinoid system in the homeostatic maintenance and recovery of sleep (Martínez-Vargas et al. 2003; Vaughn et al. 2010). Circadian fluctuations of AEA and 2AG content in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) have been documented. Also, both endocannabinoids have diurnal variations in the hippocampus, pons, hypothalamus, prefrontal cortex, striatum, and nucleus accumbens, albeit these variations are dependent on the brain structure. For example, AEA exhibits a high release during darkness in these structures, while an opposite pattern is seen in the hypothalamus, where AEA concentrations are higher during the light phase (Murillo-Rodriguez et al. 2006). These studies are suggesting that AEA-mediated signaling varies throughout the day revealing its dependence on the circadian system.

Interestingly, contents of 2AG behave in the opposite fashion of the AEA contents, in brain samples where both were measured, i.e. 2AG was higher during the light phase in the nucleus accumbens, prefrontal cortex, striatum and hippocampus than AEA. In turn, in the striatum, both MGL and DGL activity is higher during the light phase than during the dark phase. In particular, DGL increased activity is consistent with a higher turn-over of 2AG during the light phase in the striatum. In contrast, no changes in MGL or DGL were seen in the hippocampus (Valenti et al. 2004), suggesting the existence of divergent 2AG regulatory mechanisms for the striatum and hippocampus. In humans, 2AG diurnal variations have also been described, the nadir occurring at night, around 2 am, while the acrophase occurring during the day, around 1 pm (Hanlon et al. 2015), which is very similar to the fluctuation described in rats (Valenti et al. 2004). These findings suggest that 2AG may not be involved in promoting sleep but, rather, wakefulness.

Sanford et al. (2008), showed that the SCN of hamsters expresses CB1R, and systemic administration of CP55940 (a CB1R agonist) interfered with the generation of the light-induced phase advance in these animals, while AM251 prevented this effect. Regarding CB1R and CB2R expression, evaluated in the pons of rats throughout the light-dark cycle, results revealed that CB1R expression is higher at 1 pm and lower at 1 am. CB2R does not seem to undergo diurnal fluctuations (Martínez-Vargas et al. 2003). All these findings support the notion that there is a circadian modulation of the components of the endocannabinoid system, i.e. synthesis and breakdown. Hence, all the contribution that the endocannabinoid system is making to regulate sleep expression is also a result of such circadian influence.

6.8 Cannabinoids and Insomnia

Insomnia is one of the most frequent sleep disorders in the general population and represents a frequent reason for visiting the physician's office. The patient complains about his difficulty falling sleep or to maintain its continuity throughout the night. This disorder has a great impact on the subjects' waking state, workability, and quality of life.

Considering that the endocannabinoid system is one of the mechanisms modulating the sleep-wake cycle, as we have tried to explain in this review, its pharmacological modulation could have a very valuable utility for the treatment of patients suffering insomnia or diurnal hypersomnia. In this context, pre-clinical studies have indicated that adult rats subjected to maternal care deprivation (MCD) from postnatal day (PND)2 to PND14 exhibit depression-like (the forced swimming test) and anxiety-like (open arms test) behaviors when they become adults (Lambás-Señas et al. 2009). Moreover, Hofer (1976) had previously shown that rats subjected to MCD for 24 h exhibited a reduction in total sleep time.

Using this knowledge, we analyzed the proficiency of endocannabinoids to restore sleep. Rats submitted to MCD for a daily 3 h-period from PND2-PND16 and were implanted for standard sleep recordings on PND90, to evaluate their spontaneous sleep-wake cycle and ODA effects. As we expected MCD produced a reduction in total NREM and REM sleep (Reyes Prieto et al. 2012). ODA restored NREM and REM sleep in the rats while AM251 increased wakefulness and prevented the effect of ODA. Additional results indicated that there was decreased CB1R expression in the prefrontal cortex and the hippocampus of MCD rats (Fig. 6.4b) (Reyes Prieto et al. 2012). Using the same protocol, 2AG administered into the lateral hypothalamus of MCD rats restores sleep (Pérez-Morales et al. 2014). As we have abovementioned, we previously observed that 2AG into the lateral hypothalamus increased REMS through CB1R activation and by increasing MCH neuron activity as inferred by c-FOS detection in these neurons. In short, we propose that ODA and 2AG restore sleep in insomniac rats, through CB1R (Fig. 6.6).

In humans, there is a high degree of sleep and mood disorder (depression and anxiety) comorbidity (Atalay 2011; Augner 2011). The role of the endocannabinoid system in the modulation of anxiety and depression has also been suggested (Ashton and Moore 2011). Considering that basal ganglia are important in the regulation of the sleep/wake cycle (Lazarus et al. 2012) and emotions (Brown et al. 2012), we explored the effect of AEA and AM251 administered into the entopeduncular nucleus on the sleep-wake cycle, depression and anxiety in rats. AEA increases NREMs expression, while AM251 increases W and decreases both NREM and REM. Besides, AM251 decreases the time rats spend in the open arms of the elevated plus-maze and increases immobility time in the FST. It seems that activation of the CB1R in the EP is important to induce sleep, while its blockade promotes W, as well as anxiety and depression, resembling insomnia in humans (Méndez-Díaz et al. 2013). These results suggest that EP CB1R is modulating sleep and mood (Fig. 6.7).

6.9 Therapeutic Potential

It has been proposed that marihuana would have an effect on sleep and thus could be an effective treatment for patients with insomnia and other sleep disorders. As mentioned above, research exploring the impact of cannabis on sleep started in the 1970s. Results, although controversial, described a decrease in sleep onset latency (Cousens and DiMascio 1973) but caused waking after sleep onset (Pivik et al. 1972). Some other studies did not replicate these findings (Feinberg et al. 1975), while others described an increase in slow wave sleep (Barratt et al. 1974) and a decrease in the REM (Feinberg et al. 1976). Besides, it was reported that chronic use of cannabis was associated with a process of habituation to sleep induction, hence, in the long run, failing to keep inducing it (Barratt et al. 1974). Thus far, the evidence suggested that long-term marijuana use could harm sleep. Not only that, but once individuals got habituated to this effect, they would perhaps use more marijuana in an attempt to obtain the sleep-inducing effect; therefore, escalating its use, and thereby increasing the risk of becoming addicted to it. In this context, marijuana does not seem to be the treatment of choice for insomnia. Clinical research has shown that the type of cannabinoid, i.e. THC, CBD, their concentration ratio in the plant, dosage, route, and even time of administration is critical for the potential effects. In individuals with insomnia, pioneer studies indicated that CBD (160 mg/day) increases total sleep time and decreases the frequency of arousals during the night (Carlini and Cunha 1981). Interestingly, low-dose CBD increases wakefulness (Nicholson et al. 2004; Zuardi 2008). According to other studies (Gorelick et al. 2013), THC decreases sleep latency albeit tolerance to this effect is developed.

Although there is a great percentage of insomniac patients who suffer from an idiopathic form, there are also a great number of patients whose insomnia is secondary to another medical illness. Chronic pain, for example, is one debilitating condition that perturbs sleep. Fibromyalgia, neuropathic pain caused by diabetes complications, or cancer-related pain are among many other pain-causing diseases. Therefore, the use of cannabinoids to treat pain becomes crucial to mitigate not only the suffering caused by pain but to also improve the quality of sleep. Nabilone, a synthetic cannabinoid has been used to treat fibromyalgia and chronic cancer and non-cancer-related pain, but results are not conclusive. Some patients may respond to nabilone while others do not.

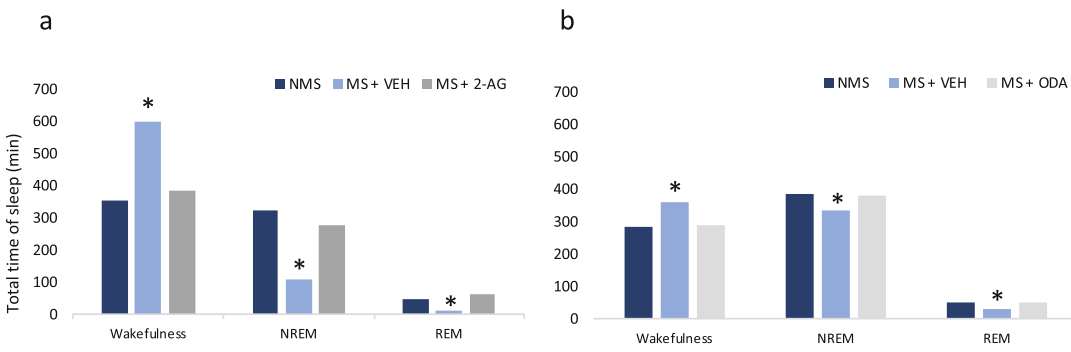
6.10 Discussion and Conclusions

Based on the evidence herein discussed, we conclude that the endocannabinoid system is one of the systems regulating the sleep-wake cycle. Cannabinoids not only participate in sleep modulation but in the regulation of other physiological processes, such as pain sensitivity. Therefore, cannabinoids seem to have some potential to treat patients suffering from insomnia, secondary to chronic pain. Marijuana synthesizes around 400 compounds, including 60–70 cannabinoids. Thus far, the effect induced by each compound

% \ TX	CTL	AEA	SR	AEA + SR
Wakefulnes	46	30 *	47	47 **
NREM	49	59 *	49	47
REM	6	11 *	4	6 **

% of total time of 4 h of sleep recording compare to control group. * $p < 0.05$ vs. CTL, ** $p < 0.05$ *vs.* AEA. Data taken from Murillo-Rodriguez et al., 2001

Fig. 6.5 Effect of anandamide (AEA) and SR (Rimonabant) on sleep-wake cycle



% of total time compare to control group. Data taken from Perez-Morales et al., 2012 and Reyes Prieto et al., 2012.
a) 2-AG (0.001μg) intra lateral hypothalamus. * < p 0.05 *vs.* VEH
b) ODA (1 mg/Kg). * p < *vs.* VEH
NMS no maternal separation, MS maternal separation, VEH vehicle.

Fig. 6.6 2-Arachidonoylglycerol (2-AG) and Oleamide (ODA) sleep induction in *insomniac* rats

	AEA	AM251
Wakefulnes	↓	↑
NREM	↑	↓
REM	↑	↓
Anxiety (time in open arms)	↓	↑
Depresion (immobility time in FST)	↓	↓

All diferences were significatives compare to control group. AEA (5μg) or AM251 (1μg) administered intra entopeduncular nucleus. Modified from Méndez-Díaz et al., 2013.

Fig. 6.7 Entopeduncular endocannabinergic modulation of sleep-wake cycle, anxiety and depression in rats

has not been established. Therefore, we have ahead of us, a great deal of questions to answer before we can say with confidence, that cannabinoids are safe and useful to treat sleep disorders. However, in the best scenario, we are aiming to use compounds isolated from the plant instead of using the plant itself.

Acknowledgments Work referred here has been supported by Grants IN218620, IA205218, and IN217918 from DGAPA-UNAM to OPG, MMD, and AERC, respectively.

References

Amancio-Belmont O, Romano-López A, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Méndez-Díaz M, Prospéro-García O (2017, Sep) From adolescent to elder rats: motivation for palatable food and cannabinoids receptors. Dev Neurobiol 77 (8):917–927. https://doi.org/10.1002/dneu.22472

Ashton CH, Moore PB (2011, Oct) Endocannabinoid system dysfunction in mood and related disorders. Acta Psychiatr Scand 124(4):250–261. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0447.2011.01687.x

Atalay H (2011) Comorbidity of insomnia detected by the Pittsburgh sleep quality index with anxiety, depression and personality disorders. Isr J Psychiatry Relat Sci 48 (1):54–59

Augner C (2011, Jun) Associations of subjective sleep quality with depression score, anxiety, physical symptoms and sleep onset latency in students. Cent Eur J Public Health 19(2):115–117

Barratt ES, Beaver W, White R (1974, Feb) The effects of marijuana on human sleep patterns. Biol Psychiatry 8 (1):47–54

Basile AS, Hanus L, Mendelson WB (1999, Apr 6) Characterization of the hypnotic properties of oleamide. Neuroreport 10(5):947–951

Borbély AA (1982) A two process model of sleep regulation. Hum Neurobiol 1(3):195–204

Brown CA, Campbell MC, Karimi M, Tabbal SD, Loftin SK, Tian LL, Moerlein SM, Perlmutter JS (2012, Jul) Dopamine pathway loss in nucleus accumbens and ventral tegmental area predicts apathetic behavior in MPTP-lesioned monkeys. Exp Neurol 236 (1):190–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.expneurol.2012.04.025

Callén L, Moreno E, Barroso-Chinea P, Moreno-Delgado-D, Cortés A, Mallol J, Casadó V, Lanciego JL, Franco R, Lluis C, Canela EI, McCormick PJ (2012, Jun 15) Cannabinoid receptors CB1 and CB2 form functional heteromers in brain. J Biol Chem 287 (25):20851–20865. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M111.335273

Carlini EA, Cunha JM (1981, Aug-Sep) Hypnotic and antiepileptic effects of cannabidiol. J Clin Pharmacol 21(S1):417S–427S

Castillo PE (2012) Presynaptic LTP and LTD of excitatory and inhibitory synapses. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 4(2):a005728. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a005728

Cousens K, DiMascio A (1973, Dec 20) (−) Delta 9 THC as an hypnotic. An experimental study of three dose levels. Psychopharmacologia 33(4):355–364

Cravatt BF, Prospero-Garcia O, Siuzdak G, Gilula NB, Henriksen SJ, Boger DL, Lerner RA (1995, Jun 9) Chemical characterization of a family of brain lipids that induce sleep. Science 268(5216):1506–1509

Devane WA, Dysarz FA, Johnson MR, Melvin LS, Howlett AC (1988) Determination and characterization of a cannabinoid receptor in rat brain. Mol Pharmacol 34(5):605–613

Devane WA, Hanus L, Breuer A, Pertwee RG, Stevenson LA, Griffin G, Gibson D, Mandelbaum A, Etinger A, Mechoulam R (1992, Dec 18) Isolation and structure of a brain constituent that binds to the cannabinoid receptor. Science 258(5090):1946–1949

Feinberg I, Jones R, Walker J, Cavness C, Floyd T (1976, Jun) Effects of marijuana extract and tetrahydrocannabinol on electroencephalographic sleep patterns. Clin Pharmacol Ther 19(6):782–794

Feinberg I, Jones R, Walker JM, Cavness C, March J (1975, Apr) Effects of high dosage delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol on sleep patterns in man. Clin Pharmacol Ther 17(4):458–466

Goonawardena AV, Plano A, Robinson L, Ross R, Greig I, Pertwee RG, Hampson RE, Platt B, Riedel G (2015, Apr) Modulation of food consumption and sleep-wake cycle in mice by the neutral CB1 antagonist ABD459. Behav Pharmacol 26(3):289–303. https://doi.org/10.1097/FBP.0000000000000108

Gorelick DA, Goodwin RS, Schwilke E, Schroeder JR, Schwope DM, Kelly DL, Ortemann-Renon C, Bonnet D, Huestis MA (2013, Sep-Oct) Around-the-clock oral THC effects on sleep in male chronic daily cannabis smokers. Am J Addict 22(5):510–514. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1521-0391.2013.12003.x

Hanlon EC, Tasali E, Leproult R, Stuhr KL, Doncheck E, de Wit H, Hillard CJ, Van Cauter E (2015) Circadian rhythm of circulating levels of the endocannabinoid 2-arachidonoylglycerol. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 100 (1):220–226. https://doi.org/10.1210/jc.2014-345

Hernández-Cervantes R, Méndez-Díaz M, Prospéro-García Ó (2017) Morales-Montor CiteImmunoregulatory Role of Cannabinoids during Infectious Disease.J Neuroimmunomodulation 24(4-5):183–199. https://doi.org/10.1159/000481824

Herrera-Solís A, Vásquez KG, Prospéro-García O (2010, Mar) Acute and subchronic administration of anandamide or oleamide increases REM sleep in rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 95(1):106–112. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbb.2009.12.014

Hofer MA (1976, Mar) The organization of sleep and wakefulness after maternal separation in young rats. Dev Psychobiol 9(2):189–205

Howlett AC (2002, Aug) The cannabinoid receptors. Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat 68-69:619–631

Huitrón-Reséndiz S, Gombart L, Cravatt BF, Henriksen SJ (2001, Nov) Effect of oleamide on sleep and its relationship to blood pressure, body temperature, and locomotor activity in rats. Exp Neurol 172(1):235–243

Juszczaka GR, Swiergiela AH (2009, 17 March) Properties of gap junction blockers and their behavioural, cognitive and electrophysiological effects: animal and human studies. Biological Psychiatry 33(2):181–198. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnpbp.2008.12.014

Kumar S, Rai S, Hsieh KC, McGinty D, Alam MN, Szymusiak R (2013, Jul 1) Adenosine a (2A) receptors regulate the activity of sleep regulatory GABAergic neurons in the preoptic hypothalamus. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 305(1):R31–R41. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpregu.00402.2012

Lambás-Señas L, Mnie-Filali O, Certin V, Faure C, Lemoine L, Zimmer L, Haddjeri N (2009, Mar 17) Functional correlates for 5-HT(1A) receptors in maternally deprived rats displaying anxiety and depression-like behaviors. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry 33(2):262–268. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnpbp.2008.11.017

Lazarus M, Huang ZL, Lu J, Urade Y, Chen JF (2012, Dec) How do the basal ganglia regulate sleep-wake behavior? Trends Neurosci 35(12):723–732. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tins.2012.07.001

Lerner RA, Siuzdak G, Prospero-Garcia O, Henriksen SJ, Boger DL, Cravatt BF (1994 Sep 27) Cerebrodiene: a

brain lipid isolated from sleep-deprived cats. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 91(20):9505–9508

Luppi PH, Fort P (2011) 2011. Neurochemistry of sleep. An overview of animal experimental work. Handb Clin Neurol 98:173–190. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-52006-7.00011-3

Martínez-Vargas M, Murillo-Rodríguez E, González-Rivera R, Landa A, Méndez-Díaz M, Prospro-García O, Navarro L (2003) Sleep modulates cannabinoid receptor 1 expression in the pons of rats. Neuroscience 120(3):855–859

Matsuda LA, Lolait SJ, Brownstein MJ, Young AC, Bonner TI (1990, Aug 9) Structure of a cannabinoid receptor and functional expression of the cloned cDNA. Nature 346(6284):561–564

Mechoulam R, Ben-Shabat S, Hanus L, Ligumsky M, Kaminski NE, Schatz AR, Gopher A, Almog S, Martin BR, Compton DR et al (1995, Jun 29) Identification of an endogenous 2-monoglyceride, present in canine gut, that binds to cannabinoid receptors. Biochem Pharmacol 50(1):83–90

Mechoulam R, Fride E, Hanus L, Sheskin T, Bisogno T, Di Marzo V, Bayewitch M, Vogel Z (1997, Sep 4) Anandamide may mediate sleep induction. Nature 389 (6646):25–26

Mendelson WB, Basile AS (1999, Oct 19) The hypnotic actions of oleamide are blocked by a cannabinoid receptor antagonist. Neuroreport 10(15):3237–3239

Méndez-Díaz M, Caynas-Rojas S, Arteaga Santacruz V, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Aguilar-Roblero R, Prospéro-García O (2013, Jun) Entopeduncular nucleus endocannabinoid system modulates sleep-waking cycle and mood in rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 107:29–35. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbb.2013.04.003

Munro S, Thomas KL, Abu-Shaar M (1993, Sep 2) Molecular characterization of a peripheral receptor for cannabinoids. Nature 365(6441):61–65

Murillo-Rodriguez E, Blanco-Centurion C, Sanchez C, Piomelli D, Shiromani PJ (2003, Dec 15) Anandamide enhances extracellular levels of adenosine and induces sleep: an in vivo microdialysis study. Sleep 26 (8):943–947

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Cabeza R, Méndez-Díaz M, Navarro L, Prospéro-García O (2001, Jul 20) Anandamide-induced sleep is blocked by SR141716A, a CB1 receptor antagonist and by U73122, a phospholipase C inhibitor. Neuroreport 12 (10):2131–2136

Murillo-Rodriguez E, Désarnaud F, Prospéro-García O (2006, May 30) Diurnal variation of arachidonoylethanolamine, palmitoylethanolamide and oleoylethanolamide in the brain of the rat. Life Sci 79(1):30–37

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Sánchez-Alavez M, Navarro L, Martínez-González D, Drucker-Colín R, Prospéro-García O (1998). Anandamide modulates sleep and memory in ratsBrain Res. 812(1-2):270–4. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0006-8993(98)00969-x

Navarro L, Martínez-vargas M, Murillo-rodríguez E, Landa A, Méndez-díaz M, Prospéro-garcía O (2003) Potential role of the cannabinoid receptor CB1 in rapid eye movement sleep rebound. Neuroscience 120 (3):855–859

Nicholson AN, Turner C, Stone BM, Robson PJ (2004, Jun) Effect of Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol on nocturnal sleep and early-morning behavior in young adults. J Clin Psychopharmacol 24 (3):305–313

Pérez-Morales M, Alvarado-Capuleño I, López-Colomé AM, Méndez-Díaz M, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Prospéro-García O (2012, Oct 3) Activation of PAR1 in the lateral hypothalamus of rats enhances food intake and REMS through CB1R. Neuroreport 23(14):814–818. https://doi.org/10.1097/WNR.0b013e328357615a

Pérez-Morales M, Fajardo-Valdez A, Méndez-Díaz M, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Prospéro-García O (2014, Dec 17) 2-Arachidonoylglycerol into the lateral hypothalamus improves reduced sleep in adult rats subjected to maternal separation. Neuroreport 25(18):1437–1441. https://doi.org/10.1097/WNR.0000000000000287

Pérez-Morales M, De La Herrán-Arita AK, Méndez-Díaz M, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Drucker-Colín R, Prospéro-García O (2013, Jul) 2-AG into the lateral hypothalamus increases REM sleep and cFos expression in melanin concentrating hormone neurons in rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 108:1–7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbb.2013.04.006

Pivik RT, Zarcone V, Dement WC, Hollister LE (1972, May-Jun) Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and synhexl: effects on human sleep patterns. Clin Pharmacol Ther 13(3):426–435

Porkka-Heiskanen T, Strecker RE, McCarley RW (2000) Brain site-specificity of extracellular adenosine concentration changes during sleep deprivation and spontaneous sleep: an in vivo microdialysis study. Neuroscience 99(3):507–517

Prospéro-García O, Amancio-Belmont O, Becerril Meléndez AL, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Méndez-Díaz M (2016, Dec) Endocannabinoids and sleep. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 71:671–679. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neubiorev.2016.10.005

Reyes Prieto NM, Romano López A, Pérez Morales M, Pech O, Méndez-Díaz M, Ruiz Contreras AE, Prospéro-García O (2012, Dec) Oleamide restores sleep in adult rats that were subjected to maternal separation. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 103(2):308–312. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbb.2012.08.028

Rinaldi-Carmona M, Barth F, Héaulme M, Shire D, Calandra B, Congy C, Martinez S, Maruani J, Néliat G, Caput D et al (1994 Aug 22) SR141716A, a potent and selective antagonist of the brain cannabinoid receptor. FEBS Lett 350(2–3):240–244

Romano-López A, Méndez-Díaz M, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Carrisoza R, Prospéro-García O (2012, Oct 25) Maternal separation and proclivity for ethanol intake: a potential role of the endocannabinoid system in rats. Neuroscience 223:296–304. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2012.07.071

Rueda-Orozco PE, Montes-Rodriguez CJ, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Mendez-Diaz M, Prospero-Garcia O (2017, Oct 1) The effects of anandamide and oleamide on cognition depend on diurnal variations. Brain Res 1672:129–136. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brainres.2017.08.002

Sanford AE, Castillo E, Gannon RL (2008, Jul 30) Cannabinoids and hamster circadian activity rhythms. Brain Res 1222:141–148. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brainres.2008.05.048

Santucci V, Storme JJ, Soubrié P, Le Fur G (1996) Arousal-enhancing properties of the CB1 cannabinoid receptor antagonist SR 141716A in rats as assessed by electroencephalographic spectral and sleep-waking cycle analysis. Life Sci 58(6):PL103–PL110

Siegel JM (2009, Sep) The neurobiology of sleep. emin Neurol 29(4):277–296. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0029-1237118

Takao K, Noguchi K, Hashimoto Y, Shirahata A, Sugita Y (2015) Synthesis and evaluation of fatty acid amides on the N-oleoylethanolamide-like activation of peroxisome proliferator activated receptor α. Chem Pharm Bull (Tokyo) 63(4):278–285. https://doi.org/10.1248/cpb.c14-00881

Terry GE, Liow JS, Zoghbi SS, Hirvonen J, Farris AG, Lerner A, Tauscher JT, Schaus JM, Phebus L, Felder CC, Morse CL, Hong JS, Pike VW, Halldin C, Innis RB (2009). Quantitation ofcannabinoid CB1 receptors in healthy human brain using positron emission tomography and an inverse agonist radioligand Neuroimage. 48(2):362–70.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroimage

Valenti M, Viganò D, Casico MG, Rubino T, Steardo L, Parolaro D, Di Marzo V (2004, Apr) Differential diurnal variations of anandamide and 2-arachidonoylglycerol levels in rat brain. Cell Mol Life Sci 61 (7–8):945–950

Vaughn LK, Denning G, Stuhr KL, de Wit H, Hill MN, Hillard CJ (2010, Jun) Endocannabinoid signalling: has it got rhythm? Br J Pharmacol 160(3):530–543. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.00790.x

Xi ZX, Peng XQ, Li X, Song R, Zhang HY, Liu QR, Yang HJ, Bi GH, Li J, Gardner EL (2011, Jul 24) Brain cannabinoid CB_2 receptors modulate cocaine's actions in mice. Nat Neurosci 14(9):1160–1166. https://doi.org/10.1038/nn.2874

Zuardi AW (2008, Sep) Cannabidiol: from an inactive cannabinoid to a drug with wide spectrum of action. Rev Bras Psiquiatr 30(3):271–280

Effects of Cannabinoid Agonists and Antagonists on Sleep in Laboratory Animals

7

Maureen L. Petrunich-Rutherford and Michael W. Calik

Abstract

The cannabinoids are a family of chemical compounds that can be either synthesized or naturally derived. These compounds have been shown to modulate a wide variety of biological processes. In this chapter, the studies detailing the effects of cannabinoids on sleep in laboratory animals are reviewed. Both exogenous and endogenous cannabinoids generally appear to decrease wakefulness and alter rapid eye movement (REM) and non-REM sleep in animal models. In addition, cannabinoids potentiate the effects of sedative-hypnotic drugs. However, the individual contributions of each cannabinoid on sleep processes is more nuanced and may depend on the site of action in the central nervous system. Many studies investigating the mechanism of cannabinoid effects on sleep suggest that the effects of cannabinoids on sleep are mediated via cannabinoid receptors; however, some evidence suggests that some sleep effects may be elicited via non-cannabinoid receptor-dependent mechanisms. More research is necessary to fully elucidate the role of each compound in modulating sleep processes.

Keywords

Laboratory animals · In vivo · Cannabinoids · Cannabinoid receptors · Sleep

7.1 Introduction

The term "cannabinoids" refers to endogenously-produced, plant-derived, or synthetically-produced oxygen-containing C21 aromatic hydrocarbon compounds. The stereotypical and most widely known cannabinoid is Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ9-THC), which is the major psychoactive constituent in the plant *Cannbis sativa* (also referred as cannabis, marijuana, etc.). Due to the high lipid solubility and low water solubility of cannabinoids, it was long believed that the pharmacological actions of cannabinoids were due to the disruption of phospholipids in the cell membrane (Pertwee 2005) Though there were hints that cannabinoids might bind to a receptor (Edery et al. 1971), it was not until the early 1990s that that two cannabinoid receptors were cloned, CB_1 (Matsuda et al. 1990) and CB_2 (Munro et al. 1993). Though other putative cannabinoid receptors have been described (Laprairie et al. 2017), the pharmacological

M. L. Petrunich-Rutherford
Department of Psychology, Indiana University Northwest, Gary, IN, USA

M. W. Calik (✉)
Center for Sleep and Health Research, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

Department of Biobehavioral Nursing Science, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA
e-mail: mcalik@uic.edu

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_7

actions of cannabinoids occur primarily at the CB_1 and CB_2 receptors, which are inhibitory G protein-coupled receptors (Howlett 2002).

Cannabinoids can be divided into two groups. The endogenous cannabinoids, referred to as endocannabinoids, comprise a class of lipophilic compounds based on the general structure of modified arachidonic acid (AA) derivatives (e.g. anandamide, 2-arachidonoylglycerol, etc.) that are naturally produced by cells, while exogenous cannabinoids represent the plant-derived or synthetically-produced compounds that can be either ingested, injected, or inhaled (Childers 2006; Martin et al. 2018). Both endogenous and exogenous cannabinoids bind to either CB_1, CB_2 or both CB_1/CB_2 receptors located on many tissues with varying degrees of affinity (Pertwee 2005). Moreover, both endogenous and exogenous cannabinoids can allosterically modulate other receptors, channels, and enzymes (Pertwee 2005; Hourani and Alexander 2018).

The effects of cannabinoids in health and disease are widely known (Lu and Anderson 2017). Here, we review the effects of cannabinoids on sleep in laboratory animals (Table 7.1).

7.2 Before the Discovery of Cannabinoid Receptors

7.2.1 Exogenous Cannabinoids

The very first studies of sleep and cannabinoids in laboratory animals involved the "classical" exogenous cannabinoids (e.g. Δ9-THC, Δ8-THC, cannabidiol, cannabinol, etc). This group consists of cannabinoids that are either cannabis-derived compounds (phytocannabinoids) or their synthetic analogues (Pertwee 2005). At a minimum, it was known that these classic cannabinoids caused a sedative, depressive, or cataleptic state in various laboratory animals, including nonhuman primates, dogs, cats, rats, mice, rabbits, and gerbils, though specific and detailed changes in sleep were not studied (Sassenrath and Chapman 1975; Grunfeld and Edery 1969; Edery et al. 1971; Scheckel et al. 1968; Carlini et al. 1970; Lipparini et al. 1969; Mechoulam and Gaoni 1967). After these preliminary experiments, researchers further examined the effects of cannabinoids on sleep.

In cats administered an oral form of a marijuana distillate daily for 180 days, a decrease in slow-wave sleep (SWS) and an increase in "drowsy-light" sleep occurred at the 20th day of drug administration. Moreover, these changes in sleep persisted 40 days after cessation of the drug. There were also changes in time spent awake and in rapid eye movement (REM) sleep on isolated days, but no significant and consistent changes were observed throughout the drug trial (Barratt and Adams 1973). Similar findings were found in squirrel monkeys, where orally administered Δ9-THC decreased SWS and increased drowsy sleep and awake time (Adams and Barratt 1975). Rabbits administered intravenous (IV) Δ9-THC had a decreased number of REM bouts on the first day that returned to normal on the third day post-IV injection (Fujimori and Himwich 1973). In a similar study, cats administered Δ8-THC IV or intraperitoneal (IP) had fewer but longer REM sleep bouts (Wallach and Gershon 1973). These early studies provided evidence that cannabinoids modulate sleeping patterns in laboratory animals.

Most of the later studies with cannabinoids have been completed in rat and mouse models. Many of these studies investigated the potentiation of barbiturate or sedative-hypnotic drug-induced sleeping time. The use of "sleeping time" produced by a subsequent IP injection of a barbiturate/sedative-hypnotic was a measure of central nervous system (CNS) activity produced by either: the stimulant or depressive effects on the CNS of the co-administered drug, the co-administered drug increasing or decreasing penetration of the barbiturate into the CNS, or the modulation of metabolism of the barbiturate derived from the co-administered drug (Stevenson and Turnbull 1974). Since the cannabinoid receptors were not yet known, it was thought that cannabinoids modulated sleeping time though modifying metabolism or penetration of the barbiturates. Various THC isomers and their derivatives/metabolites, either inhaled or injected IP, increased barbiturate-induced sleeping time (Stevenson and Turnbull 1974; Berger

Table 7.1 Summary of cannabinoids and their effect on sleep

	Wakefulness	Total sleep	NREM/SW sleep	REM sleep	Drug-induced sleeping time
Exogenous agonists					
Δ9-THC	NC	Increased/ NC	Decreased/NC	Decreased	Increased
Δ8-THC	–	Increased/ NC	Decreased/NC	Decreased	Increased
Marijuana distillate	–	–	Decreased	Decreased	Increased
CBN	–	Increased	–	Decreased	Increased/NC
CBD	Increased	–	Decreased	Decreased	Increased
Cannabichromene	–	–	NC	NC	Increased
Cannabigerol	–	Increased	–	NC	–
CP47,497	–	–	Decreased/ increased	NC	–
WIN55,212	Decreased	Increased	Increased	Decreased	–
ACEA	–	Increased	–	–	–
HU-210	–	Increased	–	–	–
HU-310	–	Increased	–	–	–
PhAR-DBH-Me	NC	–	NC	Decreased	–
Endocannabinoids					
2-AG					
Infused	NC	–	NC	Increased	–
Synthesis inhibited	Increased	–	Decreased	NC	–
Anandamide					
Infused	Decreased	–	Increased	Increased	Increased
Infused Precursor: AA	Increased	–	Decreased	NC	–
Reuptake inhibitor: VDM-11	Decreased	–	Increased	Increased	–
Reuptake inhibitor: OMDM-2	Decreased	–	Increased	Increased	–
Oleamide	Decreased	Increased	Increased	Increased/ decreased	Increased
FAAH inhibitors					
URB597	Increased	–	Decreased	–	–
AM3506	–	–	Increased	Decreased	–
AA-5-HT	Decreased	–	Increased	Increased	–
FAAH knockout	Decreased	–	Increased	–	–
CB receptor knockout	Increased	–	Decreased	Decreased	–
Antagonists/inverse agonists					
Compound 64	Increased	–	Decreased	Decreased	–
SR141716	Increased	–	Decreased	Decreased	–
AM251	Increased/ NC	NC/ Decreased	Increased/NC	Decreased	–
AM281	–	–	NC	–	–
ABD459	NC	NC	NC	Decreased	–
AM630	NC	NC	NC	NC	–

The effects of compounds listed above on wakefulness, total sleep, NREM/slow-wave (SW) sleep, REM sleep, and on drug-induced sleeping time. These compounds either increased, decreased, or had no change (NC)
Δ8-THC Δ8-tetrahydrocannabinol, *Δ9-THC* Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol, *2-AG* 2-arachidonoylglycerol, *AA* arachidonic acid, *AA-5-HT* N-arachidonoyl-serotonin, *ACEA* arachidonyl-2-chloroethylamide, *CB* cannabinoid, *CBD* Cannabidiol, *CBN* cannabinol, *FAAH* fatty acid amide hydrolase

and Krantz 1972; Bhattacharyya et al. 1980; Bose et al. 1963; Lazaratou et al. 1980; Hatoum et al. 1981; Kaneto and Nagaoka 1981; Katsunori et al. 1993; Martin et al. 1975; Oishi et al. 1988; Sofia and Knobloch 1973, 1974; Sofia 1977; Rating et al. 1972; Segelman et al. 1974; Siemens et al. 1974; Stone et al. 1976; Paton and Pertwee 1972; Watanabe et al. 1980, 1982, 1987, 1990; Kubena and Barry 1970; Giusti et al. 1980; Chiarotti et al. 1980; Yoshimura et al. 1978; Siemens and Kalant 1974; Sofia and Barry 1983; Fujimoto 1972; Narimatsu et al. 1983, 1984, 1985). Similarly, Δ9-THC also increased alcohol-induced sleeping time (Friedman and Gershon 1974). Dogs trained to inhale marijuana smoke also showed an increase in barbiturate-induced sleeping time (Sullivan and Willard 1978). Cannabidiol (CBD) and its derivatives and/or metabolites have been shown in multiple studies to increase barbiturate sleeping time, in part, by modifying liver metabolism of the barbiturate (Stone et al. 1976; Bornheim et al. 1981; Borys et al. 1979; Carlini et al. 1975; Karler et al. 1979; Leite et al. 1982; Yamamoto et al. 1988, 1991). Another cannabinoid, cannabichromene, also increased barbiturate sleeping time (Hatoum et al. 1981). For cannabinol (CBN), there was either no increase or slight increase in barbiturate sleeping time (Fernandes et al. 1974a; Chesher et al. 1974). In combination studies, CBD with Δ9-THC increased barbiturate sleeping time compared to Δ9-THC alone, while CBN with Δ9-THC decreased the sleeping time (Fernandes et al. 1974a, b; Chesher et al. 1974; Krantz et al. 1971; Takahashi and Karniol 1975; Karniol and Carlini 1973). Though the original hypothesis of cannabinoids increasing barbiturate-/sedative-hypnotic-induced sleeping time by decreasing metabolism of the barbiturates/sedative-hypnotics was incorrect, it is now known that the increased sleeping time is due to the increased depressant effect of barbiturates and cannabinoids via their respective receptors (Szabo and Schlicker 2005; Jembrek and Vlainic 2015).

More detailed studies on the effect of cannabinoids on sleep have been completed. Δ9-THC, CBN and cannabigerol injected IP increased total sleep and REM sleep onset in rats; however, Δ9-THC and CBN only decreased time spent in REM (Colasanti et al. 1984a, b). In another study that used single IP injection of Δ9-THC, Δ8-THC, or marjuana distillate, all three compounds reduced SWS and REM sleep, and no REM sleep rebound was observed 5 days post injection. That same study also investigated chronic use (i.e. 20 days) of Δ9-THC, Δ8-THC, or marijuana distillate, and found that REM sleep returned to normal on the fourth day, thus the rodents developing tolerance to the cannabinoids (Moreton and Davis 1973). Δ9-THC injected IP was also associated with EEG changes during SWS and REM sleep (Buonamici et al. 1982). Another cannabinoid, cannabichromene, had no effect (Colasanti et al. 1984a). CBD, after single doses, decreased sleep-wave sleep latency at 20 mg/kg, while at 40 mg/kg, increased SWS time. Following chronic injections of CBD, tolerance developed (Monti 1977). These earlier studies, once again, showed that cannabinoids modulate sleep.

7.3 After the Discovery of Cannabinoid Receptors

7.3.1 Exogenous Cannabinoid Agonists

After the cloning of the cannabinoid receptors in the early 1990s, investigations of cannabinoid agonists and antagonists centered around the role of these receptors in the CNS in the various stages of sleep. In addition, the specificity of these receptors in central sleep-wake centers have also been examined.

In congruence with earlier studies, systemic administration of CBD modulates sleep, as high doses of CBD injected IP increases the percentage of sleep time but increases the latency to REM (Chagas et al. 2013). CBD and some halogenated derivatives of this molecule potentiated the effects of barbiturates on sleep time in mice when injected IV (Usami et al. 1999). However, CBD generally appears to increase wakefulness when injected centrally. In rats, intracerebroventricular (ICV) injection of CBD increased

wakefulness and decreased REM compared to sham or vehicle-injected groups (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006). CBD also increased wakefulness and decreased SWS and REM when injected into the lateral hypothalamus (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2008a, 2011) or dorsal raphe (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2008a) of rats. These findings are supported by sleep quality studies that demonstrate that injection of CBD into the lateral hypothalamus or dorsal raphe nuclei increased alpha power, yet decreased delta and theta power (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2008a). In addition, CBD dose-dependently prevented sleep rebound in sleep-deprived rats (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2011).

CBD may increase wakefulness by increasing the activation of wake centers in the hypothalamus or dorsal raphe, as CBD administered ICV increased c-Fos expression in these regions (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2008a). CBD may also work, at least in part, to enhance monoamine transmission, as CBD administration increased extracellular levels of norepinephrine, epinephrine, dopamine, and serotonin in the nucleus accumbens (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2011). CBD injected into the lateral hypothalamus also increased adenosine levels in the nucleus accumbens a few hours post-injection (Mijangos-Moreno et al. 2014). Thus, site of CBD administration must be taken into consideration when interpreting the findings of these studies.

CBD may also work indirectly to reverse stress-induced alterations in sleep by modulating anxiety rather than influencing sleep. Rats repeatedly exposed to an open field increases anxiety-like behavior and decreases REM sleep; injection of CBD into the central amygdala decreases open field anxiety-like behavior and decreased stress-induced REM suppression (Hsiao et al. 2012).

No recent studies have focused on the specific, direct effects of CBN on sleep architecture, although CBN and some halogenated derivatives of CBN potentiated the effects of barbiturates on sleep time (Yoshida et al. 1995).

Δ9-THC appears to modulate REM sleep, as IP injection decreased REM (Calik and Carley 2017; Carley et al. 2002). However, this effect does not appear to be mediated by either CB_1 or CB_2 receptors, as the effects of Δ9-THC on REM sleep was not blocked by either AM251 or AM630, CB_1 and CB_2 receptor antagonists, respectively (Calik and Carley 2017). Δ9-THC may also play a more general role in sedation, as Δ9-THC and some halogenated derivatives of Δ9-THC potentiated the effects of barbiturates on sleep time (Usami et al. 1998).

CP47,497, a potent cannabinoid CB_1 receptor agonist, had a circadian-dependent effect on sleep in mice. Activation of CB_1 receptors with CP47,497 induced more non-rapid eye movement (NREM) sleep and increased NREM bout duration during the dark phase but reduced NREM sleep and decreased NREM bout duration during the light phase. These effects were abolished by CB_1 antagonism with AM281 (Pava et al. 2016). WIN55,212, another potent cannabinoid CB_1 receptor agonist, increased total sleep time, increased NREM sleep, and reduced wakefulness and REM sleep in mice. WIN55,212 also decreased latency to NREM sleep and increased NREM sleep bout duration, while having the opposite effects on REM sleep latency and duration. WIN 55,212 caused a global suppression of normalized spectral power (Goonawardena et al. 2015). Other cannabinoid agonists, arachidonyl-2-chloroethylamide (ACEA), HU-210 (R(−)-7-hydroxy-delta-6-tetrahydrocannabinol-dimethylheptyl), and HU-310 (2-O-arachidonoylglycerylether) increased sleep duration in mice, which was partially mediated by CB_1 receptors (Schuster et al. 2002).

Some newer cannabinoid receptor-targeting drugs also appear to modulate sleep. IP injection of PhAR-DBH-Me ((R,Z)-18-((1S,4S)-5-methyl-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)-18-oxooctadec-9-en-7-yl phenylacetate PhAR-DBH-Me), a putative CB_1 receptor agonist, increased REM sleep in rats. This effect was blocked by AM251, indicating that CB_1 may be mediating

the effects of PhAR-DBH-Me on REM sleep (López et al. 2010).

7.3.2 Endogenous Cannabinoid Agonists

The endogenous cannabinoids, or endocannabinoids, were discovered shortly after the cloning of the cannabinoid receptors (Mechoulam et al. 2014). Since then, numerous studies have investigated the involvement of endocannabinoids on sleep.

Injection of 2-arachidonoylglycerol (2-AG) into the lateral hypothalamus increased REM, but had no effect on waking or SWS. The effects of 2-AG appear to be mediated by CB_1 receptors, as increased REM sleep induced by 2-AG is blocked by AM251 (Pérez-Morales et al. 2013). Diacylglycerol lipase (DAGL) is an enzyme involved with the synthesis of 2-AG. Inhibition of DAGL by a compound injected into the lateral hypothalamus decreased SWS duration, increased wakefulness, and increased latency to REM (Pérez-Morales et al. 2014a). These findings support the role of 2-AG in serving as a sleep-enhancing molecule. 2-AG has also been shown to be present in the laterodorsal tegmentum, a brainstem area involved with arousal and sleep (Soni et al. 2017). Direct injection of 2-AG into the lateral hypothalamus increased c-fos expression in melanin-concentrating neurons of the hypothalamus, an area that increases firing during REM (Pérez-Morales et al. 2013).

Infusions of 2-AG have also been shown to reverse the effects of early life separation on sleep states. Early life maternal separation increased wakefulness, and decreased NREM and REM sleep in adulthood in male rats. 2-AG injection into the lateral hypothalamus of rats subjected to maternal separation decreased wakefulness, and increased NREM and REM. These effects are likely mediated by CB_1 receptors, as the effects of 2-AG in maternally separated rats are blocked by administration of AM251 (Pérez-Morales et al. 2014b). It is unknown, in this early life stress paradigm, whether 2-AG enhances sleep directly or indirectly by altering anxiety-inducing processes, as has been proposed for CBD (Hsiao et al. 2012).

Anandamide (N-arachidonoylethanolamide) is an endocannabinoid that enhances the effects of sleep. Anandamide is present in the laterodorsal tegmentum, a brainstem area involved with arousal and sleep (Soni et al. 2017). Anandamide administered to the cerebral ventricles in male rats decrease waking, increases SWS, and increases REM (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 1998, 2001). Systemic injection of anandamide also decreases waking and increases SWS (Murillo-Rodriguez et al. 2003) and prolonged pentobarbital-induced sleep time (Watanabe et al. 1999). Some of the effects of anandamide on sleep stages appear to be mediated by CB_1 receptors, as the effects on waking, SWS, and REM are blocked by administration of the CB_1 receptor antagonist SR141716 (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2001, 2003).

Anandamide may be working to modulating sleep by specifically targeting various regions involved in sleep. Intra-hippocampal injection of anandamide in rats increases REM but does not alter wake time or SWS. This effect was blocked by AM251. The sleep-inducing effect may be somewhat specific to the hippocampus, as the effects of anandamide on sleep was not observed when anandamide was injected into the cortex (Rueda-Orozco et al. 2010). Other regions may also be mediating the effects of anandamide. Anandamide injected into the entopeduncular nucleus increases NREM and REM (Méndez-Díaz et al. 2013). The effects of anandamide may partially mediated by the pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus, but not the hypothalamic medial preoptic area (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2001).

Altering the processes of endogenous anandamide regulation supports the role of anandamide in modulating sleep, although the results are less straightforward. AA, a precursor for anandamide, administered ICV, increases waking and decreases SWS with no change in REM sleep (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 1998). VDM-11, an inhibitor of facilitated membrane transport of anandamide, decreases wake time, and increases SWS and REM time. However, the effects of VDM-11 on the length of these parameters were

not completely blocked by SR141716, indicating that processes involved with enhancing sleep quantity may not be entirely mediated by CB_1 receptors. On the other hand, CB_1 receptors may be more involved with regulating sleep quality. VDM-11, presumably by increasing anandamide content, increased delta and theta power. When VDM-11 was combined with SR141716, delta and theta power was partially decreased relative to VDM-11 alone (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2008b). Additionally, VDM-11 enhanced c-Fos expression in the anterior hypothalamic area, paraventricular thalamic nucleus, and pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus, all brain areas involved in sleep regulation, and reduced the extracellular levels of dopamine collected from nucleus accumbens (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2008b, 2012). OMDM-2, another anandamide reuptake inhibitor, also decreased wakefulness and increased NREM and REM sleep, and was also associated with reduced extracellular dopamine levels (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2012).

There are several proposed mechanisms for the effects of anandamide on modulating sleep. The effects of anandamide may involve the activity of phospholipase C (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2001). Anandamide administration was associated with an accumulation of adenosine in the lateral preoptic area, which may inhibit cholinergic wake-active neurons (Murillo-Rodriguez et al. 2003).

Oleamide (cis-9,10-octadecenamide, also known as cerebrodiene) was first isolated and identified in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) of sleep-deprived cats (Lerner et al. 1994). Sleep deprivation did not increase oleamide in plasma, suggesting that deprivation-induced increases in oleamide are specific to the CNS (Basile et al. 1999). Fatty acid amide hydrolase (FAAH), the enzyme associated with the catabolism of oleamide and anandamide, was identified in rat choroid plexus, which may regulate oleamide content in the CSF (Egertová et al. 2000).

Oleamide appears to have a hypnotic effect when administered exogenously and can also dose-dependently potentiate barbiturate-induced sleeping time and decrease sleep latency induced by a subthreshold dose of barbiturate (Yang et al. 1999). When oleamide was administered either centrally or systemically, sleep in rodents increased (Cravatt et al. 1995). Administration of oleamide decreased sleep latency, an effect that was blocked by the antagonism of CB_1 receptors with SR141716 (Mendelson and Basile 1999). Oleamide administered IP decreased wake time and sleep latency, increased NREM and total sleep, and decreased REM in rodents (Laposky et al. 2001; Yang et al. 2003; Huitrón-Reséndiz et al. 2001). However, the effects of oleamide appear to be dependent on the dose, as low doses decreased wake and increased REM, and high doses increased NREM and REM (Carley et al. 2002). Thus, more work is needed to clarify this potential biphasic effect of oleamide on sleep regulation.

Maternal separation (MS) in the early life period increases waking, decreases NREM and REM sleep during adulthood in male rats. Oleamide restored the parameters of MS rats to the same levels observed in non-separated siblings (NMS), but did not alter sleep parameters in NMS rats. The effects of oleamide were not blocked by AM251 in MS rats (Reyes Prieto et al. 2012), indicating a CB_1-receptor independent mechanism.

Further support for endogenous cannabinoid regulation of sleep comes from studies manipulating the enzymatic regulation of endocannabinoids. The FAAH inhibitor, URB597, when injected ICV in male rats, dose-dependently increased wake time, decreased SWS, but had no effect on REM. URB597 also increased c-Fos in the hypothalamus and dorsal raphe. URB597 increased dopamine content and decreased L-DOPA in the nucleus accumbens (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2007, 2016). URB597 blocked sleep rebound in sleep-deprived rats (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2016). However, systemic administration of URB597 had no effect on sleep (Pava et al. 2016). When a longer lasting FAAH inhibitor, AM3506, was used, NREM sleep increased and REM sleep decreased (Pava et al. 2016). N-arachidonoyl-serotonin (AA-5-HT), another inhibitor of FAAH, dose-dependently decreased waking, increased SWS, and increased REM during the dark phase. These

effects were associated with decreased alpha EEG power spectra, and increased delta and theta power spectra. Administration of AA-5-HT increased adenosine, but decreased dopamine, norepinephrine, epinephrine, and serotonin in the nucleus accumbens. AA-5-HT blocked the effects of CBD and modafinil, a putative dopamine transporter inhibitor, on sleep parameters, EEG power spectra, and extracellular levels of other sleep-modulating neurotransmitters during the lights-on period. CBD and modafinil prevented sleep rebound induced by sleep deprivation, but AA-5-HT blocked these effects (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2017). In studies using mice knocked out for FAAH enzyme, FAAH(−/−) mice had decreased brief awakenings, decreased wake time, and increased duration of SWS bouts during the light period compared to wild-type littermates. FAAH(−/−) mice also had decreased EEG power density during wake and REM, while EEG power density was increased during SWS. There was no genotype-specific effects observed in recovery from sleep deprivation (Huitron-Resendiz et al. 2004).

7.4 Antagonists/Inverse Agonists of Cannabinoid Receptors

Numerous antagonists have been investigated to clarify the role of cannabinoid receptors in sleep-associated processes. Compound 64, a potent and selective CB_1 receptor inverse agonist, decreased REM and NREM sleep in rats while increasing wakefulness (Jacobson et al. 2011). SR141716A, a CB_1 receptor antagonist/inverse agonist, increased wakefulness at the expense of SWS and REM sleep, delayed the occurrence of REM sleep, and decreased EEG spectral power during SWS, in part, by increasing adenosine (Murillo-Rodriguez et al. 2003; Jacobson et al. 2011; Santucci et al. 1996). However, other studies using SR141716A showed no effect on sleep parameters (Mendelson and Basile 1999; Navarro et al. 2003). In another study, SR141716 blocked sleep rebound after sleep deprivation by increasing dopamine, norepinephrine, epinephrine, serotonin, and adenosine levels in the brain (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2016). AM281, another CB_1 antagonist/inverse agonist, caused fragmented NREM sleep, depending on the time of day AM281 was administered. AM281 also produced broadband changes in EEG power spectral features, and did not reduce NREM sleep rebound caused by sleep deprivation (Pava et al. 2016). A more frequently studied CB_1 receptor antagonist/inverse agonist is AM251, with conflicting reports on its effects on sleep. In regards to total sleep time, AM251 has been shown in two reports to have no change on total sleep time (Calik and Carley 2017; Schuster et al. 2002), while one report showed a decrease in sleep time (Goonawardena et al. 2015). Consistently, AM251 has been shown to decrease REM sleep, while increasing wakefulness (Calik and Carley 2017; Goonawardena et al. 2015; Pérez-Morales et al. 2013; Méndez-Díaz et al. 2013; Reyes Prieto et al. 2012; Herrera-Solís et al. 2010). However, one studied showed no change in wakefulness with AM251 (Calik and Carley 2017). Another study also showed a decrease in REM sleep, but it did not reach statistical significance (López et al. 2010). AM251 has inconsistently been shown modulate NREM sleep, with some studies showing AM251 increasing NREM sleep (Méndez-Díaz et al. 2013; Reyes Prieto et al. 2012; López et al. 2010), while others showing no effect on NREM sleep (Calik and Carley 2017; Goonawardena et al. 2015; Pérez-Morales et al. 2013; Herrera-Solís et al. 2010). AM251 also has been shown to decrease latency to NREM sleep, while increasing latency to REM sleep, and modifying EEG spectral power (Goonawardena et al. 2015). These conflicting results with AM251 could be due to differences between rodent models or dosage of AM251, since AM251 is known to allosterically modulate non-cannabinoid receptors (Baur et al. 2012). ABD459, a neutral antagonist of the CB_1 receptor, only decreased REM sleep, and had no effect on total sleep time or NREM sleep (Goonawardena et al. 2015). AM630, a CB_2 receptor antagonist, had no effect on sleep parameters (Calik and Carley 2017).

7.5 Allosteric Modulation

Cannabinoids are known to allosterically modulate non-cannabinoid receptors (Pertwee 2005). In mice with a targeted mutation at the GABA-A receptor, oleamide administration failed to increase NREM sleep at the expense of wakefulness as seen in the wild-type mice. It is interesting to note that the mutant and wild type mice had no difference in baseline physiological sleep parameters (Laposky et al. 2001). Indeed, work in vitro on GABA-A receptors shows that oleamide is a non-selective modulator of inhibitory ionotropic receptors (Coyne et al. 2002; Lees and Dougalis 2004).

Similarly, oleamide-induced increases in NREM sleep was prevented by serotonin reuptake inhibitors and by activation of serotonin 1A (5-HT_{1A}) receptors. Blockade of the 5-HT_{1A} receptor by WAY100635, a selective antagonist, rescued the oleamide-induced sleep changes (Yang et al. 2003), indicating that serotonergic modulation is involved with cannabinoid effects on sleep. Oleamide may enhance the function of 5-HT_2 receptors (Cheer et al. 1999) and/or GABA receptors (Coyne et al. 2002). In GABA-Aβ3 knockout mice, the effects of oleamide on sleep parameters are not observed at low doses. Only high doses of oleamide administered to these knockout animals were associated with decreased REM and increased sleep latency (Mendelson and Basile 1999).

7.6 Effect of Cannabinoid Receptors on Sleep

Endocannabinoid signaling is important for sleep architecture. A strategy to investigate endocannbinoids' effect of sleep was to knockout the CB_1 receptor. Genetic deletion of CB_1 receptor in mice exhibited increased wakefulness as a result of reduced NREM and REM sleep with no change in NREM delta power (Silvani et al. 2014). These results can be attributed to endocannabinoids modulating up-/down-state transitions in pyramidal neurons (Pava et al. 2014). These studies using targeted genetic manipulations demonstrate the importance of endocannabinoids in modulating sleep.

7.7 Conclusion

Decades of research has shown that cannabinoids, both exogenous and endogenous, modulate sleep in laboratory animals (Table 7.1). Cannabinoids have been shown to potentiate sleeping time induced by other drugs. More directly, introducing exogenous cannabinoid agonists into laboratory animals generally decreased wakefulness, increased NREM sleep, and decreased REM sleep, though in a minority of studies there were conflicting results. Similar results were obtained if endogenous cannabinoids were increased, with the exception that both NREM and REM sleep were increased. These effects of exogenous and endogenous were partially mediated by cannabinoid receptors, though some evidence points to cannabinoids allosterically modulating other receptor systems to affect sleep. Moreover, cannabinoid antagonists, or if cannabinoid receptors were removed, generally increased wakefulness. Though some work has teased out mechanisms with which cannabinoids modulate the sleep systems in the CNS, more work needs to be conducted to clarify the sleep-inducing effects of cannabinoids.

References

Adams PM, Barratt ES (1975) Effect of chronic marijuana administration of stages of primate sleep-wakefulness. Biol Psychiatry 10:315

Barratt ES, Adams PM (1973) Chronic marijuana usage and sleep-wakefulness cycles in cats. Biol Psychiatry 6:207–214

Basile A, Hanuš L, Mendelson W (1999) Characterization of the hypnotic properties of oleamide. NeuroReport 10:947–951

Baur R, Gertsch J, Sigel E (2012) The cannabinoid CB1 receptor antagonists rimonabant (SR141716) and AM251 directly potentiate GABA(A) receptors. Br J Pharmacol 165:2479–2484

Berger HJ, Krantz JC (1972) Phenitrone: ineffective blockade of (—)-trans-Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol in mice and dogs. J Pharm Pharmacol 24:492–493

Bhattacharyya AK, Aulakh CS, Pradhan SN, Pradhan S, Ghosh P (1980) Behavioral and neurochemical effects of Δ 9-tetrahydrocannabinol in rats. Neuropharmacology 19:87–95

Bornheim LM, Borys HK, Karler R (1981) Effect of cannabidiol on cytochrome P-450 and hexobarbital sleep time. Biochem Pharmacol 30:503–507

Borys HK, Ingall GB, Karler R (1979) Development of tolerance to the prolongation of hexobarbitone sleeping time caused by cannabidiol. Br J Pharmacol 67:93–101

Bose BC, Saifi AQ, Bhagwat AW (1963) Effect of cannabis indica on hexobarbital sleeping time and tissue respiration of rat brain. Archives internationales de pharmacodynamie et de therapie 141:520

Buonamici M, Young GA, Khazan N (1982) Effects of acute δ 9-THC administration on EEG and EEG power spectra in the rat. Neuropharmacology 21:825–829

Calik MW, Carley DW (2017) Effects of cannabinoid agonists and antagonists on sleep and breathing in Sprague-Dawley rats. Sleep 40

Carley DW, Pavlovic S, Janelidze M, Radulovacki M (2002) Functional role for cannabinoids in respiratory stability during sleep. Sleep 25:388–395

Carlini EA, Santos M, Claussen U, Bieniek D, Korte F (1970) Structure activity relationship of four tetrahydrocannabinols and the pharmacological activity of five semi-purified extracts of Cannabis sativa. Psychopharmacologia 18:82–93

Carlini EA, Mechoulam R, Lander N (1975) Anticonvulsant activity of four oxygenated cannabidiol derivatives. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 12:1–15

Chagas MHN et al (2013) Effects of acute systemic administration of cannabidiol on sleep-wake cycle in rats. J Psychopharmacol 27:312–316

Cheer JF, Cadogan AK, Marsden CA, Fone KC, Kendall DA (1999) Modification of 5-HT2 receptor mediated behaviour in the rat by oleamide and the role of cannabinoid receptors. Neuropharmacology 38:533–541

Chesher GB et al (1974) Interaction of cannabis and general anaesthetic agents in mice. Br J Pharmacol. 50 (4):593–599

Chiarotti M, Giusti GV, Vigevani F (1980) In vivo and in vitro properties of anti-delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol antibody. Drug Alcohol Depend 5:231–233

Childers SR (2006) Activation of G-proteins in brain by endogenous and exogenous cannabinoids. AAPS J 8:112

Colasanti BK, Powell SR, Craig CR (1984a) Intraocular pressure, ocular toxicity and neurotoxicity after administration of Δ 9-Tetrahydrocannabinol or cannabichromene. Exp Eye Res 38:63–71

Colasanti BK, Craig CR, Allara RD (1984b) Intraocular pressure, ocular toxicity and neurotoxicity after administration of cannabinol or cannabigerol. Exp Eye Res 39:251–259

Coyne L, Lees G, Nicholson RA, Zheng J, Neufield KD (2002) The sleep hormone oleamide modulates inhibitory ionotropic receptors in mammalian CNS in vitro. Br J Pharmacol 135:1977–1987

Cravatt BF et al (1995) Chemical characterization of a family of brain lipids that induce sleep. Science 268:1506–1509

Edery H, Grunfeld Y, Ben-Zvi Z, Mechoulam R (1971) Structural requirements for cannabinoid activity*. Ann N Y Acad Sci 191:40–53

Egertová M, Cravatt BF, Elphick MR (2000) Fatty acid amide hydrolase expression in rat choroid plexus: possible role in regulation of the sleep-inducing action of oleamide. Neurosci Lett 282:13–16

Fernandes M, Schabarek A, Coper H, Hill R (1974a) Modification of delta9-THC-actions by cannabinol and cannabidiol in the rat. Psychopharmacologia 38:329–338

Fernandes M, Kluwe S, Coper H (1974b) Cannabinoids and hexobarbital induced loss of righting reflexes. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 283:431–435

Friedman E, Gershon S (1974) Effect of delta8-THC on alcohol-induced sleeping time in the rat. Psychopharmacologia 39:193–198

Fujimori M, Himwich HE (1973) Delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol and the sleep-wakefulness cycle in rabbits. Physiol Behav 11:291–295

Fujimoto JM (1972) Modification of the effects of 9-tetrahydrocannabinol by phenobarbital pretreatment in mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 23:623–634

Giusti GV, Chiarotti M, Vigevani F (1980) Neutralization of the effect of delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol on barbiturate sleeping time by specific active immunization. Drug Alcohol Depend 5:185–187

Goonawardena A et al (2015) Modulation of food consumption and sleep–wake cycle in mice by the neutral CB1 antagonist ABD459. Behav Pharmacol 26:289–303

Grunfeld Y, Edery H (1969) Psychopharmacological activity of the active constituents of hashish and some related cannabinoids. Psychopharmacologia 14:200–210

Hatoum NS, Davis WM, Elsohly MA, Turner CE (1981) Cannabichromene and Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol: interactions relative to lethality, hypothermia and hexobarbital hypnosis. Gen Pharmacol 12:357–362

Herrera-Solís A, Vásquez KG, Prospéro-García O (2010) Acute and subchronic administration of anandamide or oleamide increases REM sleep in rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 95:106–112

Hourani W, Alexander SPH (2018) Cannabinoid ligands, receptors and enzymes: pharmacological tools and therapeutic potential. Brain Neurosci Adv 2:2398212818783908

Howlett AC (2002) The cannabinoid receptors. Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat 68:619–631

Hsiao Y, Yi P, Li C, Chang F (2012) Effect of cannabidiol on sleep disruption induced by the repeated combination tests consisting of open field and elevated plus-maze in rats. Neuropharmacology 62:373–384

Huitrón-Reséndiz S, Gombart L, Cravatt BF, Henriksen SJ (2001) Effect of oleamide on sleep and its relationship to blood pressure, body temperature, and locomotor activity in rats. Exp Neurol 172:235–243

Huitron-Resendiz S, Sanchez-Alavez M, Wills DN, Cravatt BF, Henriksen SJ (2004) Characterization of the sleep-wake patterns in mice lacking fatty acid amide hydrolase. Sleep 27:857–865

Jacobson L et al (2011) Characterization of a novel, brain-penetrating CB1 receptor inverse agonist: metabolic profile in diet-induced obese models and aspects of central activity. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 384:565–581

Jembrek MJ, Vlainic J (2015) GABA receptors: pharmacological potential and pitfalls. Curr Pharm Des 21:4943–4959

Kaneto H, Nagaoka J (1981) Further studies on the determinant role of brain level of pentobarbital for the development of acute hypnotic tolerance. J Pharmacobio-dyn 4:700–705

Karler R, Sangdee P, Turkanis SA, Borys HK (1979) The pharmacokinetic fate of cannabidiol and its relationship to barbiturate sleep time. Biochem Pharmacol 28:777–784

Karniol IG, Carlini EA (1973) Pharmacological interaction between cannabidiol and delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol. Psychopharmacologia 33:53–70

Katsunori N et al (1993) In vitro metabolic formation of a new metabolite, 6[beta]-Hydroxymethyl-[delta]9-tetrahydrocannabinol from cannabidiol through an epoxide intermediate and its pharmacological effects on mice. Biol Pharm Bull 16:1008

Krantz JC, Berger HJ, Welch BL (1971) Blockade of (-)-trans-9-tetrahydrocannabinol depressant effect by cannabinol in mice. Am J Pharm Sci Support Public Health 143:149–152

Kubena RK, Barry H (1970) Interactions of delta1-tetrahydrocannabinol with barbiturates and methamphetamine. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 173:94–100

Laposky AD, Homanics GE, Basile A, Mendelson WB (2001) Deletion of the GABA(A) receptor beta 3 subunit eliminates the hypnotic actions of oleamide in mice. NeuroReport 12:4143–4147

Laprairie RB, Bagher AM, Denovan-Wright EM (2017) Cannabinoid receptor ligand bias: implications in the central nervous system. Curr Opin Pharmacol 32:32–43

Lazaratou H et al (1980) The pharmacological effect of fractions obtained by smoking cannabis through a water-pipe. II. A second fractionation step. Experientia 36:1407–1408

Lees G, Dougalis A (2004) Differential effects of the sleep-inducing lipid oleamide and cannabinoids on the induction of long-term potentiation in the CA1 neurons of the rat hippocampus in vitro. Brain Res 997:1–14

Leite R, Carlini EA, Lander N, Mechoulam R (1982) Anticonvulsant effects of the (–) and (+)isomers of cannabidiol and their dimethylheptyl homologs. Pharmacology 24:141–146

Lerner RA et al (1994) Cerebrodiene: a brain lipid isolated from sleep-deprived cats. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 91:9505–9508

Lipparini F, de Carolis AS, Longo VG (1969) A neuropharmacological investigation of some trans-tetrahydrocannabinol derivatives. Physiol Behav 4:527–532

López-Ortíz M et al (2010) Chemoenzymatic synthesis and cannabinoid activity of a new diazabicyclic amide of phenylacetylricinoleic acid. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 20:3231–3234

Lu Y, Anderson HD (2017) Cannabinoid signaling in health and disease. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 95:311–327

Martin BR et al (1975) Marihuana-like activity of new synthetic tetrahydrocannabinols. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 3:849–853

Martin JH, Schneider J, Lucas CJ, Galettis P (2018) Exogenous cannabinoid efficacy: merely a pharmacokinetic interaction? Clin Pharmacokinet 57:539–545

Matsuda LA, Lolait SJ, Brownstein MJ, Young AC, Bonner TI (1990) Structure of a cannabinoid receptor and functional expression of the cloned cDNA. Nature 346:561–564

Mechoulam R, Gaoni Y (1967) Recent advances in the chemistry of Hashish. Fortschritte der Chemie Organischer Naturstoffe/Progress in the Chemistry of Organic Natural Products/Progrès dans la Chimie des Substances Organiques Naturelles 25:175–213

Mechoulam R, Hanuš LO, Pertwee R, Howlett AC (2014) Early phytocannabinoid chemistry to endocannabinoids and beyond. Nat Rev Neurosci 15:757–764

Mendelson W, Basile A (1999) The hypnotic actions of oleamide are blocked by a cannabinoid receptor antagonist. NeuroReport 10:3237–3239

Méndez-Díaz M et al (2013) Entopeduncular nucleus endocannabinoid system modulates sleep–waking cycle and mood in rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 107:29–35

Mijangos-Moreno S, Poot-Aké A, Arankowsky-Sandoval-G, Murillo-Rodríguez E (2014) Intrahypothalamic injection of cannabidiol increases the extracellular levels of adenosine in nucleus accumbens in rats. Neurosci Res 84:60–63

Monti JM (1977) Hypnoticlike effects of cannabidiol in the rat. Psychopharmacology 55:263–265

Moreton JE, Davis WM (1973) Electroencephalographic study of the effects of tetrahydrocannabinols on sleep in the rat. Neuropharmacology 12:897–907

Munro S, Thomas KL, Abu-Shaar M (1993) Molecular characterization of a peripheral receptor for cannabinoids. Nature 365:61–65

Murillo-Rodríguez E et al (1998) Anandamide modulates sleep and memory in rats. Brain Res 812:270–274

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Cabeza R, Méndez-Díaz M, Navarro L, Prospéro-García O (2001)

Anandamide-induced sleep is blocked by SR141716A, a CB1 receptor antagonist and by U73122, a phospholipase C inhibitor. NeuroReport 12:2131–2136

Murillo-Rodriguez E, Blanco-Centurion C, Sanchez C, Piomelli D, Shiromani PJ (2003) Anandamide enhances extracellular levels of adenosine and induces sleep: an in vivo microdialysis study. Sleep 26:943–947

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero-M, Mechoulam R, Drucker-Colín R (2006) Cannabidiol, a constituent of Cannabis sativa, modulates sleep in rats. FEBS Lett 580:4337–4345

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Vázquez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero M, Drucker-Colin R (2007) Effects of the fatty acid amide hydrolase inhibitor URB597 on the sleep-wake cycle, c-Fos expression and dopamine levels of the rat. Eur J Pharmacol 562:82–91

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero-M, Mechoulam R, Drucker-Colín R (2008a) The nonpsychoactive cannabis constituent cannabidiol is a wake-inducing agent. Behav Neurosci 122:1378–1382

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Di Marzo V, Drucker-Colín R (2008b) The anandamide membrane transporter inhibitor, VDM-11, modulates sleep and c-Fos expression in the rat brain. Neuroscience 157:1–11

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Palomero-Rivero M, Millán-Aldaco D, Mechoulam R, Drucker-Colín R (2011) Effects on sleep and dopamine levels of microdialysis perfusion of cannabidiol into the lateral hypothalamus of rats. Life Sci 88:504–511

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Palomero-Rivero M, Millán-Aldaco D, Di Marzo V (2012) The administration of endocannabinoid uptake inhibitors OMDM-2 or VDM-11 promotes sleep and decreases extracellular levels of dopamine in rats. Physiol Behav 109:88–95

Murillo-Rodríguez E et al (2016) Revealing the role of the endocannabinoid system modulators, SR141716A, URB597 and VDM-11, in sleep homeostasis. Neuroscience 339:433–449

Murillo-Rodríguez E et al (2017) Role of N-arachidonoylserotonin (AA-5-HT) in sleep-wake cycle architecture, sleep homeostasis, and neurotransmitters regulation. Front Mol Neurosci 10:152

Narimatsu S, Yamamoto I, Watanabe K, Yoshimura H (1983) 9 alpha, 10 alpha-epoxyhexahydrocannabinol formation from delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol by liver microsomes of phenobarbital-treated mice and its pharmacological activities in mice. J Pharmacobio-dyn 6:558–564

Narimatsu S et al (1984) Metabolic disposition of 8 alpha, 9 alpha- and 8 beta, 9 beta-epoxyhexahydrocannabinols in the mouse. J Pharmacobio-dyn 7:671–676

Narimatsu S et al (1985) Pharmacological activities in the mouse of delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol metabolites oxidized at the 8-position. Chem Pharm Bull 33:392–395

Navarro L et al (2003) Potential role of the cannabinoid receptor cb1 in rapid eye movement sleep rebound. Neuroscience 120:855–859

Oishi R, Itoh Y, Nishibori M, Saeki K, Ueki S (1988) Enhancement by alpha-fluoromethyl histidine of the thiopental sleep-prolonging action of delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol. Psychopharmacology 95

Paton WDM, Pertwee RG (1972) Effect of cannabis and certain of its constituents on pentobarbitone sleeping time and phenazone metabolism. Br J Pharmacol. 44 (2):250–261

Pava MJ, den Hartog CR, Blanco-Centurion C, Shiromani PJ, Woodward JJ (2014) Endocannabinoid modulation of cortical up-states and NREM sleep. PLoS One 9: e88672

Pava MJ, Makriyannis A, Lovinger DM (2016) Endocannabinoid signaling regulates sleep stability. PLoS One 11:e0152473

Pérez-Morales M et al (2013) 2-AG into the lateral hypothalamus increases REM sleep and cFos expression in melanin concentrating hormone neurons in rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 108:1–7

Pérez-Morales M, López-Colomé AM, Méndez-Díaz M, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Prospéro-García O (2014a) Inhibition of diacylglycerol lipase (DAGL) in the lateral hypothalamus of rats prevents the increase in REMS and food ingestion induced by PAR1 stimulation. Neurosci Lett 578:117–121

Pérez-Morales M, Fajardo-Valdez A, Méndez-Díaz M, Ruiz-Contreras AE, Prospéro-García O (2014b) 2-Arachidonoylglycerol into the lateral hypothalamus improves reduced sleep in adult rats subjected to maternal separation. NeuroReport 25:1437–1441

Pertwee RG (2005) Pharmacological actions of cannabinoids. Handb Exp Pharmacol 168:1–51

Rating D, Broermann I, Honecker H, Kluwe S, Coper H (1972) Effect of subchronic treatment with (-) delta8-trans-tetrahydrocannabinol (delta8-THC) on food intake, body temperature, hexobarbital sleeping time and hexobarbital elimination in rats. Psychopharmacologia 27:349–357

Reyes Prieto NM et al (2012) Oleamide restores sleep in adult rats that were subjected to maternal separation. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 103:308–312

Rueda-Orozco PE, Soria-Gómez E, Montes-Rodríguez CJ, Pérez-Morales M, Prospéro-García O (2010) Intrahippocampal administration of anandamide increases REM sleep. Neurosci Lett 473:158–162

Santucci V, Storme JJ, Soubrié P, Le Fur G (1996) Arousal-enhancing properties of the CB1 cannabinoid receptor antagonist SR 141716A in rats as assessed by electroencephalographic spectral and sleep-waking cycle analysis. Life Sci 58:110

Sassenrath EN, Chapman LF (1975) Primate research. Springer, Boston, MA, pp 55–63

Scheckel CL, Boff E, Dahlen P, Smart T (1968) Behavioral effects in monkeys of racemates of two

biologically active marijuana constituents. Science 160:1467–1469
Schuster J, Ates M, Brune K, Gühring H (2002) The cannabinoids R(−)-7-hydroxy-delta-6-tetrahydrocannabinol-dimethylheptyl (HU-210), 2-O-arachidonoylglycerylether (HU-310) and arachidonyl-2-chloroethylamide (ACEA) increase isoflurane provoked sleep duration by activation of cannabinoids 1 (CB 1)-receptors in mice. Neurosci Lett 326:196–200
Segelman FP, Segelman AB, Duane Sofia R, Harakal JJ, Knobloch LC (1974) Cannabis sativa L. (Marijuana) V: pharmacological evaluation of marijuana aqueous extract and volatile oil. J Pharm Sci 63:962–964
Siemens AJ, Kalant H (1974) Metabolism of delta1-tetrahydrocannabinol by rats tolerant to cannabis. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 52:1154–1166
Siemens AJ, Kalant H, Khanna JM, Marshman J, Ho G (1974) Effect of cannabis on pentobarbital-induced sleeping time and pentobarbital metabolism in the rat. Biochem Pharmacol 23:477–488
Silvani A et al (2014) Multiple sleep alterations in mice lacking cannabinoid type 1 receptors. PLoS One 9: e89432
Sofia RD (1977) Interactions of chronic and acute 6 1-tetrahydrocannabinol pretreatment with zoxazolamine and barbiturates. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 5:91–98
Sofia RD, Barry H (1983) The effects of SKF 525-A on the analgesic and barbiturate-potentiating activity of delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol in mice and rats. Pharmacology 27:223–236
Sofia RD, Knobloch LC (1973) The interaction of delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol pretreatment with various sedative-hypnotic drugs. Psychopharmacologia 30:185–194
Sofia RD, Knobloch LC (1974) The effect of delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol pretreatment on ketamine thiopental or CT-1341-induced loss of righting reflex in mice. Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther 207:270–281
Soni N, Prabhala BK, Mehta V, Mirza O, Kohlmeier KA (2017) Anandamide and 2-AG are endogenously present within the laterodorsal tegmental nucleus: Functional implications for a role of eCBs in arousal. Brain Res 1665:74–79
Stevenson IH, Turnbull MJ (1974) A study of the factors affecting the sleeping time following intracerebroventricular administration of pentobarbitone sodium. Br J Pharmacol 50:499–511
Stone C, McCoy D, Forney R (1976) Combined effect of methaqualone and two cannabinoids. J Forensic Sci 21:108–111
Sullivan MF, Willard DH (1978) The beagle dog as an animal model for marihuana smoking studies. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 45:445–462
Szabo B, Schlicker E (2005) Effects of cannabinoids on neurotransmission. Handb Exp Pharmacol 168:327–365
Takahashi RN, Karniol IG (1975) Pharmacological interaction between cannabinol and delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol. Psychopharmacologia 41(3):277–284
Usami N et al (1998) Synthesis and pharmacological activities in mice of halogenated delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol derivatives. Chem Pharm Bull 46:1462–1467
Usami N et al (1999) Synthesis and pharmacological evaluation in mice of halogenated cannabidiol derivatives. Chem Pharm Bull 47:1641–1645
Wallach MB, Gershon S (1973) The effects of Δ8-THC on the EEG, reticular multiple unit activity and sleep of cats. Eur J Pharmacol 24:172–178
Watanabe K, Yamamoto I, Oguri K, Yoshimura H (1980) Comparison in mice of pharmacological effects of Δ8-tetrahydrocannabinol and its metabolites oxidized at 11-position. Eur J Pharmacol 63:1–6
Watanabe K, Narimatsu S, Yamamoto I, Yoshimura H (1982) Difference in tolerance development of hypothermia and pentobarbital-induced sleep prolongating effect of 11-hydroxy-delta 8-tetrahydrocannabinol and 11-oxo-delta 8-tetrahydrocannabinol in mice. Eur J Pharmacol 77:53–56
Watanabe K, Narimatsu S, Yamamoto I, Yoshimura H (1987) Cross-tolerance development to the prolongation of pentobarbitone-induced sleep by Δ8-tetrahydrocannabinol and 11-hydroxy-Δ8-tetrahydrocannabinol in mice. J Pharm Pharmacol 39:945–947
Watanabe K et al (1990) Comparison of pharmacological effects of tetrahydrocannabinols and their 11-hydroxy-metabolites in mice. Chem Pharm Bull 38:2317–2319
Watanabe K et al (1999) Pharmacological effects in mice of anandamide and its related fatty acid ethanolamides, and enhancement of cataleptogenic effect of anandamide by phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride. Biol Pharm Bull 22:366–370
Yamamoto I, Gohda H, Narimatsu S, Yoshimura H (1988) Identification of cannabielsoin, a new metabolite of cannabidiol formed by guinea-pig hepatic microsomal enzymes, and its pharmacological activity in mice. J Pharmacobio-dyn 11:833–838
Yamamoto I, Gohda H, Narimatsu S, Watanabe K, Yoshimura H (1991) Cannabielsoin as a new metabolite of cannabidiol in mammals. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 40:541–546
Yang JY, Wu CF, Song HR (1999) Studies on the sedative and hypnotic effects of oleamide in mice. Arzneimittelforschung 49:663–667
Yang J et al (2003) The serotonergic system may be involved in the sleep-inducing action of oleamide in rats. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 368:457–462
Yoshida H et al (1995) Synthesis and pharmacological effects in mice of halogenated cannabinol derivatives. Chem Pharm Bull 43:335–337
Yoshimura H, Watanabe K, Oguri K, Fujiwara M, Ueki S (1978) Synthesis and pharmacological activity of a phosphate ester of delta8-tetrahydrocannabinol. J Med Chem 21:1079–1081

8 Modulation of Noradrenergic and Serotonergic Systems by Cannabinoids: Electrophysiological, Neurochemical and Behavioral Evidence

Aitziber Mendiguren, Erik Aostri, and Joseba Pineda

Abstract

The main noradrenergic and serotonergic nuclei in the central nervous system (CNS) are the locus coeruleus (LC) and the dorsal raphe nucleus (DRN). These brain areas, located in the brainstem, play a pivotal role in the control of various functions and behaviors that are altered by cannabinoids (i.e., pain, arousal, mood, anxiety, or sleep-wake cycle). Anatomical, neurochemical, and functional data suggest that cannabinoids regulate both central noradrenergic and serotonergic neurotransmission. Thus, strong evidence has shown that the firing activity of LC and DRN monoamine neurons or the synthesis/release of noradrenaline (NA) and serotonin (5-HT) in the projection areas are all affected by cannabinoid administration. Herein, we propose that interaction between the endocannabinoid system and the noradrenergic-serotonergic systems could account for some of the anxiolytic, antidepressant, and antinociceptive effects of cannabinoids or the disruption of attention/sleep induced by these drugs.

Keywords

Locus coeruleus · Dorsal raphe nucleus · Noradrenaline · Serotonin · Cannabinoid · CB_1 receptor

8.1 Introduction

The main noradrenergic and serotonergic nuclei in the central nervous system (CNS) are the locus coeruleus (LC) and the dorsal raphe nucleus (DRN), both located in the brainstem. These nuclei project to different brain areas and regulate several physiological functions that could be altered by cannabinoid administration. Much evidence from histochemical, anatomical, and functional studies has indicated that cannabinoids modulate serotonin (5-HT) and noradrenaline (NA) neurotransmission. This chapter integrates findings from different studies on the involvement of the endogenous cannabinoid system in the regulation of the neuronal activity and the synthesis/release of NA or 5-HT, together with its relevance in cannabinoid-induced behavioral effects. Thus, the interaction between the endocannabinoid system and noradrenergic/serotonergic systems could account for anxiolytic, antidepressant, and antinociceptive effects or explain the disruption of attention or sleep induced by cannabinoid administration.

A. Mendiguren (✉) · E. Aostri · J. Pineda
Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine and Nursing, University of the Basque Country (UPV/EHU), Leioa, Bizkaia, Spain.
e-mail: aitziber.mendiguren@ehu.eus; erik.aostri@ehu.eus; joseba.pineda@ehu.eus

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_8

8.2 Modulation of Locus Coeruleus/Noradrenergic System by Cannabinoids

8.2.1 The Locus Coeruleus: Anatomy, Physiology, and Role in the Sleep/Wake Cycle

The LC contains the majority of brain noradrenergic neurons and tyrosine hydroxylase (TH)-containing cells in mammalian tissues. It is located on both sides of the dorsorostral pons, immediately ventrolateral to the fourth ventricle (Bucci et al. 2017). It receives two major afferents: an excitatory amino acid input from the lateral paragigantocellular nucleus (PGi) and a gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) inhibitory input from the nucleus prepositus hypoglossi (PrH) (Williams et al. 1991; Samuels and Szabadi 2008). The LC is also a major target for orexinergic innervation from the lateral hypothalamus (HT) (Marcus et al. 2001). Axons arising from the LC or the subcoerulear area extensively innervate different brain regions including the cerebellum, thalamus and HT, prefrontal cortex (PFC; the main efferent of the LC), hippocampus (HC), brainstem and dorsal and ventral horns of the spinal cord (Berridge and Waterhouse 2003).

LC neurons display a spontaneous firing activity that is tonically maintained by intrinsic membrane currents (Williams et al. 1984) and can be affected by synaptically released neurotransmitters such as glutamate, GABA, or NA. The excitatory response is mediated by NMDA type (Olpe et al. 1989) and non-NMDA type receptors (Williams et al. 1991), although the stronger influence of non-NMDA receptors (AMPA receptors) on LC cells has been reported under physiological conditions (Cherubini et al. 1988; Ennis et al. 1992). LC cells are also stimulated by endogenous neuropeptides such as orexin-A (Hagan et al. 1999). The inhibitory response is triggered, among others, by GABA, opioid peptides or NA, which mainly act through $GABA_A$ receptors (Osmanovic and Shefner 1990; Williams et al. 1991), MOR receptors (Medrano et al. 2017) and α_2-adrenoceptors (Pineda et al. 1997; Arima et al. 1998), respectively.

In the CNS, the LC is involved in the regulation of different emotional states and physiological behaviors, including depression, pain, arousal, sleep-wake cycle, anxiety, or stress (Samuels and Szabadi 2008). Concerning the role of the LC in emotional states, a supersensitivity of α_2 adrenoceptors associated with a decrease in NA concentration in LC projection areas was observed in depressive disorders. Furthermore, antidepressants down-regulated the inhibitory control of LC neurons (Cottingham and Wang 2012). Concerning pain, electrical stimulation of specific subpopulations of LC neurons induces an antinociceptive response in the rat (West et al. 1993; Hickey et al. 2014) and reduces the response of the dorsal horn neurons to noxious stimuli (Llorca-Torralba et al. 2016). Regarding arousal, it is well known that LC fires in phasic and tonic modes depending on the task performance. The phasic mode representing burst activity occurs during glutamate release, which acts onto AMPA receptors (Ennis et al. 1992). This mode is associated with good task performance and focused attention. In contrast, the tonic mode is related to poor performance and scanning attentiveness (Aston-Jones et al. 1999). A high ratio of phasic to tonic activity would favor performance on tasks that require focused attention (Aston-Jones and Cohen 2005). The LC nucleus is one of the major wakefulness-promoting brain areas (Takahashi et al. 2010). Stimulation of noradrenergic neurons of the LC induces cortical excitability and consequently sleep-to-wake switch, while inhibition of LC neurons reduces wakefulness (Carter et al. 2010). The firing activity of LC noradrenergic neurons changes during the sleep/wake cycle, with high firing rates during wakefulness, lower firing activities during slow-wave sleep, and completely cessation during rapid eye movement (REM) sleep (Kayama and Koyama 2003). The progressive reduction of noradrenergic neuron activity is required for the generation of REM sleep. Consistent with the progressive reduction in the firing rate of LC across the sleep-wake cycle, levels of NA change in the projection areas of the LC (e.g. PFC or

nucleus accumbens). Thus, NA levels remain the highest during waking and the lowest during REM sleep (Léna et al. 2005).

It is known that the decrease of the firing activity of LC cells throughout the sleep/wake cycle occurs via activation of the $GABA_A$ receptor (Kaur et al. 1997; Gervasoni et al. 1998; Mallick et al. 2012). Stimulation of PrH, the main GABAergic input to the LC, inhibits the neuronal activity of noradrenergic neurons and increases REM sleep, while application of the $GABA_A$ receptor antagonist picrotoxin into the LC decreases REM sleep (Kaur et al. 2004; Mallick et al. 2012). In line with this, suppression of inhibitory GABAergic input to the LC, which increases the firing activity of noradrenergic cells, could lead to wakefulness. Furthermore, activation of the orexinergic system enhances the neuronal activity of LC neurons by inhibition of GABA neurotransmission (Tortorella et al. 2013; Kargar et al. 2018) and promotes wakefulness reducing REM sleep (Bourgin et al. 2000).

8.2.2 Distribution of the Endocannabinoid System in the Locus Coeruleus/ Noradrenergic System

Autoradiography techniques in vitro have demonstrated a low to moderate CB_1 receptor binding in the rat LC (Herkenham et al. 1991). Scattered mRNA labeling and CB_1-receptor-like immunoreactivity are present in the proximity of the nucleus (Matsuda et al. 1993; Tsou et al. 1998). As in most brain areas, CB_1 receptors are located at inhibitory or excitatory axon terminals in the LC, probably corresponding to GABAergic or glutamatergic cells (Scavone et al. 2010). CB_1 positive axon profiles mainly constitute inhibitory type synapses (~71%). Immunofluorescence and immunoelectron microscopy studies remark the presence of CB_1 receptors at the presynaptic level but also at somatodendritic (postsynaptic) sites on noradrenergic neurons. Moreover, Scavone et al. (2010) identified CB_1 receptors, apart from at the cell membrane of noradrenergic cells, within the cytoplasm, although the functional role of the cytoplasmic receptors has not been characterized yet. To date, no other components of the cannabinoid system have been identified in the LC such as the main endocannabinoids anandamide (AEA) and 2-arachidonoylglicerol (2-AG) or the enzymes involved in their synthesis or degradation. However, allosteric peptide endocannabinoids that negatively regulate the CB_1 receptor were detected by immunohistochemistry in the LC and in other noradrenergic brain areas (Hofer et al. 2015). Finally, CB_1 receptors have also been shown at noradrenergic terminals arising from the LC, for instance, in the frontal cortex (FC), the main projection area of the LC (Oropeza et al. 2007; Page et al. 2007, 2008; Carvalho et al. 2010).

8.2.3 In Vivo Evidence for Interactions Between the Locus Coeruleus/ Noradrenergic and Endocannabinoid Systems

8.2.3.1 Electrophysiological Findings

There is strong evidence for a modulation of the neuronal activity of LC cells by cannabinoids via CB_1 receptors in rodents. Acute intravenous administration of increasing doses of the CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists WIN 55212-2, CP55940, Δ^9-THC or a single dose of URB597, an enhancer of endocannabinoid tone, increases the spontaneous firing activity of LC cells (Gobbi et al. 2005; Mendiguren and Pineda 2006; Muntoni et al. 2006) (Table 8.1). Interestingly, noradrenergic cells are not affected by the administration of WIN55212-2 through the pipette (Mendiguren and Pineda 2006), suggesting that the systemic stimulatory effect of cannabinoids does not arise from activation of local CB_1 receptors in the LC. No change (Mendiguren and Pineda 2006) or an increase (Muntoni et al. 2006) in the firing activity of LC cells has been shown after administration of WIN 55212-2, CP 55040 or Δ^9-THC in the lateral ventricle (Table 8.1). It is widely known that the reduction of $GABA_A$ receptor activation in the LC increases the tonic activity

Table 8.1 Electrophysiological evidences for the effects of cannabinoids on the noradrenergic cells of the locus coeruleus and serotonergic neurons of the dorsal raphe nucleus in rodent brain

Treatment	Brain area	Effect	Reference
In vivo			
WIN 55212-2			
0.03–0.5 mg/kg, i.v.	Locus coeruleus	↑ Firing rate (35%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2006)
0.06–1.0 mg/kg, i.v.	Locus coeruleus	↑ Firing rate (42%)	Muntoni et al. (2006)
10–25 μg, i.c.v.	Locus coeruleus	↑ Firing rate (84%)	Muntoni et al. (2006)
10–20 μg, i.c.v.	Locus coeruleus	= Firing rate	Mendiguren and Pineda (2006)
8.3–31.3 pmol, local.	Locus coeruleus	= Firing rate	Mendiguren and Pineda (2006)
0.05–0.2 mg/kg, i.v.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↑ Firing rate (96%)	Bambico et al. (2007)
0.4 mg/kg, i.v.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↓ Firing rate (43%)[a]	Bambico et al. (2007)
0.2 mg/kg, 3 times/day, i.p.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↑ Firing rate (~124%)	Bambico et al. (2007)
0.2 mg/kg, 20 days, i.p.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↓ Firing rate (~41%)	Bambico et al. (2010b)
1 mg/kg, 20 days, i.p.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↓ Firing rate (~41%)	Bambico et al. (2010b)
2 mg/kg, 3 times/day, i.p.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↓ Firing rate (~63%)	Bambico et al. (2007)
CP 55940			
0.03–0.5 mg/kg, i.v.	Locus coeruleus	↑ Firing rate (57%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2006)
20–40 μg, i.c.v.	Locus coeruleus	= Firing rate	Mendiguren and Pineda (2006)
Δ^9-THC			
0.06–1 mg/kg, i.v.	Locus coeruleus	↑ Firing rate (21%)	Muntoni et al. (2006)
25 μg, i.c.v.	Locus coeruleus	↑ Firing rate (29%)	Muntoni et al. (2006)
1, 2, 4 mg/kg, i.p.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	= Firing rate	Bambico et al. (2012)
1 mg/kg, i.p., 5 days.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↑ Firing rate (~60%)	Bambico et al. (2012)
URB597			
0.1 mg/kg, i.v.	Locus coeruleus	↑ Firing rate (55%)	Gobbi et al. (2005)
0.1 mg/kg, i.p., 4 days.	Locus coeruleus	↑ Firing rate (~118%)	Gobbi et al. (2005)
0.03–0.3 mg/kg, i.v.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↑ Firing rate (81%)	Gobbi et al. (2005)
0.1 mg/kg, i.p., 4 days.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↑ Firing rate (~67%)	Gobbi et al. (2005)
Cannabidiol			
0.1–1 mg/kg, i.v.	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↓ Firing rate (100 %)[a]	De Gregorio et al. (2018)
Rimonabant			
0.62–1 mg/kg, i.v.	Locus coeruleus	↓ Firing rate (10%)	Muntoni et al. (2006)
2 mg/kg, i.p.	Locus coeruleus	= Firing rate	Mendiguren and Pineda (2006)
In vitro			
ACEA			
1 μM	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↑ Firing rate (11%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2009)
Methanandamide			
10 μM	Dorsal raphe nucleus	= Firing rate	Mendiguren and Pineda (2009)
AEA			
10 μM	Locus coeruleus	↑ NMDA effect (41%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2004)
10 μM	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↓ Firing rate (43%)[a]	Mendiguren and Pineda (2009)
10–30 μM	Dorsal raphe nucleus	= Membrane potential	Haj-Dahmane and Shen (2009)
AM404			
30 μM	Locus coeruleus	↑ NMDA effect (17%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2004)
WIN 55212-2			
10 μM	Locus coeruleus	= Firing rate	Mendiguren and Pineda (2006)
10 μM	Locus coeruleus	↑ NMDA effect (13%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2004)
10 μM	Locus coeruleus	↓ KCl effect (42%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2007)
10 μM	Dorsal raphe nucleus	= Membrane potential	Haj-Dahmane and Shen (2009)
CP 55940			
10–30 μM	Locus coeruleus	= Firing rate	Mendiguren and Pineda (2006)
30 μM	Locus coeruleus	↑ NMDA effect (35%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2004)

(continued)

Table 8.1 (continued)

Treatment	Brain area	Effect	Reference
Rimonabant			
1 μM	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↓ Firing rate (53%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2009)
AM 151			
1 μM	Dorsal raphe nucleus	↓ Firing rate (62%)	Mendiguren and Pineda (2009)

ACEA, CB_1 receptor agonist; AEA: the endogenous cannabinoid anandamide; AM404, inhibitor of AEA transport and degradation; CP 55940, CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonist; Δ^9-THC, CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonist; URB597, inhibitor of fatty acid amide hydrolase (FAAH); WIN 55212-2, CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonist; AM 251 and rimonabant, CB_1 receptor antagonists. *i.c.v.* intracerebroventricular, *i.v.* intravenous, *i.p.* intraperitoneal
[a]Non CB_1 receptor mediated effects

of noradrenergic cells. Therefore, one of the mechanisms that have been proposed for the stimulatory effect of cannabinoids observed in vivo is the inhibition of GABA release by activation of CB_1 receptors located in the PrH, the main GABAergic afferent to the LC (Muntoni et al. 2006) (Fig. 8.1). On the other hand, a decrease in blood pressure elicited by activation of peripheral CB_1 receptors could also contribute to the stimulation of noradrenergic neurons via the vagus nerve (Niederhoffer et al. 2003). Acute systemic application of the CB_1 receptor antagonist rimonabant leads to no change (Mendiguren and Pineda 2006) or to a slight but significant reduction of the firing activity of noradrenergic cells (Muntoni et al. 2006) (Table 8.1), which reveals that the LC is under tonic regulation of endocannabinoids or that CB_1 receptors are constitutively active in this nucleus. The deletion of the CB_1 receptor disrupts LC noradrenergic neuron regulation leading to an increase in the firing rate in male rodents. However, this effect was related to the alteration of corticotrophin-releasing factor (CRF) (Wyrofsky et al. 2018). Finally, an increase of LC cell activity via the CB_1 receptor has been shown in rats after 4 days of treatment with the FAAH inhibitor URB597 (Gobbi et al. 2005). However, more studies are needed to further explore the chronic effects of cannabinoids on the neuronal activity of noradrenergic cells. Overall, acute systemic administration of cannabinoids increases the neuronal activity of LC cells and this effect does not occur through the activation of local CB_1 receptors.

8.2.3.2 Neurochemical Findings

As in electrophysiological studies, systemic administration of the classical CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists WIN 55122-2 and CP 55940 increases, via the CB_1 receptor, the expression of c-Fos protein in the LC, indicating neuronal activation (Patel and Hillard 2003; Oropeza et al. 2005) (Table 8.2). Accordingly, systemic administration of CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists increases TH, the enzyme that limits the synthesis of NA, and the synthesis of NA in the LC and its projection areas such as HC, cerebral cortex (CC), HT and cerebellum (Moranta et al. 2004; Page et al. 2007) (Table 8.2). However, activation of the CB_1 receptor by local administration of URB597 or application of the CB_1 receptor allosteric modulator cannabidiol (CBD) fails to significantly change c-Fos expression in the LC (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2007). The release of NA in noradrenergic terminals (i.e. FC) is enhanced by acute administration of cannabinoid agonists in vivo (Oropeza et al. 2005) (Table 8.2) but not by chronic treatment with WIN 55212-2 or by inhibition of the endocannabinoid catabolism with the FAAH inhibitor URB597 (Gobbi et al. 2005; Page et al. 2007).

On the other hand, systemic administration of CB_1 receptor antagonists does not change c-Fos expression or NA synthesis in the projection areas of the LC such as the FC or HC (Moranta et al. 2004; Oropeza et al. 2005), indicating the absence of tonic activation of CB_1 receptors. When the CB_1 receptor was deleted, TH expression in the LC and NA levels in the mPFC were increased

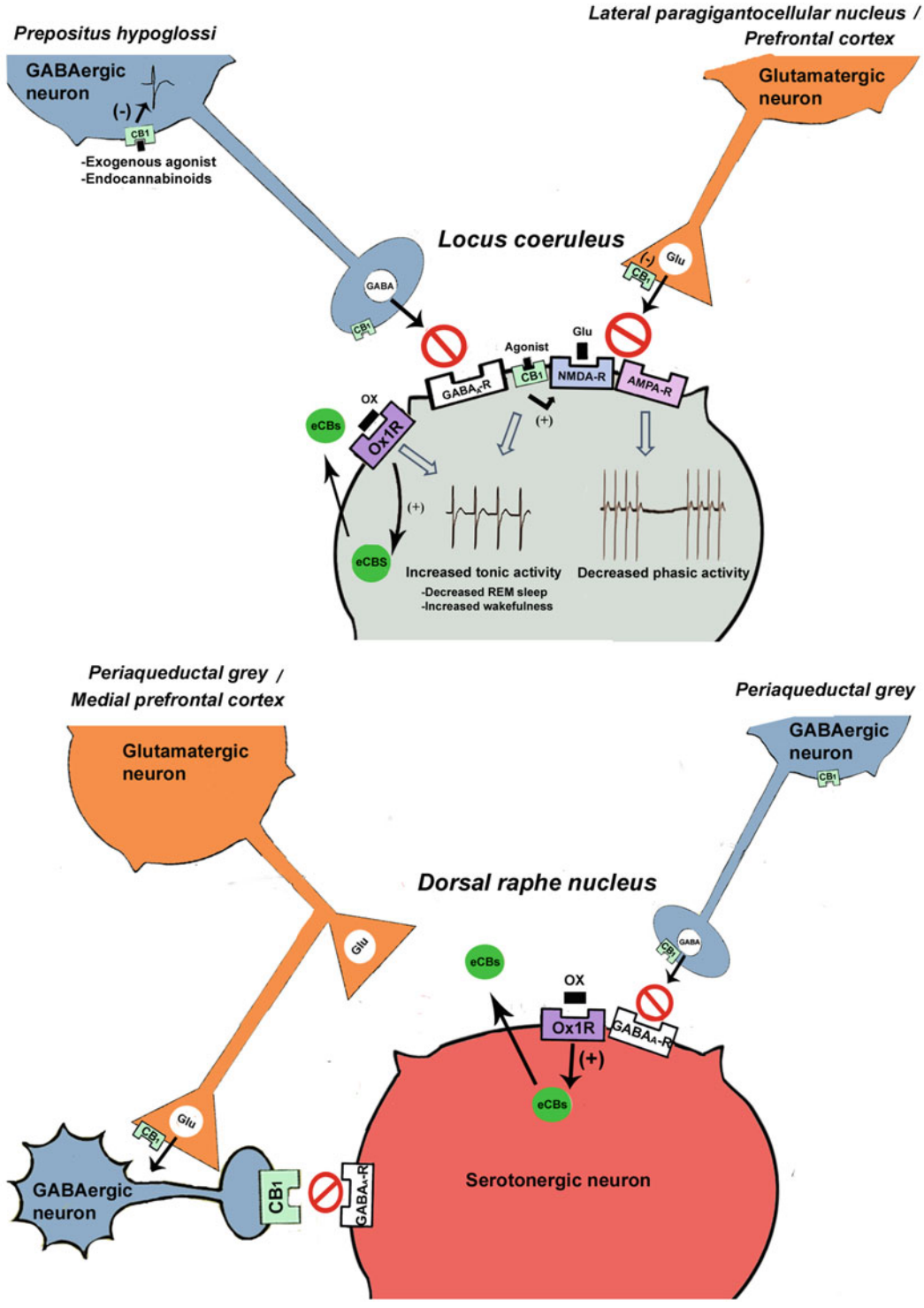


Fig. 8.1 General regulation of noradrenergic neurons in the LC and serotonergic cells in the DRN by CB_1 receptors located on GABAergic and glutamatergic systems. In the LC, CB_1 receptor-mediated inhibition of GABAergic input from the PrH to NA cells and postsynaptic CB_1 receptor-mediated enhancement of glutamatergic NMDA-type responses from the lateral PGi or PFC contribute to an increase of NA cells firing activity. Moreover, activation of orexinergic system may increase the firing activity of LC cells by direct depolarization of NA cells or

(Wyrofsky et al. 2018). Finally, different authors have reported discrepancies on the effect of CB_1 receptor antagonists on NA release in LC projection areas, which could arise from the differences in noradrenergic innervation observed among the rat strains used in the studies. Thus, no change in NA release was reported in the FC (Oropeza et al. 2005), while an increase of release was shown in the HC (Tzavara et al. 2001).

On the whole, neurochemical variations observed in LC neurons and its projection areas after administration of cannabinoids are in line with the increase in the firing activity observed in vivo and could be of relevance for some of the cannabinoid-induced effects (see Sect. 8.2.3.3). For instance, the cannabinoid-induced increase of the firing activity of LC noradrenergic cells and the subsequent NA release could affect the waking-REM sleep phases (Léna et al. 2005).

8.2.3.3 Behavioral Findings

Cannabinoids produce antidepressant and antinociception through the noradrenergic system or by activation of the LC nucleus (Morrish et al. 2009; Dogrul et al. 2012). Mood-related effects of cannabinoids appear to be signaled by the NA system since the administration of the CB_1 receptor agonist HU-210 produces an antidepressant effect in the forced swimming test (FST) via adrenoceptors (Morrish et al. 2009). Furthermore, the application of URB597 induces antidepressant-like effects in the FST and tail suspension test, which was suggested to be due to an increase in LC cell activity (Gobbi et al. 2005). Concerning antinociception, reduction in brain NA content by neurotoxin injection results in a significant decrease of the antinociceptive effect of cannabinoids (Korossy-Mruk et al. 2013), while local administration of a CB_1 receptor antagonist increases nociception (Kargar et al. 2015).

Finally, cannabinoids alter sleep phases such as REM sleep, sleep onset, or slow wave sleep (Babson et al. 2017; Calik and Carley 2017). No studies have directly linked the effects of cannabinoids on sleep with the LC. However, cannabinoid-induced suppression of the PrH inhibits LC neurons and increases REM sleep, while antagonism of the GABAergic system decreases REM sleep (Mallick et al. 2012). Muntoni et al. (2006) demonstrated, by electrophysiological techniques, that cannabinoids inhibit GABAergic system to the LC. Therefore, one hypothesis that could be proposed is that some cannabinoids may decrease REM sleep by CB_1 receptor-mediated inhibition of PrH neurons and the subsequent increase in the firing activity of LC cells. Moreover, the role of cannabinoid receptors in orexin effects in the LC may support a further local mechanism. Thus, it has been proposed that orexin-A inhibits, via CB_1 receptors, GABA release, thereby increasing the firing activity of LC cells (Kargar et al. 2018). The enhancement of the neuronal activity of noradrenergic cells by CB_1 receptors could account for the promotion of wakefulness and reduction of REM sleep observed after intracerebroventricular administration of orexin-A in the LC (Bourgin et al. 2000).

Fig. 8.1 (continued) by an indirect inhibitory effect of endocannabinoids on GABA release through presynaptic CB_1 receptors. The converged stimulation of LC cells would result in a decrease of REM sleep and an increase of wakefulness. On the other hand, activation of CB_1 receptors on glutamatergic terminals onto NA cells may decrease phasic activity of LC cells due to a reduction of glutamate acting on the AMPA receptor. In the DRN, serotonergic cells may be regulated by CB_1 receptors located on axons from GABAergic interneurons, GABAergic projections from the PAG or on glutamatergic terminals targeting GABAergic interneurons. Activation of the CB_1 receptor would probably reduce GABAergic input to the DRN serotonergic cells, leading to an activation of these cells. On the other hand, serotonergic cells may be also regulated by the orexinergic system via retrograde signalling mediated by endocannabinoid release

Table 8.2 Neurochemical evidences for acute and chronic effects of cannabinoids on the locus coeruleus and its projection areas

Treatment	Species/brain area	Effect	References
CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists			
In vivo			
WIN 55212-2			
3 and 15 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/FC	↑ NA release	Oropeza et al. (2005)
	Rat/LC	↑ cFos expression	Oropeza et al. (2005)
10 mg/kg, i.p.	Mouse/LC	↑ cFos expression	Patel and Hillard (2003)
2 and 4 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/LC, HC, HT, CC, cerebellum	↑ NA synthesis	Moranta et al. (2004)
8 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/HC, CC, cerebellum	↑ NA synthesis	Moranta et al. (2009)
4 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/CC, HC, HT, cerebellum	↓ NA content	Moranta et al. (2004)
2–8 mg/kg, i.p., 5 days.	Rat/HC, cerebellum	↑ NA synthesis	Moranta et al. (2009)
2–8 mg/kg, i.p., 5 days.	Rat/CC	~ NA synthesis	Moranta et al. (2009)
3 mg/kg, i.p., 8 days.	Rat/FC	= NA release	Page et al. (2007)
	Rat/LC	↑ TH expression	Page et al. (2007)
CP 55940			
1, 10 mg/kg, i.p.	Mouse/LC	↑ cFos expression	Patel and Hillard (2003)
Δ^9-THC			
5 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/PFC	↑ NA turnover	Jentsch et al. (1997)
10 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/CC, HC, HT, cerebellum	↓ NA content	Moranta et al. (2004)
5, 10, 20 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/LC, HC, CC,HT	↑ NA synthesis	Moranta et al. (2004)
In vitro			
WIN 55212-2			
0.1 nM–1 μM	Mouse/CC	= NA release	Trendelenburg et al. (2000)
1 μM	Guinea pig/cerebellum, CC, HT	↓ NA release	Schlicker et al. (1997)
	Human/HC	↓ NA release	Schlicker et al. (1997)
	Rat, Mouse/HC	= NA release	Schlicker et al. (1997)
3 μM	Rat/PFC	↓ NA release	Richter et al. (2012)
0.1–10 μM	Guinea pig/HC	↓ NA release	Kathmann et al. (1999)
100 μM	Rat/FC	↑ NA release	Page et al. (2008)
CP 55940			
1 μM	Rat/HC	= NA release	Gifford et al. (1997)
0.1–10 μM	Guinea pig/HC	↓ NA release	Kathmann et al. (1999)
CB_1 receptor antagonists			
In vivo			
Rimonabant			
0.3, 1, 3 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/HT	↑ NA release	Tzavara et al. (2001)
0.2 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/FC	= NA release	Oropeza et al. (2005)
	Rat/FC	= cFos expression	Oropeza et al. (2005)
3 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/HC	↑ NA release	Tzavara et al. (2001)
10 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/CC, HC, corpus striatum	= NA synthesis	Moranta et al. (2004)
AM 281			
10 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/CC, HC, corpus striatum	= NA synthesis	Moranta et al. (2004)
In vitro			
Rimonabant			
0.1 and 0.3 nM	Rat/HC	= NA release	Gifford et al. (1997)
300 μM	Rat/FC	= NA release	Page et al. (2008)

(continued)

Table 8.2 (continued)

Treatment	Species/brain area	Effect	References
CB_1 receptor allosteric modulator			
In vivo			
Cannabidiol			
10 μg/5 μl i.c.v.	Rat/LC	= cFos expression	Murillo-Rodríguez et al. (2006)
FAAH inhibitor			
In vivo			
URB597			
10 μg/5 μl, i.c.v.	Rat/LC	= cFos expression	Murillo-Rodríguez et al. (2007)
0.1 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/PFC	= NA release	Gobbi et al. (2005)
0.1 mg/kg, i.p., 4 days.	Rat/PFC	= NA release	Gobbi et al. (2005)
5, 10, 20 mg/kg i.p.	Rat/NAcc	↑ NA content (after sleep deprivation)	Murillo-Rodríguez et al. (2016)

CC cerebral cortex, *DRN* dorsal raphe nucleus, *FC* frontal cortex, *HC* hippocampus, *HT* hypothalamus, *NAcc* nucleus accumbens, *PFC* prefrontal cortex, *i.c.v.* intracerebroventricular, *i.p.* intraperitoneal

8.2.4 In Vitro Evidence for Interactions Between the Locus Coeruleus/ Noradrenergic and Endocannabinoid Systems

8.2.4.1 Electrophysiological Data

In brain slice preparations containing the LC, administration of WIN 55212-2 and CP55940 fails to directly modify the firing activity of noradrenergic cells (Mendiguren and Pineda 2006). However, as next shown, cannabinoids may have indirect local effects on the LC, by modulating postsynaptic and presynaptic glutamatergic responses through CB_1 receptors. Concerning the postsynaptic regulation, perfusion with AEA, an inhibitor of its transport (AM404), WIN 55212-2 or CP55940, enhances NMDA-induced excitation of noradrenergic cells (Mendiguren and Pineda 2004) (Table 8.1; Fig. 8.1). The enhancement of NMDA effect produced by cannabinoids could contribute to the overall excitation of LC neurons observed in vivo and may result from a direct interaction between CB_1 and NMDA receptors or be due to indirect mechanisms (i.e. regulation of intracellular calcium or the GABAergic system). On the other hand, cannabinoids regulate presynaptic excitatory responses in the LC, as observed in a pharmacological model of presynaptically KCl-evoked excitation of LC neurons. The glutamatergic component of KCl-evoked stimulation of LC neurons was decreased by perfusion with WIN 55212-2 (Mendiguren and Pineda 2007) (Fig. 8.1), which indicates that activation of the presynaptic CB_1 receptor on glutamatergic terminals in the LC would lead to an inhibition of glutamate release and a decrease on the phasic activity of noradrenergic cells (Fig. 8.1).

8.2.4.2 Neurochemical Data

To date, no studies have been performed to investigate the effect of cannabinoids on NA release in the LC in vitro. However, there is remarkable evidence for the regulation of NA release by cannabinoids in the projection areas of the LC. Administration of WIN 55212-2 or CP 55940 failed to change NA release in the rodent HC (Gifford et al. 1997; Schlicker et al. 1997), while it decreased NA release in the HC of other species (Schlicker et al. 1997; Kathmann et al. 1999) (Table 8.2). In the cortex, WIN 55212-2- increased (Page et al. 2008), decreased (Schlicker et al. 1997; Kathmann et al. 1999; Richter et al. 2012) or failed to change NA release (Trendelenburg et al. 2000). Additionally, the

local application of rimonabant did not change NA release in the HC (Gifford et al. 1997) or the FC (Page et al. 2008). On the whole, data obtained in vitro describe discrepant results in comparison to those in vivo. Differences between in vivo and in vitro could arise from the interaction between several neurotransmission systems or a combination of direct and indirect mechanisms occurring in vivo.

8.2.5 Concluding Remarks

Cannabinoid receptor agonists stimulate the tonic firing activity of LC noradrenergic neurons in vivo but not in vitro. The general stimulation of the firing rate of LC cells would lead to an increase in the activity of TH and NA efflux in the brain, which could contribute to cannabinoid-induced effects (i.e. antidepressant, antinociceptive effects and alteration of wakefulness and REM sleep). Cannabinoids increase the firing activity of LC cells through direct and indirect mechanisms. The *indirect mechanism* may involve the activation of CB_1 receptors located at either the peripheral nervous system or other brain nuclei different from the LC. The central indirect mechanism would occur through the activation of CB_1 receptors located in the PrH and the subsequent inhibition of GABA release in the LC. The latter effect could contribute, in part, to the disruption in REM sleep observed with some cannabinoids, since the reduction of REM occurs after blockade of the GABAergic afferent projection to the LC. The *direct mechanism* to explain the stimulatory effect of cannabinoids in the LC would imply the enhancement of NMDA-induced responses by CB_1 receptors located on the somatodendritic site of noradrenergic cells. All these effects would lead to an increase of NA release in the main projection area of the LC, the PFC.

In vitro data remark a modulation of the glutamatergic system by cannabinoids in the LC through a local circuit. Activation of CB_1 receptors would reduce glutamate release onto AMPA receptors located on LC noradrenergic cells and subsequently decrease the phasic activity of LC cells. A high ratio of phasic to tonic activity would favor performance on tasks that require focused attention (Aston-Jones and Cohen 2005). Cannabinoids would lead to an unfavorable (low) ratio of phasic to tonic activity in the LC leading to disruption of attention since they reduce glutamate release but increase the tonic firing activity of LC cells in vivo. Therefore, this regulation of LC noradrenergic cells by cannabinoids could be relevant to explain some side effects (i.e. disruption of attention) reported after acute cannabis administration.

8.3 Modulation of Dorsal Raphe Nucleus/Serotonergic Systems by Cannabinoids

8.3.1 The Dorsal Raphe Nucleus: Anatomy, Physiology, and Role in Sleep/Wake Cycle

In the vertebrates, most serotonergic neurons are restrained to the raphe nuclei of the brainstem. The DRN is located in the ventromedial part of the midbrain periaqueductal gray (PAG) and it is composed of different subregions with different cell density, morphology, and projections (Piñeyro and Blier 1999). The DRN contains serotonergic neurons and non-serotonergic cells, such as GABAergic (Nanopoulos et al. 1982) or glutamatergic (Clements et al. 1991) neurons. Serotonergic neurons are modulated by Gi/Go protein-coupled 5-HT_{1A} receptors (Aghajanian and Lakoski 1984), which activation leads to hyperpolarization of serotonergic cells (Courtney and Ford 2016). Non-serotonergic cells synapse with serotonergic neurons to directly regulate their firing activity within the nucleus (local circuitry). These cells are mainly GABAergic (Jolas and Aghajanian 1997; Piñeyro and Blier 1999; Adell et al. 2002). The DRN also receives glutamatergic inputs from the PFC. PFC terminals predominantly synapse onto GABA immunolabeled cells rather than onto 5-HT immunoreactive neurons (Jankowski and Sesack 2004). Finally, the DRN is innervated by orexinergic terminals from the lateral HT (Wang

et al. 2005). Activation of postsynaptic orexin 1 receptor (OX1R) depolarizes serotonergic cells (Soffin et al. 2004).

The serotonergic system is involved in the regulation of a wide range of functions associated with different brain regions. This is due to its diffuse projections to the brain. In the CNS, it plays a crucial role in the control of pain, anxiety, mood, or sleep-wake cycle (Berger et al. 2009; Luo et al. 2016). Thus, stimulation of DRN induces antinociceptive (Zhao et al. 2015), anxiolytic (McDevitt and Neumaier 2011), and antidepressant effects (Piñeyro and Blier 1999; Zhao et al. 2015) in behavioral tests.

Concerning the involvement of DRN in sleep-wake regulation, it is well known that the firing activity of serotonergic neurons changes during the sleep/wake cycle (Monti 2010a). Single-unit electrophysiological recordings of DRN cells in vivo demonstrated that the firing activity of serotonergic neurons decreases from waking to sleep and is absent during REM sleep (Guzmán-Marín et al. 2000; Monti 2010b). The role of serotonergic neurons as wake-inducing cells during sleep/wake cycle is controlled by the GABAergic (Monti 2010b), the orexinergic (Wang et al. 2005) or the serotonergic systems (Cespuglio 2018). Thus, the inhibitory GABA terminals induce a decrease in the firing activity of DRN serotonergic neurons during sleep/wake cycle (Gervasoni et al. 1998; Fiske et al. 2006). Moreover, the hyperpolarizing effect produced by the $GABA_A$ receptor agonist muscimol is greater in the sleep phase than during daytime in rodents (Kim et al. 2018). Both muscimol or local injection of 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonists in the DRN increase REM sleep (Monti and Monti 2000; Monti 2010b).

8.3.2 Distribution of the Cannabinoid System in the Dorsal Raphe Nucleus/Serotonergic System

Immunocytochemical analysis has shown the presence of CB_1 receptors, the FAAH enzyme, and endocannabinoids in the DRN (Tsou et al. 1998; Moldrich and Wenger 2000; Egertová et al. 2003; Häring et al. 2007). Double in situ hybridization experiments that detect coexpression of the marker of serotonergic cells tryptophan hydroxylase and CB_1 mRNA, revealed that more than 20% of serotonergic cells express mRNA for CB_1 receptors in rodents. Besides, CB_1 mRNA was found at non-tryptophan hydroxylase 2 positive cells in the DRN (Häring et al. 2007), which are likely to be GABAergic interneurons (Piñeyro and Blier 1999). CB_1 receptors are also found in glutamatergic afferents to the DRN arising from the PFC (Marsicano and Lutz 1999), which mainly synapse with GABAergic neurons (Jankowski and Sesack 2004).

8.3.3 In Vivo Evidence for Interactions Between the Dorsal Raphe Nucleus/Serotonergic and Endocannabinoid Systems

8.3.3.1 Electrophysiological Findings

Several electrophysiological data remarks that CB_1 receptors regulate the neuronal activity of DRN serotonergic neurons. Acute intravenous or intraperitoneal administrations of WIN 55212-2 enhance, through CB_1 receptor activation, the spontaneous firing rate of DRN serotonergic neurons in rats (Bambico et al. 2007). In accordance, the elevation of endocannabinoid tone by inhibition of the FAAH or its genetic deletion increases the neuronal activity of DRN serotonergic cells (Gobbi et al. 2005; Bambico et al. 2010a) (Table 8.1). Additionally, systemic administration of the partial agonist for the CB_1/CB_2 receptor, Δ^9-THC, fails to change the firing activity of DRN serotonergic cells (Bambico et al. 2012) probably due to its lower efficacy (Table 8.1). However, acute systemic administration of CBD decreases the neuronal activity of DRN serotonergic cells but this effect has been proposed to occur via activation of the 5-HT_{1A} receptor or the vanilloid receptor 1 (De Gregorio et al. 2018). The fact that CBD affects the firing activity of DRN serotonergic cells by a non-CB_1 receptor-mediated mechanism makes it

interesting for its future use in therapeutics due to its lack of psychoactive effects.

Local infusion of WIN 55212-2 in the DRN causes variable effects in the firing activity of serotonergic cells. Thus, an increase, a decrease, or no response has been shown in a small number of cells that were recorded in vivo (Bambico et al. 2007). Interestingly, local microinfusion of WIN 55212-2 in the mPFC enhances, via CB_1 receptor activation, the firing activity of most of the DRN serotonergic neurons, which indicates that CB_1 receptors located at mPFC play an important role in the stimulatory effect of WIN 55212-2 on the DRN. Accordingly, lesions of the mPFC block the increase in the firing rate elicited by systemic administration of WIN 55212-2- (Bambico et al. 2007).

Finally, chronic treatments (4–5 days) with Δ^9-THC or URB597 or repeated treatments (three times per day) with low doses of WIN 55212-2 increase the firing activity of DRN serotonergic neurons in rodents by a CB_1 receptor-mediated mechanism (Gobbi et al. 2005; Bambico et al. 2007, 2012). However, subchronic treatments (23 h, 5 h, and 0.75 h before recordings) with high doses of WIN55212-2 or long-term treatments (20 days) reduce the firing activity of DRN serotonergic cells (Bambico et al. 2007, 2010b), although it is unknown whether these effects are mediated by activation of the cannabinoid system since CB_1 receptor antagonists have not been tested.

Overall, acute systemic activation of the CB_1 receptor increases the firing activity of DRN serotonergic cells. Both the glutamatergic (mPFC) and the GABAergic neurotransmission (see Sect. 8.3.4) could contribute to the increase in the firing activity produced by cannabinoids.

8.3.3.2 Neurochemical Results

In consonance with electrophysiological data in vivo**,** intracerebroventricular administration of URB597 enhances cFos expression in the DRN (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2007). Accordingly, activation of CB_1/CB_2 receptors increases 5-HT release in the DRN, and it enhances or does not change 5-HT levels in different brain areas (Table 8.3). Interestingly, in some projection areas of the DRN such as the nucleus accumbens, the increase of 5-HT levels produced by URB597 also occurs after sleep deprivation (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2016). In consonance, the deletion of FAAH also increases 5-HT tone in different brain areas in rodents (Cassano et al. 2011).

Intraperitoneal administration of the CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists WIN 55212-2 or Δ^9-THC decreases, via CB_1 receptor activation, 5-HT synthesis in the projection areas of the DRN such as the LC, HC, CC, cerebellum and corpus striatum (Moranta et al. 2004) (Table 8.3). In line with this action, activation of the cannabinoid system decreases (HC, FC, NAcc, HT) or fails to change (PFC, HC) 5-HT release in different projection areas of the DRN (Table 8.3). Exceptionally, an increase of 5-HT release was reported in the NAcc after the administration of CP55940 (Tao and Ma 2012). The blockade of the CB_1 receptor does not change the production of 5-HT (Moranta et al. 2004) but produces an increase (PFC, NAcc, and LC) or no change (HT, CC, NAcc) of 5-HT release (Table 8.3). Similarly, genetic deletion of CB_1 receptors or central application of the CB_1 receptor antagonist AM-251 increases 5-HT release in the PFC (Aso et al. 2009) and the HT (Merroun et al. 2009). Taking into account that the cannabinoid effect on serotonergic cells is stimulatory, these neurochemical actions could be the result of local inhibitory mechanisms related to the CB_1 receptor in the projection areas. On the other hand, the application of the non-psychoactive cannabinoid CBD enhances cFos expression in the DRN (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006). However, in contrast to classical cannabinoids, CBD does not increase the firing activity of DRN serotonergic cells (see Sect. 8.3.3.1).

Concerning the chronic neurochemical effects of cannabinoids on the serotonergic system, repeated injection of WIN 55212-2 fails to change 5-HT synthesis in several projection areas of the DRN (CC, HC, and cerebellum), which indicates that chronic stimulation of CB_1 receptors induces neuroadaptation (Moranta et al. 2009) (Table 8.3).

Therefore, heterogeneous neurochemical data have been observed concerning cannabinoid

Table 8.3 Neurochemical evidences for acute and chronic effects of cannabinoids on the dorsal raphe nucleus and its projection areas

Drug and treatment	Species/brain nucleus	Effect	References
CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists			
In vivo			
WIN 55212-2			
2 and 4 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/LC, HC, CC, cerebellum, corpus striatum	↓ 5-HT synthesis	Moranta et al. (2004)
8 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/CC, HC, cerebellum, corpus striatum	↓ 5-HT synthesis	Moranta et al. (2009)
1 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/PFC	~5-HT release	Kleijn et al. (2011)
2.5 and 5 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/DRN	~5-HT release	Tao and Ma (2012)
	Rat/NAcc	↑ 5-HT release	Tao and Ma (2012)
2–8 mg/kg, i.p., 5 days.	Rat/CC, HC, cerebellum	~ 5-HT synthesis	Moranta et al. (2009)
1 μg/5 μl, i.c.v.	Rat/HT	↓ 5-HT release	Merroun et al. (2009)
4 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/LC, CC, HC, HT, cerebellum	= 5-HT content	Moranta et al. (2004)
CP 55940			
0.1 mg/kg i.p.	Rat/HT	↑ 5-HT content	Arévalo et al. (2001)
0.5 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/DRN	~ 5-HT release	Tao and Ma (2012)
0.5 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/NAcc	↑ 5-HT release	Tao and Ma (2012)
Δ^9-THC			
5 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/PFC	~ 5-HT turnover	Jentsch et al. (1997)
	Rat/HC, substantia nigra	↑ 5-HT content	Molina-Holgado et al. (1993)
	Rat/DRN, LC, HT	~ 5-HT content	Molina-Holgado et al. (1993)
6 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/HC	↓ 5-HT release	Egashira et al. (2002)
	Rat/HC	↑ 5-HT content	Egashira et al. (2002)
	Rat/DRN	~ 5-HT content	Egashira et al. (2002)
	Rat/FC	↓ 5-HT release	Ferreira et al. (2012)
10 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/LC, CC, HC, HT, cerebellum	~ 5-HT content	Moranta et al. (2004)
	Rat/NAcc	↓ 5-HT release	Sano et al. (2008)
5, 10, 20 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/LC, HC, CC, cerebellum, corpus striatum	↓ 5-HT-synthesis	Moranta et al. (2004)
10 mg/kg, i.p., 8 days.	Rat/PFC	↑ 5-HT content	Sagredo et al. (2006)
	Rat/DRN, HC, HT	~ 5-HT content	Sagredo et al. (2006)
In vitro			
WIN 55212-2			
1 μM	Mouse/CC	↓ 5-HT release	Nakazi et al. (2000)
100, 300, 1000 μM	Rat/DRN	↑ 5-HT release	Tao and Ma (2012)
	Rat/NAcc	↓ 5-HT release	Tao and Ma (2012)
CP 55940			
1 μM	Mouse/CC	↓ 5-HT release	Nakazi et al. (2000)
CB_1 receptor antagonists			
In vivo			
Rimonabant			
0.3, 1, 3 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/HT	~ 5-HT release	Tzavara et al. (2001)
1 mg/kg s.c.	Rat/PFC	~ 5-HT release	Kleijn et al. (2011)
3 and 10 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/PFC	↑ 5-HT release	Tzavara et al. (2003)
10 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/NAcc	↑ 5-HT release	Tzavara et al. (2003)

(continued)

Table 8.3 (continued)

Drug and treatment	Species/brain nucleus	Effect	References
	Rat/LC, PFC	↑ 5-HT release	Ortega et al. (2013)
	Rat/CC, HC, corpus striatum	~ 5-HT synthesis	Moranta et al. (2004)
	Rat/LC, CC, HC, HT, cerebellum	~ 5-HT content	Moranta et al. (2004)
SR 147778			
5 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/NAcc	~ 5-HT release	Tao and Ma (2012)
AM 251			
5 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/NAcc	~ 5-HT release	Tao and Ma (2012)
1 μg/5 μl, i.c.v.	Rat/HT	↑ 5-HT release	Merroun et al. (2009)
AM 281			
10 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/CC, HC, corpus striatum	~ 5-HT synthesis	Moranta et al. (2004)
	Rat/LC, CC, HC, HT cerebellum	~ 5-HT content	Moranta et al. (2004)
In vitro			
Rimonabant			
0.032 and 0.32 μM	Mouse/CC	~ 5-HT release	Nakazi et al. (2000)
CB_1 receptor allosteric modulator			
In vivo			
Cannabidiol			
50 mg/kg, i.p.	Rat/PFC	~ 5-HT release	Linge et al. (2016)
50 mg/kg, 3 days +10 mg/kg i.p., 11 days.	Rat/PFC	↑ 5-HT release	Linge et al. (2016)
10 μg/5 μl, i.c.v.	Rat/DRN, HT	↑ cFos expression	Murillo-Rodríguez et al. (2007)
FAAH inhibitor			
Anandamide membrane transporter blocker			
In vivo			
URB597			
0.1 mg/kg, i.p., 4 days.	Rat/HC	↑ 5-HT release	Gobbi et al. (2005)
	Rat/PFC	~ 5-HT release	Gobbi et al. (2005)
0.1 mg/kg, i.p., once.	Rat/HC, PFC	~ 5-HT release	Gobbi et al. (2005)
10 μg/5 μl, i.c.v.	Rat/DRN, HT	↑ cFos expression	Murillo-Rodríguez et al. (2007)
5, 10, 20 mg/kg i.p.	Rat/NAcc	↑ 5-HT content (after sleep deprivation)	Murillo-Rodríguez et al. (2016)
VDM-11			
5, 10, 20 mg/kg i.p.	Rat/NAcc	↓ 5-HT content (after sleep deprivation)	Murillo-Rodríguez et al. (2016)

CC cerebral cortex, *DRN* dorsal raphe nucleus, *FC* frontal cortex, *HC* hippocampus, *HT* hypothalamus, *5-HTP* 5-hydroxytryptophan, *NAcc* nucleus accumbens, *PFC* prefrontal cortex, *i.c.v.* intracerebroventricular, *i.p.* intraperitoneal, *s.c.* subcutaneous

effects on the DRN and its projection areas. These differences may be due to variations in the density of CB_1 receptors, which could change between different brain regions and, in each area, between cell populations (serotonergic, GABAergic or glutamatergic neurons). However, irrespective of the variable actions of cannabinoids, they may underlie cannabinoid-induced effects including behavioral states of wake and sleep. Indeed, changes in brain levels of monoamines (5-HT and NA) could generate or suppress stages of wake and sleep. The transition between wakefulness and REM sleep is accompanied by changes

in 5-HT and NA, which are highest in wakefulness or are absent during REM sleep.

8.3.3.3 Behavioral Findings

Variation in the firing activity of DRN serotonergic cells produced by cannabinoids and the changes in 5-HT release in its projection areas could contribute to cannabinoid-induced effects. Administration of cannabinoid agonists induces antidepressant and anxiolytic-like responses (McLaughlin and Gobbi 2012). In this regard, some behavioral evidences support the involvement of the serotonergic system or 5-HT_{1A} receptors in the antidepressant and anxiolytic effects produced by cannabinoids. Thus, inhibition of 5-HT synthesis abolishes the antidepressant effects of Δ^9-THC or URB597 in the FST in rodents (Häring et al. 2013; Bambico et al. 2016). This effect may be of relevance, given the depressive side effects caused by the CB_1 receptor antagonist rimonabant, which led to its withdrawal after being commercialized in 2006 for the treatment of obesity. Similarly, inhibition of 5-HT synthesis decreases the anxiolytic effect produced by URB597 (Bambico et al. 2016). Moreover, 5-HT_{1A} receptors mediate the anxiolytic effects induced by CP55940, Δ^9-THC, and anandamide transport inhibitor AM404 (Marco et al. 2004; Braida et al. 2007). The non-psychoactive cannabinoid CBD also elicits anxiolytic (Campos and Guimarães 2008; Resstel et al. 2009; Gomes et al. 2011; Fogaça et al. 2014) and antidepressant effects (Zanelati et al. 2010; Linge et al. 2016; Sartim et al. 2016) by activation of 5-HT_{1A} receptors. Interestingly, the anxiolytic effect caused by CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists or CBD via 5-HT_{1A} receptor could be beneficial for anxiety-induced sleep disturbances. The non-psychoactive CBD has been shown to alleviate the alteration of REM sleep due to its anxiolytic effect (Hsiao et al. 2012). Interestingly, CBD administration also produces other effects by activation of 5-HT_{1A} receptors such as anticataleptic (Gomes et al. 2013; Sonego et al. 2016), antiepileptic (Devinsky et al. 2014), neuroprotective (Fernández-Ruiz et al. 2013; Pazos et al. 2013), antiemetic (Rock et al. 2012; Bolognini et al. 2013) and antinociceptive (Ward et al. 2014) effects.

Other studies point to direct involvement of the DRN in cannabinoid-induced effects. Thus, local injection of cannabinoids into the nucleus elicits antinociception (Martin et al. 1999; Lichtman et al. 1996), catalepsy (Lichtman et al. 1996), hypothermia (Lichtman et al. 1996) and impairment of locomotor activity (Egashira et al. 2002). Finally, increasing anandamide tone in the DRN disrupts sleep homeostasis by promoting waking and decreasing slow-wave and REM sleep (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2011).

8.3.4 In Vitro Evidence for Interactions Between the Dorsal Raphe Nucleus/Serotonergic and Endocannabinoid Systems

In contrast to electrophysiological assays in vivo, administration of CB_1 receptor agonists in brain slices fails to affect or slightly changes the excitability of serotonergic cells (Haj-Dahmane and Shen 2009; Mendiguren and Pineda 2009) (Table 8.1). The lack of agonist effects may be secondary to the existence of a saturating endogenous cannabinoid tone that activates DRN serotonergic cells since CB_1 receptor antagonists inhibit the firing activity of serotonergic cells in the DRN (Mendiguren and Pineda 2009) (Table 8.1). As the synaptic function and structure are preserved in the entire animal (in vivo), the endogenous cannabinoid tone is weaker and thereby the stimulatory effect of exogenous cannabinoids on the firing activity of DRN serotonergic cells becomes visible. According to our results, the high endogenous cannabinoid tone presumed in vitro would cause a maximal inhibition of the GABAergic system in the DRN via CB_1 receptors, making the serotonergic neurons be highly activated. CB_1 receptors would probably be located at GABAergic axon terminals (Fig. 8.1) since perfusion with the CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonist WIN 55212-2 did not induce any change in the excitability of non-serotonergic neurons (GABAergic

interneurons). Interestingly, CB_1 receptor-mediated inhibition of GABAergic interneurons in the DRN has been proposed by Tao and Ma (2012) as a mechanism to explain the increase of 5-HT release observed in the projection area of the DRN after systemic administration of WIN 55212-2.

On the other hand, cannabinoids suppress excitatory postsynaptic currents (EPSCs) through CB_1 receptor-mediated inhibition of glutamate release, by which they regulate the strength and plasticity of synapsis in the DRN (Haj-Dahmane and Shen 2009). Besides, endogenous cannabinoids have been involved in the inhibition of glutamate release produced by orexins in the DRN (Haj-Dahmane and Shen 2005). Given the contribution of glutamatergic and orexinergic systems to the control of sleep homeostasis, these electrophysiological data in vitro could support a role for the endocannabinoids in the regulation of the sleep/wake cycle.

About neurochemical data in vitro, local infusion of the CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists WIN 55212-2 or CP55940 has been shown to decrease 5-HT release in the projection areas of the DRN (i.e., CC and the NAcc) (Nakazi et al. 2000; Tao and Ma 2012) (Table 8.3).

Overall, electrophysiological findings in vitro reveal the presence of an endogenous cannabinoid tone in the DRN that may explain some behavioral effects elicited by cannabinoids.

8.3.5 Concluding Remarks

In the DRN, cannabinoids affect serotonergic neurons by modulation of excitatory and inhibitory neurotransmission. Regulation of inhibitory input to serotonergic cells may be attributed to activation of CB_1 receptors located at GABAergic or glutamatergic projections making synapses with GABAergic neurons. Thus, activation of CB_1 receptors would probably reduce GABAergic input to DRN serotonergic neurons and lead to an excitatory effect on these cells. The CB_1 receptor could be located at local GABAergic projections from the PAG or glutamatergic terminals from the mPFC or the PAG targeting GABAergic interneurons (Fig. 8.1). On the other hand, direct regulation by an excitatory input to serotonergic cells may involve activation of CB_1 receptors present at the mPFC that directly innervate serotonergic cells. The indirect regulation of serotonergic cells seems more likely for several reasons. First, glutamatergic synapses onto GABA neurons are more sensitive to CB_1 receptor-mediated inhibition (Geddes et al. 2016). Second, CB_1 receptor antagonists inhibit the firing rate of DRN serotonergic cells through GABA neurotransmission. In sum, CB_1 receptors could regulate glutamatergic neurons that make synapse with GABAergic interneurons, which finally would regulate the firing activity of DRN serotonergic cells (Fig. 8.1).

The functional evidence also indicates the presence of a strong endogenous cannabinoid tone in vitro that indirectly activates serotonergic neurons by restraining the GABA-dependent inhibition of serotonergic cells in the DRN. The strong cannabinoid tone would be relieved by the administration of CB_1 receptor antagonists, which may trigger the GABAergic inhibition of serotonergic cells in the DRN (Fig. 8.1). In vivo, the basal cannabinergic tone would be weaker and so it could be further enhanced by the administration of cannabinoid agonists, leading to stimulation of the firing activity of serotonergic cells.

In summary, the effect of cannabinoids on the activity of DRN serotonergic neurons will depend on the balance between excitatory and inhibitory inputs. When the administration of CB_1/CB_2 receptor agonists is systemic, the stimulatory effect of serotonergic neurons is predominant in the DRN. The variable effects of cannabinoids on 5-HT release observed after systemic cannabinoid administration in vivo will probably result from the activation of CB_1 receptors located on different neuronal populations. In any case, the electrophysiological and neurochemical effects of cannabinoids on serotonergic neurons of the DRN would account for cannabinoid-induced behavioral effects, since changes in neuronal activity of these cells have been linked to some mood or attention disorders (see Sect. 8.2.3.3).

8.4 General Conclusions

CB_1/CB_2 receptor activation or rising the endogenous cannabinoid tone leads to an enhancement of the firing rate of LC and DRN neurons in vivo by CB_1 receptor-mediated mechanisms. The increase in the firing rate produces NA and 5-HT release in the projection areas of these monoaminergic nuclei such as PFC or HC. The interaction between the endocannabinoid system and noradrenergic/serotonergic systems mainly occurs via activation of CB_1 receptors located at excitatory or inhibitory synapses.

In summary, cannabinoids regulate synaptic transmission in the two of the main brain areas related to sleep/wake cycle: LC and the DRN. This regulation could be of interest to the development of new therapeutic approaches to sleep disorders, anxiety, depression, or pain. Additionally, the modulation of DRN and LC nuclei by cannabinoids could be relevant to understand some side effects produced by cannabinoids such as disruption of attention.

References

Adell A, Celada P, Abellán MT, Artigas F (2002) Origin and functional role of the extracellular serotonin in the midbrain raphe nuclei. Brain Res Brain Res Rev 39 (2–3):154–180

Aghajanian GK, Lakoski JM (1984) Hyperpolarization of serotonergic neurons by serotonin and LSD: studies in brain slices showing increased K+ conductance. Brain Res 305(1):181–185

Arévalo C, de Miguel R, Hernández-Tristán R (2001) Cannabinoid effects on anxiety-related behaviours and hypothalamic neurotransmitters. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 70(1):123–131

Arima J, Kubo C, Ishibashi H, Akaike N (1998) alpha2-Adrenoceptor-mediated potassium currents in acutely dissociated rat locus coeruleus neurones. J Physiol 508:57–66

Aso E, Renoir T, Mengod G, Ledent C, Hamon M, Maldonado R, Lanfumey L, Valverde O (2009) Lack of CB_1 receptor activity impairs serotoninergic negative feedback. Neurochemistry 109:935–944

Aston-Jones G, Cohen JD (2005) An integrative theory of locus coeruleus–norepinephrine function: adaptive gain and optimal performance. Ann Rev Neurosci 28:403–450

Aston-Jones G, Rajkowski J, Cohen J (1999) Role of locus coeruleus in attention and behavioural flexibility. Biol Psychiatry 46:1309–1320

Babson KA, Sottile J, Morabito D (2017) Cannabis, cannabinoids, and sleep: a review of the literature. Curr Psychiatry Rep 19(4):23

Bambico FR, Katz N, Debonnel G, Gobbi G (2007) Cannabinoids elicit antidepressant-like behavior and activate serotonergic neurons through the medial prefrontal cortex. J Neurosci 27(43):11700–11711

Bambico FR, Cassano T, Dominguez-Lopez S, Katz N, Walker CD, Piomelli D, Gobbi G (2010a) Genetic deletion of fatty acid amide hydrolase alters emotional behavior and serotonergic transmission in the dorsal raphe, prefrontal cortex, and hippocampus. Neuropsychopharmacology 35(10):1083–1100

Bambico FR, Nguyen NT, Katz N, Gobbi G (2010b) Chronic exposure to cannabinoids during adolescence but not during adulthood impairs emotional behaviour and monoaminergic neurotransmission. Neurobiol Dis 37(3):641–655

Bambico FR, Hattan PR, Garant JP, Gobbi G (2012) Effect of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol on behavioral despair and on pre- and postsynaptic serotonergic transmission. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry 38(1):88–96

Bambico FR, Duranti A, Nobrega JN, Gobbi G (2016) The fatty acid amide hydrolase inhibitor URB597 modulates serotonin-dependent emotional behaviour, and serotonin1A and serotonin2A/C activity in the hippocampus. Eur Neuropsychopharmacol 26 (3):578–590

Berger M, Gray JA, Roth BL (2009) The expanded biology of serotonin. Annu Rev Med 60:355–366

Berridge CW, Waterhouse BD (2003) The locus coeruleus-noradrenergic system: modulation of behavioral state and state-dependent cognitive processes. Brain Res Brain Res Rev 42(1):33–84

Bolognini D, Rock EM, Cluny NL, Cascio MG, Limebeer CL, Duncan M, Stott CG, Javid FA, Parker LA, Pertwee RG (2013) Cannabidiolic acid prevents vomiting in Suncus murinus and nausea-induced behaviour in rats by enhancing $5\text{-}HT_{1A}$ receptor activation. Br J Pharmacol 168(6):1456–1470

Bourgin P, Huitrón-Résendiz S, Spier AD, Fabre V, Morte B, Criado JR, Sutcliffe JG, Henriksen SJ, de Lecea L (2000) Hypocretin-1 modulates rapid eye movement sleep through activation of locus coeruleus neurons. J Neurosci 15(20):7760–7765

Braida D, Limonta V, Malabarba L, Zani A, Sala M (2007) $5\text{-}HT_{1A}$ receptors are involved in the anxiolytic effect of Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol and AM 404, the anandamide transport inhibitor, in Sprague-Dawley rats. Eur J Pharmacol 555(2–3):156–163

Bucci D, Busceti CL, Calierno MT, Di Pietro P, Madonna M, Biagioni F, Ryskalin L, Limanaqi F, Nicoletti F, Fornai F (2017) Systematic morphometry of catecholamine nuclei in the brainstem. Front

Neuroanat 11:98. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnana.2017.00098

Calik MW, Carley DW (2017) Effects of cannabinoid agonists and antagonists on sleep and breathing in Sprague-Dawley rats. Sleep 40(9)

Campos AC, Guimarães FS (2008) Involvement of 5HT1A receptors in the anxiolytic-like effects of cannabidiol injected into the dorsolateral periaqueductal gray of rats. Psychopharmacology 199 (2):223–230

Carter ME, Yizhar O, Chikahisa S, Nguyen H, Adamantidis A, Nishino S, Deisseroth K, de Lecea L (2010) Tuning arousal with optogenetic modulation of locus coeruleus neurons. Nat Neurosci 13 (12):1526–1533

Carvalho AF, Mackie K, Van Bockstaele EJ (2010) Cannabinoid modulation of limbic forebrain noradrenergic circuitry. Eur J Neurosci 31(2):286–301

Cassano T, Gaetani S, Macheda T, Laconca L, Romano A, Morgese MG, Cimmino CS, Chiarotti F, Bambico FR, Gobbi G, Cuomo V, Piomelli D (2011) Evaluation of the emotional phenotype and serotonergic neurotransmission of fatty acid amide hydrolase-deficient mice. Psychopharmacology 214(2):465–476

Cespuglio R (2018) Serotonin: its place today in sleep preparation, triggering or maintenance. Sleep Med 49:31–39

Cherubini E, North RA, Williams JT (1988) Synaptic potentials in rat locus coeruleus neurones. J Physiol 406:431–442

Clements JR, Toth DD, Highfield DA, Grant SJ (1991) Glutamate-like immunoreactivity is present within cholinergic neurons of the laterodorsal tegmental and pedunculopontine nuclei. Adv Exp Med Biol 295:127–142

Cottingham C, Wang Q (2012) α_2 adrenergic receptor dysregulation in depressive disorders: implications for the neurobiology of depression and antidepressant therapy. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 36(10):2214–2225

Courtney NA, Ford CP (2016) Mechanisms of 5-HT_{1A} receptor-mediated transmission in dorsal raphe serotonin neurons. J Physiol 594(4):953–965

De Gregorio D, McLaughlin RJ, Posa L, Ochoa-Sanchez-R, Enns J, Lopez-Canul M, Aboud M, Maione S, Comai S, Gobbi G (2018) Cannabidiol modulates serotonergic transmission and prevents allodynia and anxiety-like behavior in a model of neuropathic pain. Pain. https://doi.org/10.1097/j.pain.0000000000001386

Devinsky O, Cilio MR, Cross H, Fernandez-Ruiz J, French J, Hill C, Katz R, Di Marzo V, Jutras-Aswad D, Notcutt WG, Martinez-Orgado J, Robson PJ, Rohrback BG, Thiele E, Whalley B, Friedman D (2014) Cannabidiol: pharmacology and potential therapeutic role in epilepsy and other neuropsychiatric disorders. Epilepsia 55(6):791–802

Dogrul A, Seyrek M, Yalcin B, Ulugol A (2012) Involvement of descending serotonergic and noradrenergic pathways in CB_1 receptor-mediated antinociception. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry 38 (1):97–105

Egashira N, Mishima K, Katsurabayashi S, Yoshitake T, Matsumoto Y, Ishida J, Yamaguchi M, Iwasaki K, Fujiwara M (2002) Involvement of 5-hydroxytryptamine neuronal system in Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol-induced impairment of spatial memory. Eur J Pharmacol 445:221–229

Egertová M, Cravatt BF, Elphick MR (2003) Comparative analysis of fatty acid amide hydrolase and CB_1 cannabinoid receptor expression in the mouse brain: evidence of a widespread role for fatty acid amide hydrolase in regulation of endocannabinoid signaling. Neuroscience 119:481–496

Ennis M, Aston-Jones G, Shiekhattar R (1992) Activation of locus coeruleus neurons by nucleus paragigantocellularis or noxious sensory stimulation is mediated by intracoerulear excitatory amino acid neurotransmission. Brain Res 598(1-2):185–195

Fernández-Ruiz J, Sagredo O, Pazos MR, García C, Pertwee R, Mechoulam R, Martínez-Orgado J (2013) Cannabidiol for neurodegenerative disorders: important new clinical applications for this phytocannabinoid? Br. J Clin Pharmacol 75(2):323–333

Ferreira SG, Teixeira FM, Garção P, Agostinho P, Ledent C, Cortes L, Mackie K, Köfalvi A (2012) Presynaptic CB(1) cannabinoid receptors control frontocortical serotonin and glutamate release-species differences. Neurochem Int 61(2):219–226

Fiske E, Grønli J, Bjorvatn B, Ursin R, Portas CM (2006) The effect of GABA(A) antagonist bicuculline on dorsal raphe nucleus and frontal cortex extracellular serotonin: a window on SWS and REM sleep modulation. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 83(2):314–321

Fogaça MV, Reis FM, Campos AC, Guimarães FS (2014) Effects of intra-prelimbic prefrontal cortex injection of cannabidiol on anxiety-like behavior: involvement of $5HT_{1A}$ receptors and previous stressful experience. Eur Neuropsychopharmacol 24(3):410–419

Geddes SD, Assadzada S, Lemelin D, Sokolovski A, Bergeron R, Haj-Dahmane S, Béïque JC (2016) Target-specific modulation of the descending prefrontal cortex inputs to the dorsal raphe nucleus by cannabinoids. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113 (19):5429–5434

Gervasoni D, Darracq L, Fort P, Soulière F, Chouvet G, Luppi PH (1998) Electrophysiological evidence that noradrenergic neurons of the rat locus coeruleus are tonically inhibited by GABA during sleep. Eur J Neurosci 10(3):964–970

Gifford AN, Samilian L, Gattey SJ, Ashby CR Jr (1997) Examination of the effect of the cannabinoid receptor agonist, CP 55,490, on electrically evoked transmitter release from rat brain slices. Eur J Pharmacol 324 (2–3):187–192

Gobbi G, Bambico FR, Mangieri R, Bortolato M, Campolongo P, Solinas M, Cassano T, Morgese MG, Debonnel G, Duranti A, Tontini A, Tarzia G, Mor M, Trezza V, Goldberg SR, Cuomo V, Piomelli D (2005)

Antidepressant-like activity and modulation of brain monoaminergic transmission by blockade of anandamide hydrolysis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:18620–18625

Gomes FV, Resstel LB, Guimarães FS (2011) The anxiolytic-like effects of cannabidiol injected into the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis are mediated by 5-HT_{1A} receptors. Psychopharmacology 213 (2–3):465–473

Gomes FV, Del Bel EA, Guimarães FS (2013) Cannabidiol attenuates catalepsy induced by distinct pharmacological mechanisms via 5-HT_{1A} receptor activation in mice. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry 46:43–47

Guzmán-Marín R, Alam MN, Szymusiak R, Drucker-Colín R, Gong H, McGinty D (2000) Discharge modulation of rat dorsal raphe neurons during sleep and waking: effects of preoptic/basal forebrain warming. Brain Res 875(1-2):23–34

Hagan JJ, Leslie RA, Patel S, Evans ML, Wattam TA, Holmes S, Benham CD, Taylor SG, Routledge C, Hemmati P, Munton RP, Ashmeade TE, Shah AS, Hatcher JP, Hatcher PD, Jones DN, Smith MI, Piper DC, Hunter AJ, Porter RA, Upton N (1999) Orexin A activates locus coeruleus cell firing and increases arousal in the rat. Proc NatlAcad Sci U S A 96 (19):10911–10916

Haj-Dahmane S, Shen RY (2005) The wake-promoting peptide orexin-B inhibits glutamatergic transmission to dorsal raphe nucleus serotonin neurons through retrograde endocannabinoid signaling. J Neurosci 25 (4):896–905

Haj-Dahmane S, Shen RY (2009) Endocannabinoids suppress excitatory synaptic transmission to dorsal raphe serotonin neurons through the activation of presynaptic CB_1 receptors. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 331(1):186–196

Häring M, Marsicano G, Lutz B, Monory K (2007) Identification of the cannabinoid receptor type 1 in serotonergic cells of raphe nuclei in mice. Neuroscience 146 (3):1212–1219

Häring M, Grieb M, Monory K, Lutz B, Moreira FA (2013) Cannabinoid CB_1 receptor in the *modulation* of *stress coping behavior* in mice*:* the *role* of *serotonin* and *different forebrain neuronal subpopulations*. Neuropharmacology 65:83–89

Herkenham M, Lynn AB, Johnson MR, Melvin LS, De Costa BR, Rice KC (1991) Characterization and localization of cannabinoid receptors in rat brain: a quantitative in vitro autoradiographic study. J Neurosci 11:563–583

Hickey L, Li Y, Fyson SJ, Watson TC, Perrins R, Hewinson J, Teschemacher AG, Furue H, Lumb BM, Pickering AE (2014) Optoactivation of locus ceruleus neurons evokes bidirectional changes in thermal nociception in rats. J Neurosci 34(12):4148–4160

Hofer SC, Ralvenius WT, Gachet MS, Fritschy JM, Zeilhofer HU, Gertsch J (2015) Localization and production of peptide endocannabinoids in the rodent CNS and adrenal medulla. Neuropharmacology 98:78–89

Hsiao YT, Yi PL, Li CL, Chang FC (2012) Effect of cannabidiol on sleep disruption induced by the repeated combination tests consisting of open field and elevated plus-maze in rats. Neuropharmacology 62(1):373–384

Jankowski MP, Sesack SR (2004) Prefrontal cortical projections to the rat dorsal raphe nucleus: ultrastructural features and associations with serotonin and gamma-aminobutyric acid neurons. J Comp Neurol 468(4):518–529

Jentsch JD, Andrusiak E, Tran A, Bowers MB Jr, Roth RH (1997) Δ^9-Tetrahydrocannabinol increases prefrontal cortical catecholaminergic utilization and impairs spatial working memory in the rat: blockade of dopaminergic effects with HA966. Neuropsychopharmacology 16(6):426–432

Jolas T, Aghajanian GK (1997) Opioids suppress spontaneous and NMDA-induced inhibitory postsynaptic currents in the dorsal raphe nucleus of the rat in vitro. Brain Res 755:229–245

Kargar HM, Azizi H, Mirnajafi-Zadeh J, Reza MA, Semnanian S (2015) Microinjection of orexin-A into the rat locus coeruleus nucleus induces analgesia via cannabinoid type-1 receptors. Brain Res 1624:424–432

Kargar HM, Azizi H, Mirnajafi-Zadeh J, Mani AR, Semnanian S (2018) Orexin A presynaptically decreases inhibitory synaptic transmission in rat locus coeruleus neurons. Neurosci Lett 683:89–93

Kathmann M, Bauer U, Schlicker E, Göthert M (1999) Cannabinoid CB_1 receptor-mediated inhibition of NMDA- and kainate-stimulated noradrenaline and dopamine release in the brain. Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 359(6):466–470

Kaur S, Saxena RN, Mallick BN (1997) GABA in locus coeruleus regulates spontaneous rapid eye movement sleep by acting on GABAA receptors in freely moving rats. Neurosci Lett 223(2):105–108

Kaur S, Panchal M, Faisal M, Madan V, Nangia P, Mallick BN (2004) Long term blocking of GABA-A receptor in locus coeruleus by bilateral microinfusion of picrotoxin reduced rapid eye movement sleep and increased brain Na-K ATPase activity in freely moving normally behaving rats. Behav Brain Res 151(1–2):185–190

Kayama Y, Koyama Y (2003) Control of sleep and wakefulness by brainstem monoaminergic and cholinergic neurons. Acta Neurochir Suppl 87:3–6

Kim MJ, Yang HJ, Kim Y, Kang I, Kim SS, Cho YW (2018) Role of nitric oxide and WNK-SPAK/OSR1-KCC2 signaling in daily changes in GABAergic inhibition in the rat dorsal raphe neurons. Neuropharmacology 135:355–367

Kleijn J, Cremers T, Hofland CM, Westerink BH (2011) CB_1 receptors modulate the effect of the selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, citalopram on extracellular serotonin levels in the rat prefrontal cortex. Neurosci Res 70(3):334–337

Korossy-Mruk E, Kuter K, Nowak P, Szkilnik R, Rykaczewska-Czerwinska M, Kostrzewa RM, Brus R (2013) Neonatal DSP-4 treatment modifies antinociceptive effects of the CB_1 receptor agonist methanandamide in adult rats. Neurotox Res 23 (1):39–48

Léna I, Parrot S, Deschaux O, Muffat-Joly S, Sauvinet V, Renaud B, Suaud-Chagny MF, Gottesmann C (2005) Variations in extracellular levels of dopamine, noradrenaline, glutamate, and aspartate across the sleep-wake cycle in the medial prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats. J Neurosci Res 81 (6):891–899

Lichtman AH, Cook SA, Martin BR (1996) Investigation of brain sites mediating cannabinoid-induced antinociception in rats: evidence supporting periaqueductal gray involvement. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 276:585–593

Linge R, Jiménez-Sánchez L, Campa L, Pilar-Cuéllar F, Vidal R, Pazos A, Adell A, Díaz A (2016) Cannabidiol induces rapid-acting antidepressant-like effects and enhances cortical 5-HT/glutamate neurotransmission: role of $5\text{-}HT_{1A}$ receptors. Neuropharmacology 103:16–26

Llorca-Torralba M, Borges G, Neto F, Mico JA, Berrocoso E (2016) Noradrenergic Locus Coeruleus pathways in pain modulation. Neuroscience 338:93–113

Luo M, Li Y, Zhong W (2016) Do dorsal raphe 5-HT neurons encode "beneficialness"? Neurobiol Learn Mem 135:40–49

Mallick BN, Singh A, Khanday MA (2012) Activation of inactivation process initiates rapid eye movement sleep. Prog Neurobiol 97(3):259–276

Marco EM, Perez-Alvarez L, Borcel E, Rubio M, Guaza C, Ambrosio E, File SE, Viveros MP (2004) Involvement of $5\text{-}HT_{1A}$ receptors in behavioural effects of the cannabinoid receptor agonist CP 55,940 in male rats. Behav Pharmacol 15:21–27

Marcus JN, Aschkenasi CJ, Lee CE, Chemelli RM, Saper CB, Yanagisawa M, Elmquist JK (2001) Differential expression of orexin receptors 1 and 2 in the rat brain. J Comp Neurol 435(1):6–25

Marsicano G, Lutz B (1999) Expression of the cannabinoid receptor CB_1 in distinct neuronal subpopulations in the adult mouse forebrain. Eur J Neurosci 11:4213–4225

Martin WJ, Coffin PO, Attias E, Balinsky M, Tsou K, Walker JM (1999) Anatomical basis for cannabinoid-induced antinociception as revealed by intracerebral microinjections. Brain Res 822:237–242

Matsuda LA, Bonner TI, Lolait SJ (1993) Localization of cannabinoid receptor mRNA in rat brain. Comp Neurol 327:535–550

McDevitt RA, Neumaier JF (2011) Regulation of dorsal raphe nucleus function by serotonin autoreceptors: a behavioral perspective. J Chem Neuroanat 41 (4):234–246

McLaughlin RJ, Gobbi G (2012) Cannabinoids and emotionality: a neuroanatomical perspective. Neuroscience 204:134–144

Medrano MC, Santamarta MT, Pablos P, Aira Z, Buesa I, Azkue JJ, Mendiguren A, Pineda J (2017) Characterization of functional μ opioid receptor turnover in rat locus coeruleus: an electrophysiological and immunocytochemical study. Br J Pharmacol 174 (16):2758–2772

Mendiguren A, Pineda J (2004) Cannabinoids enhance N-methyl-D-aspartate-induced excitation of locus coeruleus neurons by CB_1 receptors in rat brain slices. Neurosci Lett 363(1):1–5

Mendiguren A, Pineda J (2006) Systemic effect of cannabinoids on the spontaneous firing rate of locus coeruleus neurons in rats. Eur J Pharmacol 534:83–88

Mendiguren A, Pineda J (2007) CB_1 cannabinoid receptors inhibit the glutamatergic component of KCl-evoked excitation of locus coeruleus neurons in rat brain slices. Neuropharmacology 52(2):617–625

Mendiguren A, Pineda J (2009) Effect of the CB_1 receptor antagonists rimonabant and AM251 on the firing rate of dorsal raphe nucleus neurons in rat brain slices. Br J Pharmacol 158(6):1579–1587

Merroun I, Errami M, Hoddah H, Urbano G, Porres JM, Aranda P, Llopis J, López-Jurado M (2009) Influence of intracerebroventricular or intraperitoneal administration of cannabinoid receptor agonist (WIN 55,212-2) and inverse agonist (AM 251) on the regulation of food intake and hypothalamic serotonin levels. Br J Nutr 101(10):1569–1578

Moldrich G, Wenger T (2000) Localization of the CB_1 cannabinoid receptor in the rat brain. An immunohistochemical study. Peptides 21:1735–1742

Molina-Holgado F, Molina-Holgado E, Leret ML, González MI, Reader TA (1993) Distribution of indoleamines and [3H]paroxetine binding in rat brain regions following acute or perinatal Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol treatments. Neurochem Res 18(11):1183–1191

Monti JM (2010a) The structure of the dorsal raphe nucleus and its relevance to the regulation of sleep and wakefulness. Sleep Med Rev 14(5):307–317

Monti JM (2010b) The role of dorsal raphe nucleus serotonergic and non-serotonergic neurons, and of their receptors, in regulating waking and rapid eye movement (REM) sleep. Sleep Med Rev 14(5):319–327

Monti JM, Monti D (2000) Role of dorsal raphe nucleus serotonin $5\text{-}HT_{1A}$ receptor in the regulation of REM sleep. Life Sci 66(21):1999–2012

Moranta D, Esteban S, Garcia-Sevilla JA (2004) Differential effects of acute cannabinoid drug treatment mediated by CB_1 receptors, on the in vivo activity of tyrosine and tryptophan hydroxylase in the rat brain. Naunym Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 369:516–524

Moranta D, Esteban S, García-Sevilla JA (2009) Chronic treatment and withdrawal of the cannabinoid agonist WIN 55,212-2 modulate the sensitivity of presynaptic receptors involved in the regulation of monoamine

syntheses in rat brain. Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 379(1):61–72

Morrish AC, Hill MN, Riebe CJ, Gorzalka BB (2009) Protracted cannabinoid administration elicits antidepressant behavioral responses in rats: role of gender and noradrenergic transmission. Physiol Behav 98 (1–2):118–124

Muntoni AL, Pillolla G, Melis M, Perra S, Gessa GL, Pistis M (2006) Cannabinoids modulate spontaneous neuronal activity and evoked inhibition of locus coeruleus noradrenergic neurons. Eur J Neurosci 23:2385–2394

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero-M, Mechoulam R, Drucker Colín R (2006) Cannabidiol, a constituent of Cannabis sativa, modulates sleep in rats. FEBS Lett 580(18):4337–4345

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Vázquez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero M, Drucker-Colin R (2007) Effects of the fatty acid amide hydrolase inhibitor URB597 on the sleep-wake cycle, c-Fos expression and dopamine levels of the rat. Eur J Pharmacol 562(1-2):82–91

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Palomero-Rivero M, Millán-Aldaco D, Arias-Carrión O, Drucker-Colín R (2011) Administration of URB597, oleoylethanolamide or palmitoylethanolamide increases waking and dopamine in rats. PLoS One 6(7)

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Machado S, Rocha NB, Budde H, Yuan TF, Arias-Carrión O (2016) Revealing the role of the endocannabinoid system modulators, SR141716A, URB597 and VDM-11, in sleep homeostasis. Neuroscience 339:433–449

Nakazi M, Bauer U, Nickel T, Kathmann M, Schlicker E (2000) Inhibition of serotonin release in the mouse brain via presynaptic cannabinoid CB_1 receptors. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 361:19–24

Nanopoulos D, Belin MF, Maitre M, Vincendon G, Pujol JF (1982) Immunocytochemical evidence for the existence of GABAergic neurons in the nucleus raphe dorsalis. Possible existence of neurons containing serotonin and GABA. Brain Res 232:375–389

Niederhoffer N, Schmid K, Szabo B (2003) The peripheral sympathetic nervous system is the major target of cannabinoids in eliciting cardiovascular depression. Br J Pharmacol 134(6):1319–1327

Olpe HR, Steinmann MW, Brugger F, Pozza MF (1989) Excitatory amino acid receptors in rat locus coeruleus. An extracellular in vitro study. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 339(3):312–314

Oropeza VC, Page ME, Van Bockstaele EJ (2005) Systemic administration of WIN 55212-2 increases norepinephrine release in the rat frontal cortex. Brain Res 1046:45–54

Oropeza VC, Mackie K, Van Bockstaele EJ (2007) Cannabinoid receptors are localized to noradrenergic axon terminals in the rat frontal cortex. Brain Res 1127 (1):36–44

Ortega JE, Gonzalez-Lira V, Horrillo I, Herrera-Marschitz M, Callado LF, Meana JJ (2013) Additive effect of rimonabant and citalopram on extracellular serotonin levels monitored with in vivo microdialysis in rat brain. Eur J Pharmacol 709(1–3):13–19

Osmanović SS, Shefner SA (1990) Enhancement of current induced by superfusion of GABA in locus coeruleus neurons by pentobarbital, but not ethanol. Brain Res 517(1–2):324–329

Page ME, Oropeza VC, Sparks SE, Qian Y, Menko AS, Van Bockstaele EJ (2007) Repeated cannabinoid administration increases indices of noradrenergic activity in rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 86(1):162–168

Page ME, Oropeza VC, Van Bockstaele EJ (2008) Local administration of a cannabinoid agonist alters norepinephrine efflux in the rat frontal cortex. Neurosci Lett 431(1):1–5

Patel S, Hillard CJ (2003) Cannabinoid-induced Fos expression within A10 dopaminergic neurons. Brain Res 963:15–25

Pazos MR, Mohammed N, Lafuente H, Santos M, Martínez-Pinilla E, Moreno E, Valdizan E, Romero J, Pazos A, Franco R, Hillard CJ, Alvarez FJ, Martínez-Orgado J (2013) Mechanisms of cannabidiol neuroprotection in hypoxic-ischemic newborn pigs: role of 5-HT_{1A} and CB_2 receptors. Neuropharmacology 71:282–291

Pineda J, Ruiz-Ortega JA, Ugedo L (1997) Receptor reserve and turnover of alpha-2 adrenoceptors that mediate the clonidine-induced inhibition of rat locus coeruleus neurons in vivo. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 281 (2):690–698

Piñeyro G, Blier P (1999) Autoregulation of serotonin neurons: role in antidepressant drug action. Pharmacol Rev 51:533–591

Resstel LB, Tavares RF, Lisboa SF, Joca SR, Corrêa FM, Guimarães FS (2009) 5-HT_{1A} receptors are involved in the cannabidiol-induced attenuation of behavioural and cardiovascular responses to acute restraint stress in rats. Br J Pharmacol 156(1):181–188

Richter H, Teixeira FM, Ferreira SG, Kittel A, Kofalvi A, Sperlagh B (2012) Presynaptic alpha(2)-adrenoceptors control the inhibitory action of presynaptic CB(1) cannabinoid receptors on prefrontocortical norepinephrine release in the rat. Neuropharmacology 63:784–797

Rock EM, Bolognini D, Limebeer CL, Cascio MG, Anavi-Goffer S, Fletcher PJ, Mechoulam R, Pertwee RG, Parker LA (2012) Cannabidiol, a non-psychotropic component of cannabis, attenuates vomiting and nausea-like behaviour via indirect agonism of 5-HT_{1A} somatodendritic autoreceptors in the dorsal raphe nucleus. Br J Pharmacol 165(8):2620–2634

Sagredo O, Ramos JA, Fernández-Ruiz J, López Rodríguez ML, de Miguel R (2006) Chronic Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol administration affects serotonin levels in the rat frontal cortex. Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 372(4):313–317

Samuels ER, Szabadi E (2008) Functional neuroanatomy of the noradrenergic locus coeruleus: Its roles in the regulation of arousal and autonomic function part I: principles of functional organisation. Curr Neuropharmacol 6(3):235–253

Sano K, Mishima K, Koushi E, Orito K, Egashira N, Irie K, Takasaki K, Katsurabayashi S, Iwasaki K, Uchida N, Egawa T, Kitamura Y, Nishimura R, Fujiwara M (2008) Delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol-induced catalepsy-like immobilization is mediated by decreased 5-HT neurotransmission in the nucleus accumbens due to the action of glutamate-containing neurons. Neuroscience 151(2):320–328

Sartim AG, Guimarães FS, Joca SR (2016) Antidepressant-like effect of cannabidiol injection into the ventral medial prefrontal cortex. Possible involvement of 5-HT_{1A} and CB_1 receptors. Behav. Brain Res 303:218–227

Scavone JL, Mackie K, Van Bockstaele EJ (2010) Characterization of cannabinoid-1 receptors in the locus coeruleus: relationship with mu-opioid receptors. Brain Res 1312:18–31

Schlicker E, Timm J, Zentner J, Gothert M (1997) Cannabinoid CB_1 receptor-mediated inhibition of noradrenaline release in the human and guinea-pig hippocampus. Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 356:583–589

Soffin EM, Gill CH, Brough SJ, Jerman JC, Davies CH (2004) Pharmacological characterisation of the orexin receptor subtype mediating postsynaptic excitation in the rat dorsal raphe nucleus. Neuropharmacology 46 (8):1168–1176

Sonego AB, Gomes FV, Del Bel EA, Guimaraes FS (2016) Cannabidiol attenuates haloperidol-induced catalepsy and c-Fos protein expression in the dorsolateral striatum via 5-HT_{1A} receptors in mice. Behav Brain Res 309:22–28

Takahashi K, Kayama Y, Lin JS, Sakai K (2010) Locus coeruleus neuronal activity during the sleep-waking cycle in mice. Neuroscience 169(3):1115–1126

Tao R, Ma Z (2012) Neural circuit in the dorsal raphe nucleus responsible for cannabinoid-mediated increases in 5-HT efflux in the nucleus accumbens of the rat brain. ISRN Pharmacol 2012:276902

Tortorella S, Rodrigo-Angulo ML, Núñez A, Garzón M (2013) Synaptic interactions between perifornical lateral hypothalamic area, locus coeruleus nucleus and the oral pontine reticular nucleus are implicated in the stage succession during sleep-wakefulness cycle. Front Neurosci 19(7):216

Trendelenburg AU, Cox SL, Schelb V, Klebroff W, Khairallah L, Starke K (2000) Modulation of ^{3}H-noradrenaline release by presynaptic opioid, cannabinoid and bradykinin receptors and β-adrenoceptors in mouse tissues. Br J Pharmacol 130:321–330

Tsou K, Brown S, Sanudo-Peña MC, Mackie K, Walker JM (1998) Immunohistochemical distribution of cannabinoid CB1 receptors in the rat central nervous system. Neuroscience 83:393–411

Tzavara ET, Perry KW, Rodriguez DE, Bymaster FP, Nomikos GG (2001) The cannabinoid CB(1) receptor antagonist SR141716A increases norepinephrine outflow in the rat anterior hypothalamus. Eur J Pharmacol 426(3):R3–R4

Tzavara ET, Davis RJ, Perry KW, Li X, Salhoff C, Bymaster FP, Witkin JM, Nomikos GG (2003) The CB_1 receptor antagonist SR141716A selectively increases monoaminergic neurotransmission in the medial prefrontal cortex: implications for therapeutic actions. Br J Pharmacol 138:544–553

Wang QP, Koyama Y, Guan JL, Takahashi K, Kayama Y, Shioda S (2005) The orexinergic synaptic innervation of serotonin- and orexin 1-receptor-containing neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus. Regul Pept 126 (1–2):35–42

Ward SJ, McAllister SD, Kawamura R, Murase R, Neelakantan H, Walker EA (2014) Cannabidiol inhibits paclitaxel-induced neuropathic pain through 5-HT_{1A} receptors without diminishing nervous system function or chemotherapy efficacy. Br J Pharmacol 171:636–645

West WL, Yeomans DC, Proudfit HK (1993) The function of noradrenergic neurons in mediating antinociception induced by electrical stimulation of the locus coeruleus in two different sources of Sprague-Dawley rats. Brain Res 626:127–135

Williams JT, North RA, Shefner SA, Nishi S, Egan TM (1984) Membrane properties of rat locus coeruleus neurones. Neuroscience 13(1):137–156

Williams JT, Bobker DH, Harris GC (1991) Synaptic potentials in locus coeruleus neurons in brain slices. Prog Brain Res 88:167–172

Wyrofsky RR, Reyes BAS, Yu D, Kirby LG, Van Bockstaele EJ (2018) Sex differences in the effect of cannabinoid type 1 receptor deletion on locus coeruleus-norepinephrine neurons and corticotropin releasing factor-mediated responses. Eur J Neurosci 48(5):2118–2138

Zanelati TV, Biojone C, Moreira FA, Guimarães FS, Joca SR (2010) Antidepressant-like effects of cannabidiol in mice: possible involvement of 5-HT_{1A} receptors. Br J Pharmacol 159(1):122–128

Zhao H, Zhang BL, Yang SJ, Rusak B (2015) The role of lateral habenula-dorsal raphe nucleus circuits in higher brain functions and psychiatric illness. Behav Brain Res 277:89–98

Natural Cannabinoids as Templates for Sleep Disturbances Treatments

9

Eric Murillo-Rodríguez, Sérgio Machado, Claudio Imperatori, Tetsuya Yamamoto, and Henning Budde

Abstract

The sleep-wake cycle is a complex composition of specific physiological and behavioral characteristics. In addition, neuroanatomical, neurochemical and molecular systems exerts influences in the modulation of the sleep-wake cycle. Moreover, homeostatic and circadian mechanisms interact to control the waking or sleeping states. As many other behaviors, sleep also develops pathological features that include several signs and symptoms corresponding to medical conditions known as sleep disorders.

In addition to the neurobiological mechanisms modulating sleep, external elements also influence the sleep-wake cycle, including the use of *Cannabis sativa* (*C. sativa*). In this regard, and over the last decades, the interest of studying the pharmacology of Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ^9-THC), the principal psychoactive constituent of *C. sativa,* has been addressed. Moreover, in recent years, the focus of scientific interest has moved on to studying the second plant constituent with non-psychotropic pharmacological properties: Cannabidiol (CBD).

The pharmacological and pharmaceutical interest of CBD has been focus of attention due to the accumulating body of evidence regarding the positive outcomes of using CBD for the treatment of several health issues, such as psychiatric and neurodegenerative

E. Murillo-Rodríguez (✉)
Laboratorio de Neurociencias Moleculares e Integrativas, Escuela de Medicina División Ciencias de la Salud, Universidad Anáhuac Mayab, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México
e-mail: eric.murillo@anahuac.mx

S. Machado
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Laboratory of Panic and Respiration, Institute of Psychiatry, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Salgado de Oliveira University, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Physical Activity Neuroscience Laboratory, Physical Activity Sciences Postgraduate Program-Salgado de Oliveira University (UNIVERSO), Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

C. Imperatori
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Cognitive and Clinical Psychology Laboratory, Department of Human Science, European University of Rome, Rome, Italy

T. Yamamoto
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Graduate School of Technology, Industrial and Social Sciences, The University of Tokushima, Tokushima, Japan

H. Budde
Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Mérida, Yucatán, México

Faculty of Human Sciences, Medical School Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_9

disorders, epilepsy, etc. Since the most prominent sleep disruptions include excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS), current treatments include the use of drugs such as stimulants of antidepressants. Notwithstanding, side effects are commonly reported among the patients under prescription of these compounds. Thus, the search of novelty therapeutical approaches aimed to treat ESD may consider the use of cannabinoid-derived compounds, such as CBD. In this chapter, we will show experimental evidence regarding the potential role of CBD as a wake-inducing compound aimed to manage EDS.

Keywords

Cannabis sativa · Disturbance · Drug · Medical · Wakefulness

9.1 Introduction

Wide varieties of compounds have been used for managing excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS). For instance, stimulants (methylphenidate [Ritalin] or modafinil [Provigil]), antidepressants (fluoxetine [Prozac]) or sodium oxybate [Xyrem]) have shown positive outcomes managing sleepiness (Avellar et al. 2016; Chen et al. 2016; de Biase et al. 2017; Mason et al. 2013; Moresco et al. 2018; Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2018a; Proserpio et al. 2018; Saini and Rye 2017; Shen et al. 2018; Trotti et al. 2016). However, most of the patients report undesirable side effects after using these drugs (Goulas et al. 2018; Schmidt et al. 2018; Zhang et al. 2018). Thus, aimed to develop a novel therapeutic approach targeting the EDS, several pharmaceutical efforts have explored the use of different compounds. In this regard, and in despite of its controversy, the use of Cannabis or cannabis-derived products for medical purposes has been described in the last years. Interestingly, at this date, over 40 states in the USA have passed legislation approving the use of Cannabis for medical issues (Han et al. 2018; Hunt and Pacula 2017; Keyes et al. 2016; Paschall et al. 2017; Sarvet et al. 2018). In similar scenario, several countries have legislations regarding the use of Cannabis-derived compounds for health problems (Abuhasira et al. 2018; Mechoulam 2015; Fischer et al. 2015; Vujcic et al. 2017). Legal permissions were based in the evidence about the positive effects of Cannabis-derived compounds, such as CBD for managing health issues, including epilepsy (Devinsky et al. 2014, 2016; Friedman and Devinsky 2015; Rosenberg et al. 2015; Szaflarski and Bebin 2014).

Research of using CBD is expanding for the use this compound to manage a wider health spectrum including multiple sclerosis, anxiety, pain, inflammation, bipolar disorders, dystonia, Parkinson's disease and schizophrenia as well as epilepsy (Boggs et al. 2018; Chagas et al. 2014a, b; Couch et al. 2017; Cuñetti et al. 2018; Fogaça et al. 2018; Guinguis et al. 2017; Khoury et al. 2017; Koppel 2015). Evidence for its efficacy in treating these disturbances is growing. Progress towards the use of CBD in additional health issues should incorporate an understanding of the mechanisms of action of this compound. Due to this enhancement of evidence with positive outcomes of medical uses of CBD, we will discuss in the following sections the current knowledge about the role of CBD on the control of the sleep-wake cycle and the potential use of this compound for managing sleep disorders, specifically targeting the control of EDS.

9.2 The Neurobiology of Sleep

Due that in previous chapters of this book is described the mechanisms of sleep-wake cycle modulation, we will avoid fully descriptions of the neurobiological mechanism of action for sleep modulation. Briefly, sleep is a phenomenon described in most of the species studied so far. It is accepted that sleep is a behavioral state characterized with reduced motility and diminished responsiveness to external sensory stimulus (Carskadon and Dement 2005; Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2009). Under normal conditions, the sleep-wake cycle is integrated of two basic forms of sleep: Slow wave sleep (SWS) and rapid

eye movement (REM) sleep (Eban-Rothschild et al. 2018; Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2009). By specific polysomnographic (electroencephalographic [EEG] and electromyographic [EMG]) traces the sleep-wake cycle has been characterized (Fig. 9.1). The neurobiological mechanism that modulate the transitions between these sleep stages require the engagement of complex brain circuitry, including neuroatanomical, neurochemical and genetically elements (Assimakopoulos et al. 2018; González et al. 2018; Kim et al. 2017; Monti 2013; Saper and Fuller 2017; Zaki et al. 2018). In the following sections, we will focus on the putative use of natural cannabinoid for putative therapeutical approaches aimed to treat sleep disturbances, making emphasis in the role of CBD in sleep control.

9.3 Molecular Components of *Cannabis sativa*

The diversity of compounds present in *C. sativa* include molecules, such as Δ^9-THC, CBD, cannabigerol, cannabichromene, tetrahydrocannabivarian, cannabinol, (−)-trans-Δ^8-tetrahydrocannabinol, cannabidiolic acid, cannabigerolic acid, and Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinolic acid-A (Gul et al. 2018; Hanuš et al. 2016; Mechoulam et al. 1970; Mechoulam 1970; Sharma et al. 2012; Turner et al. 2017). Since the two most abundant and most studied components of the plants are Δ^9-THC and CBD (Fig. 9.2), the experimental evidence available at this date is limited about the physiological role of the rest of compounds.

Regarding the mechanism of action of cannabinoids, it is known that Δ^9-THC is responsible for the psychoactive effects due to the activation of the specialized receptor named CB_1 cannabinoid receptor located in the several organs, including the brain (Hu and Mackie 2015; Kendall and Yudowski 2017). Contrarily, CBD does not induce psychotropic effects or binds to the CB_1 cannabinoid receptor. Current studies are providing evidence that CBD's effects may be mediated via transient receptor potential cation channel subfamily V member 1, voltage gated potassium and sodium channels, as well as cannabinoid receptor G Protein-coupled Receptor 55 (Gaston and Friedman 2017; Pisanti et al. 2017; Turner et al. 2017). Limited evidence does not allow to fully describing the mechanism of action of CBD modulating physiological processes.

Lastly, as mentioned, Δ^9-THC has been the most studied compound in multiple experimental paradigms, including sleep. Classical experiments have reported that this cannabinoid promotes sleep (Feinberg et al. 1975, 1976). Next, the interest to study the effects of CBD on sleep raised in the recent years.

9.4 The Sleep-Wake Cycle Under the Influence of Cannabidiol

Since other chapters of this book describe the mechanisms of action of cannabis in detail, then we will focus on the current evidence regarding the effects of cannabidiol on sleep modulation. While the mechanisms of action of CBD is described fully, multiple studies have shown that CBD exerts effects in several neurobiological processes including pain perception (Hammell et al. 2016; Philpott et al. 2017), learning and memory (Lee et al. 2017; Loureiro et al. 2016), and sleep (Babson et al. 2017; Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2008, 2014). Regarding this last point, our group has reported that administrations of CBD in rats during the lights-on period enhanced wakefulness, but decreased sleep (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2008, 2014).

In concrete, i.c.v. administrations of CBD (10 μg/5 μL) in rats during the lights-on period increased wakefulness, but decreased REM sleep. Similar effects on sleep were observed if CBD is injected into the lateral hypothalamus. Moreover, molecular evidence has shown that CBD promotes *c*-Fos expression in neurons placed in wake-related area, such hypothalamic nuclei and dorsal raphe nuclei. It is worthy to mention that the mentioned effects of CBD on sleep have been found after either systemic of central injections, as well as after intracerebral perfusions (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2008, 2011,

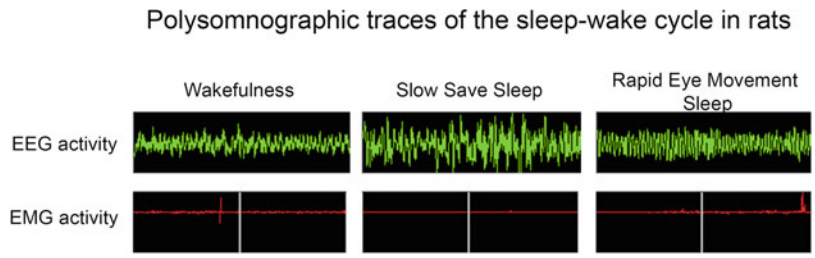


Fig. 9.1 Polysomnograph traces of the sleep-wake cycle in rats: Electroencephalogram (EEG) and electromyogram (EMG). During wakefulness, the EEG shows cortical activation as well as muscle activity in the EMG. The sleep onset shows wave forms such as "sleep spindles", K complex, and high-voltage slow waves present in the EEG. Next, a progression in the EEG activity from slow wave sleep (SWS) to rapid eye movement (REM) sleep is observed in EEG and EMG signals. During SWS and REM sleep, the activity of EMG is decreased

2014, 2017; Mijangos-Moreno et al. 2014; Fig. 9.3).

To provide a putative mechanism of action of CBD's effects on sleep, we have drawn a possible pathway by demonstrating that this cannabinoid may involve the activity of wake-related neurotransmitters in its actions. For example, administrations of CBD also enhances the extracellular levels of dopamine (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2008, 2014), adenosine as well as monoamines (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2011, 2017; Mijangos-Moreno et al. 2014). In addition, we have found that CBD-treated rats displayed a significant enhancement on acetylcholine [an additional neurotransmitter linked with waking (Holst and Landolt 2018; Schwartz and Kilduff 2015)] contents collected from the basal forebrain (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2018b), a brain area linked to wake control (Blake and Boccia 2018; Bringmann 2018; Yamakawa et al. 2016). Importantly, due to the wide spectrum of actions of CBD, we should consider alternative neurobiological pathways engaged in this phytocannabinoid's effects by engaging the activity of peptides, hormones, lipids, etc.

9.5 The Putative Therapeutic Use of Cannabidiol on Sleep Disturbances

As diverse physiological functions, the sleep-wake cycle also develops pathological features (Khoury and Doghramji 2015; Ramar and Olson 2013). Currently, the characterization of the group of pathologies related to sleep have been integrated into the *International Classification of Sleep Disorders* (ICSD), which describes the following categories:

1. *Dyssomnias*.—Contains intrinsic/extrinsic sleep disorders and circadian rhythm sleep disorders)

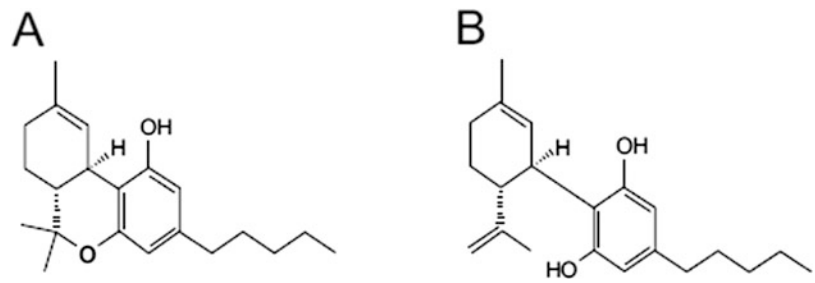


Fig. 9.2 Molecular structures of the two most abundant and most studied components of Cannabis sativa: Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ^9-THC; Panel **a**) and Cannabidiol (CBD; Panel **b**)

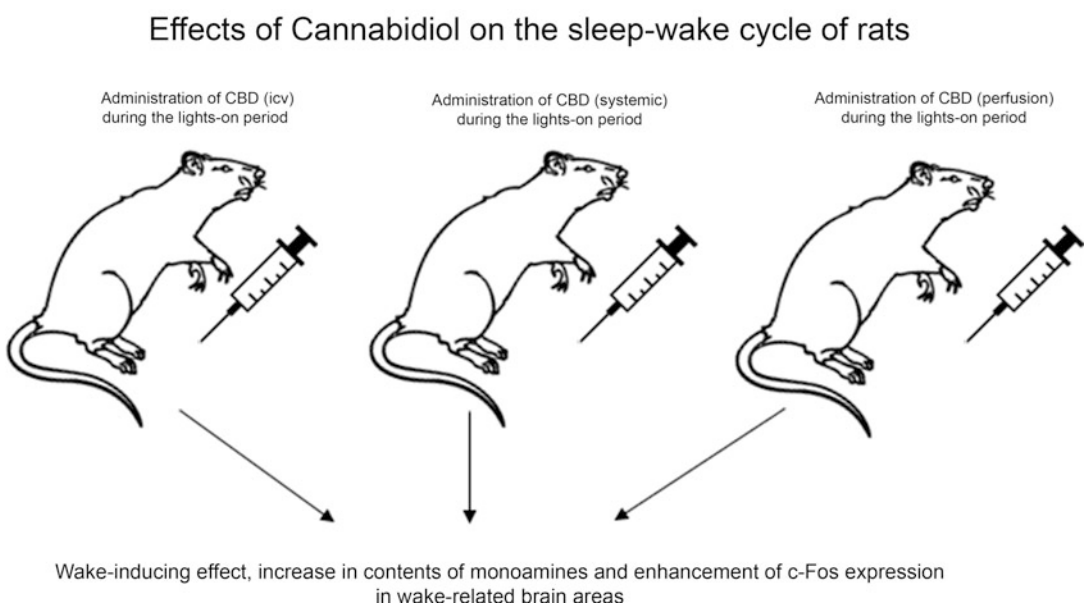


Fig. 9.3 Summarize of the effects of cannabidiol on sleep. Administrations (icv, systemic or perfused into the brain) of CBD in rats during the lights-on period enhance wakefulness, promotes *c*-Fos expression in neurons placed in wake-related area, such hypothalamic nuclei and dorsal raphe nuclei and promote the extracellular levels of monoamines

2. *Parasomnias*.—Comprises arousal disorders, sleep-wake transition disorders, parasomnias usually associated with REM sleep, and other parasomnias)
3. *Sleep disorders linked with mental, neurologic, or other medical disturbances*
4. *Proposed sleep disorders*

It is worthy to recall that EDS is among the primary complains betwixt many patients, and this sleep disorder is understood **as the difficult to** fall asleep during daytime (Khoury and Doghramji 2015; Ramar and Olson 2013). The etiology of EDS might be complex due to the influence of additional sleep disorders such as insomnia, obstructive sleep apnea, narcolepsy, or restless leg syndrome, just to mention a few. In addition, EDS is also the result of other pathological conditions, such as Parkinson's disease (Macêdo et al. 2017; McCarter et al. 2016; Ng et al. 2017; Shen et al. 2018). In sum, the coexistence of medical issues with EDS has long been recognized. As one can expect, the approaches for a proper therapy for EDS is complex. In the present, there are behavioral, psychological, and pharmacological treatments aimed at control EDS (Abad and Guilleminault 2017; Alves et al. 2013; Bekfani and Abraham 2016; Bertisch 2015; de Biase et al. 2017; Ebben 2017; Picchietti et al. 2017; Rosenberg 2015; Saini and Rye 2017).

As mentioned previously, administrations of CBD increase wakefulness and decrease sleep (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2008, 2011, 2014, 2017; Mijangos-Moreno et al. 2014). This scenario suggest us to consider the use of natural cannabinoids, such as CBD, as templates for developing new treatments for sleep disorders. Due to the positive results after administration of CBD in different health conditions (Boggs et al. 2018; Chagas et al. 2014a, b; Couch et al. 2017; Cuñetti et al. 2018; Fogaça et al. 2018; Guinguis et al. 2017; Khoury et al. 2017; Koppel 2015) place plausible proposal to explore the medical properties of CBD in EDS. In recent years, it has been tested the effects of CBD on diseases that are associated with sleep disorders, such as anxiety (Blessing et al. 2015; Jurkus et al.

2016; Patel 2017; Shannon and Opila-Lehman 2016).

Although there is evidence in the literature regarding the putative modulatory role of CBD on sleep, some papers suggest that the phytocannabinoid behaves as a wake-promoting compound (Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2006, 2008, 2011, 2014, 2017; Mijangos-Moreno et al. 2014), while others report sleep promotion after its administration (Babson et al. 2017; Chagas et al. 2013, 2014a, b). It is important to remark that in most of the pharmacological studies, variables such as absorption, distribution, and metabolism determine the onset and duration of action of compounds because of several factors. Moreover, experimental design differences contribute to the apparent contradictory results among comparable studies, including route of administration, the vehicle used, sleep measurement procedures, subjects (humans or animal models [strain, sex, weight, age, etc]), just to mention a few elements. Finally, it has been suggested that the critical nature of dose and preparation are additionally important in pharmacological experiments (Iffland and Grotenhermen 2017; MacCallum and Russo 2018). In conclusion, CBD's properties on sleep modulation requires further investigation under different experimental designs, such as sleep disorder models. Then, the putative use of natural cannabinoids, such as CBD, as templates for developing new treatments for sleep disorders, should include health disturbances associated with sleep disorders.

9.6 Conclusions and Future Directions

The sleep-wake cycle is controlled by physiological mechanism neuroanatomical, neurochemical, and genetic factors), as well as by homeostatic and circadian elements. Like other behaviors, the sleep-wake cycle displays aberrant features that have been categorized as sleep disturbances. Among the most common sleep pathologies, EDS has been treated by different therapeutical strategies, including wake-promoting compounds. On the other hand, several pieces of evidence have shown that CBD acts as a positive compound since it promotes successfully management in different health conditions, such as psychiatric and neurodegenerative disorders. Due that current evidence has shown that CBD promotes wakefulness, it could be plausible to consider the use of CBD to explore its medical properties managing EDS. The current chapter reviewed the pharmacological evidence on the effects of CBD on sleep-wake cycle modulation and provided insights regarding a putative therapeutical use of this compound for managing EDS. Indeed, it is needed a fully described mechanism of action for a better understanding of the molecular and neuroanatomical mechanism by which CBD regulates sleep.

Acknowledgements This work was supported by The University of California Institute for Mexico and the United States (UC MEXUS) and Consejo Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnología (CONACyT; Grant CN-17-19) and Escuela de Medicina, Universidad Anáhuac Mayab Grant (PresInvEMR2017) given to E.M.-R.

References

Abad VC, Guilleminault C (2017) New developments in the management of narcolepsy. Nat Sci Sleep 9:39–57

Abuhasira R, Shbiro L, Landschaft Y (2018) Medical use of cannabis and cannabinoids containing products – regulations in Europe and North America. Eur J Intern Med 49:2–6

Alves S, Ackel-D'Elia C, Luz GP et al (2013) Does physical exercise reduce excessive daytime sleepiness by improving inflammatory profiles in obstructive sleep apnea patients? Sleep Breath 17:505–510

Assimakopoulos K, Karaivazoglou K, Skokou M, et al (2018) Genetic variations associated with sleep disorders in patients with schizophrenia: a systematic review. Medicines 5. pii: E27

Avellar AB, Carvalho LB, Prado GF et al (2016) Pharmacotherapy for residual excessive sleepiness and cognition in CPAP-treated patients with obstructive sleep apnea syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Sleep Med Rev 30:97–107

Babson KA, Sottile J, Morabito D (2017) Cannabis, Cannabinoids, and sleep: a review of the literature. Curr Psychiatry Rep 19:23

Bekfani T, Abraham WT (2016) Current and future developments in the field of central sleep apnoea. Europace 18:1123–1134

Bertisch S (2015) In the Clinic. Restless legs syndrome. Ann Intern Med 163:ITC1–ITC11

Blake MG, Boccia MM (2018) Basal forebrain cholinergic system and memory. Curr Top Behav Neurosci 37:253–273

Blessing EM, Steenkamp MM, Manzanares J, Marmar CR (2015) Cannabidiol as a potential treatment for anxiety disorders. Neurotherapeutics 12:825–836

Boggs DL, Surti T, Gupta A et al (2018) The effects of cannabidiol (CBD) on cognition and symptoms in outpatients with chronic schizophrenia a randomized placebo controlled trial. Psychopharmacology. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00213-018-4885-9

Bringmann H (2018) Sleep-active neurons: conserved motors of sleep. Genetics 208:1279–1289

Carskadon MA, Dement WC (2005) Principles and practice of sleep medicine, vol 4. Elsevier Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 13–23

Chagas MH, Crippa JA, Zuardi AW et al (2013) Effects of acute systemic administration of cannabidiol on sleep-wake cycle in rats. J Psychopharmacol 27:312–316

Chagas MH, Eckeli AL, Zuardi AW et al (2014a) Cannabidiol can improve complex sleep-related behaviours associated with rapid eye movement sleep behaviour disorder in Parkinson's disease patients: a case series. J Clin Pharm Ther 39:564–546

Chagas MH, Zuardi AW, Tumas V et al (2014b) Effects of cannabidiol in the treatment of patients with Parkinson's disease: an exploratory double-blind trial. J Psychopharmacol 28:1088–1098

Chen L, Bell JS, Visvanathan R et al (2016) The association between benzodiazepine use and sleep quality in residential aged care facilities: a cross-sectional study. BMC Geriatr 16:196

Couch DG, Tasker C, Theophilidou E et al (2017) Cannabidiol and palmitoylethanolamide are anti-inflammatory in the acutely inflamed human colon. Clin Sci (Lond) 131:2611–2626

Cuñetti L, Manzo L, Peyraube R et al (2018) Chronic pain treatment with cannabidiol in kidney transplant patients in Uruguay. Transplant Proc 50:461–464

de Biase S, Nilo A, Gigli GL, Valente M (2017) Investigational therapies for the treatment of narcolepsy. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 26:953–963

Devinsky O, Cilio MR, Cross H et al (2014) Cannabidiol: pharmacology and potential therapeutic role in epilepsy and other neuropsychiatric disorders. Epilepsia 55:791–802

Devinsky O, Marsh E, Friedman D et al (2016) Cannabidiol in patients with treatment-resistant epilepsy: an open-label interventional trial. Lancet Neurol 5:270–278

Eban-Rothschild A, Appelbaum L, de Lecea L (2018) Neuronal mechanisms for sleep/wake regulation and modulatory drive. Neuropsychopharmacology 43:937–952

Ebben MR (2017) Nonpharmacologic management of excessive daytime sleepiness. Sleep Med Clin 12:479–487

Feinberg I, Jones R, Walker JM, Cavness C, March J (1975) Effects of high dosage delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol on sleep patterns in man. Clin Pharmacol Ther 17:458–466

Feinberg I, Jones R, Walker J, Cavness C, Floyd T (1976) Effects of marijuana extract and tetrahydrocannabinol on electroencephalographic sleep patterns. Clin Pharmacol Ther 19:782–794

Fischer B, Kuganesan S, Room R (2015) Medical Marijuana programs: implications for cannabis control policy–observations from Canada. Int J Drug Policy 26:15–19

Fogaça MV, Campos AC, Coelho LD et al (2018) The anxiolytic effects of cannabidiol in chronically stressed mice are mediated by the endocannabinoid system: role of neurogenesis and dendritic remodeling. Neuropharmacology 3:22–33

Friedman D, Devinsky O (2015) Cannabinoids in the treatment of epilepsy. N Engl J Med 373:1048–1058

Gaston TE, Friedman D (2017) Pharmacology of cannabinoids in the treatment of epilepsy. Epilepsy Behav:313–318

González J, Prieto JP, Rodríguez P et al (2018) Ibogaine acute administration in rats promotes wakefulness, long-lasting REM sleep suppression, and a distinctive motor profile. Front Pharmacol 9:374

Goulas A, Raikos N, Krokos D et al (2018) Fatal intoxication with antidepressants: a case with many culprits. Forensic Sci Med Pathol 14:225–228

Guinguis R, Ruiz MI, Rada G (2017) Is cannabidiol an effective treatment for schizophrenia? Medwave 17: e7010

Gul W, Gul SW, Chandra S et al (2018) Detection and quantification of cannabinoids in extracts of Cannabis sativa roots using LC-MS/MS. Planta Med 84:267–271

Hammell DC, Zhang LP, Ma F et al (2016) Transdermal cannabidiol reduces inflammation and pain-related behaviours in a rat model of arthritis. Eur J Pain 20:936–948

Han B, Compton WM, Blanco C, Jones CM (2018) Trends in and correlates of medical marijuana use among adults in the United States. Drug Alcohol Depend 186:120–129

Hanuš LO, Meyer SM, Muñoz E, Taglialatela-Scafati O, Appendino G (2016) Phytocannabinoids: a unified critical inventory. Nat Prod Rep 33:1357–1392

Holst SC, Landolt HP (2018) Sleep-wake neurochemistry. Sleep Med Clin 13:137–146

Hu SS, Mackie K (2015) Distribution of the endocannabinoid system in the central nervous system. Handb Exp Pharmacol 231:59–93

Hunt P, Pacula RL (2017) Early impacts of Marijuana legalization: an evaluation of prices in Colorado and Washington. J Prim Prev 38:221–248

Iffland K, Grotenhermen F (2017) An update on safety and side effects of Cannabidiol: a review of clinical data and relevant animal studies. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 2:139–154

Jurkus R, Day HL, Guimarães FS, Lee JL, Bertoglio LJ, Stevenson CW (2016) Cannabidiol regulation of learned fear: implications for treating anxiety-related disorders. Front Pharmacol 7:454

Kendall DA, Yudowski GA (2017) Cannabinoid receptors in the central nervous system: their signaling and roles in disease. Front Cell Neurosci 10:294

Keyes KM, Wall M, Cerdá M et al (2016) How does state marijuana policy affect US youth? Medical marijuana laws, marijuana use and perceived harmfulness: 1991-2014. Addiction 111:2187–2195

Khoury J, Doghramji K (2015) Primary sleep disorders. Psychiatr Clin North Am 38:683–704

Khoury JM, Neves MCLD, Roque MAV et al (2017) Is there a role for cannabidiol in psychiatry? World J Biol Psychiatry 20:1–16

Kim M, de la Peña JB, Cheong JH, Kim HJ (2017) Neurobiological functions of the period Circadian Clock 2 Gene, Per2. Biomol Ther. https://doi.org/10.4062/biomolther.2017.131

Koppel BS (2015) Cannabis in the treatment of dystonia, dyskinesias, and tics. Neurotherapeutics 12:788–792

Lee JLC, Bertoglio LJ, Guimarães FS, Stevenson CW (2017) Cannabidiol regulation of emotion and emotional memory processing: relevance for treating anxiety-related and substance abuse disorders. Br J Pharmacol 174:3242–3256

Loureiro M, Kramar C, Zunder J et al (2016) Cannabidiol modulates fear memory formation through interactions with serotonergic transmission in the mesolimbic system. Neuropsychopharmacology 41:2839–2850

MacCallum CA, Russo EB (2018) Practical considerations in medical cannabis administration and dosing. Eur J Intern Med 49:12–19

Macêdo PJOM, Oliveira PS, Foldvary-Schaefer N, Gomes MDM (2017) Insomnia in people with epilepsy: a review of insomnia prevalence, risk factors and associations with epilepsy-related factors. Epilepsy Res 135:158–167

Mason M, Welsh EJ, Smith I (2013) Drug therapy for obstructive sleep apnoea in adults. Drug therapy for obstructive sleep apnoea in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 5:CD003002

McCarter SJ, St Louis EK, Boeve BF (2016) Sleep disturbances in frontotemporal dementia. Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep 16:85

Mechoulam R (1970) Marihuana chemistry. Science 168:1159–1166

Mechoulam R (2015) Cannabis-the Israeli perspective. J Basic Clin Physiol Pharmacol 27:181–187

Mechoulam R, Shani A, Edery H, Grunfeld Y (1970) Chemical basis of hashish activity. Science 169:611–312

Mijangos-Moreno S, Poot-Aké A, Arankowsky-Sandoval-G, Murillo-Rodríguez E (2014) Intrahypothalamic injection of cannabidiol increases the extracellular levels of adenosine in nucleus accumbens in rats. Neurosci Res 84:60–63

Monti JM (2013) The neurotransmitters of sleep and wake, a physiological reviews series. Sleep Med Rev 17:313–315

Moresco M, Pizza F, Antelmi E, Plazzi G (2018) Sodium Oxybate treatment in pediatric type 1 narcolepsy. Curr Drug Metab. https://doi.org/10.2174/1389200219666180305153134

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero-M, Mechoulam R, Drucker-Colín R (2006) Cannabidiol, a constituent of Cannabis sativa, modulates sleep in rats. FEBS Lett 580:4337–4345

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero-M, Mechoulam R, Drucker-Colín R (2008) The nonpsychoactive Cannabis constituent cannabidiol is a wake-inducing agent. Behav Neurosci 122:1378–1382

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Arias-Carrión O, Sanguino-Rodríguez K et al (2009) Mechanisms of sleep-wake cycle modulation. CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets 8:245–253

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Palomero-Rivero M, Millán-Aldaco D, Mechoulam R, Drucker-Colín R (2011) Effects on sleep and dopamine levels of microdialysis perfusion of cannabidiol into the lateral hypothalamus of rats. Life Sci 88:504–511

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Sarro-Ramírez A, Sánchez D et al (2014) Potential effects of cannabidiol as a wake-promoting agent. Curr Neuropharmacol 12:269–272

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Di Marzo V, Machado S et al (2017) Role of N-arachidonoyl-serotonin (AA-5-HT) in sleep-wake cycle architecture, sleep homeostasis, and neurotransmitters regulation. Front Mol Neurosci 10:152

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Arankowsky-Sandoval G, Barbosa Rocha N et al (2018a) Systemic injections of cannabidiol enhance acetylcholine levels from basal forebrain in rats. Neurochem Res. In press

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Barciela Veras A et al (2018b) An overview of the clinical uses, pharmacology, and safety of modafinil. ACS Chem Neurosci 9:151–158

Ng WL, Stevenson CE, Wong E et al (2017) Does intentional weight loss improve daytime sleepiness? A systematic review and meta-analysis. Obes Rev 18:460–475

Paschall MJ, Grube JW, Biglan A (2017) Medical Marijuana legalization and Marijuana use among youth in Oregon. J Prim Prev 38:329–341

Patel S (2017) Cannabis for pain and posttraumatic stress disorder: more consensus than controversy or vice versa? Ann Intern Med 167:355–356

Philpott HT, O'Brien M, McDougall JJ (2017) Attenuation of early phase inflammation by cannabidiol prevents pain and nerve damage in rat osteoarthritis. Pain 158:2442–2451

Picchietti DL, Van Den Eeden SK, Inoue Y, Berger K (2017) Achievements, challenges, and future perspectives of epidemiologic research in restless legs syndrome (RLS). Sleep Med 31:3–9

Pisanti S, Malfitano AM, Ciaglia E et al (2017) Cannabidiol: state of the art and new challenges for therapeutic applications. Pharmacol Ther 175:133–150

Proserpio P, Terzaghi M, Manni R, Nobili L (2018) Drugs used in parasomnia. Sleep Med Clin 13:191–202

Ramar K, Olson EJ (2013) Management of common sleep disorders. Am Fam Physician 88:231–238

Rosenberg RP (2015) Recommended treatment strategies for patients with excessive daytime sleepiness. J Clin Psychiatry 76:e1330

Rosenberg EC, Tsien RW, Whalley BJ, Devinsky O (2015) Cannabinoids and epilepsy. Neurotherapeutics 12:747–768

Saini P, Rye DB (2017) Hypersomnia: evaluation, treatment, and social and economic aspects. Sleep Med Clin 12:47–60

Saper CB, Fuller PM (2017) Wake-sleep circuitry: an overview. Curr Opin Neurobiol 44:186–192

Sarvet AL, Wall MM, Fink DS et al (2018) Medical marijuana laws and adolescent marijuana use in the United States: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Addiction 113:1003–1016

Schmidt A, Müller F, Dolder PC et al (2018) Acute effects of methylphenidate, modafinil, and MDMA on negative emotion processing. Int J Neuropsychopharmacol 21:345–354

Schwartz MD, Kilduff TS (2015) The neurobiology of sleep and wakefulness. Psychiatr Clin North Am 38:615–644

Shannon S, Opila-Lehman J (2016) Effectiveness of Cannabidiol oil for pediatric anxiety and insomnia as part of posttraumatic stress disorder: a case report. Perm J 20:108–111

Sharma P, Murthy P, Bharath MM. (2012) Chemistry, metabolism, and toxicology of cannabis: clinical implications. Iran J Psychiatry 7:149–156

Shen Y, Huang JY, Li J, Liu CF (2018) Excessive daytime sleepiness in Parkinson's disease: clinical implications and management. Chin Med J 131:974–981

Szaflarski JP, Bebin EM (2014) Cannabis, cannabidiol, and epilepsy – from receptors to clinical response. Epilepsy Behav 41:277–282

Trotti LM, Saini P, Koola C et al (2016) Flumazenil for the treatment of refractory hypersomnolence: clinical experience with 153 patients. J Clin Sleep Med 12:1389–1394

Turner SE, Williams CM, Iversen L, Whalley BJ (2017) Molecular pharmacology of phytocannabinoids. Prog Chem Org Nat Prod 103:61–101

Vujcic I, Pavlovic A, Dubljanin E et al (2017) Attitudes toward medical Cannabis legalization among Serbian medical students. Subst Use Misuse 52:1225–1231

Yamakawa GR, Basu P, Cortese F et al (2016) The cholinergic forebrain arousal system acts directly on the circadian pacemaker. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:13498–13503

Zaki NFW, Spence DW, BaHammam AS et al (2018) Sleep and circadian rhythms in health and disease: a complex interplay. Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00406-018-0866-6

Zhang S, Fu J, Duan Z (2018) Comparison of the efficacy, side effects, and cost of modafinil and intranasal mometasone furoate in obstructive sleep apnea-hypopnea syndrome: a preliminary clinical study. Med Sci Monit 24:3084–3092

The Effect of Cannabinoids on the Brain's Circadian Clock

10

Claudio Acuna Goycolea

Abstract

The circadian rhythm is without a doubt the main element influencing the way human lead their lives. Emerging evidence indicate that cannabinoids affect these routines by regulating neuronal firing within the suprachiasmatic nucleus, the master circadian pacemaker in the brain. These actions of cannabinoids on the brain's clock may also underlie time-wraps commonly experienced by marijuana users.

Keywords

Suprachiasmatic · Cannabinoids · Hypothalamus · Synaptic transmission · Time perception

10.1 Introduction

Sleeping and eating, among other activities, are part of a physiological cycle known as the circadian rhythm. Circadian rhythms are biological processes that display the biological period of about 24 h and are mainly controlled by a tiny region located just above the optic chiasm at the base of the anterior hypothalamus, the suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN) (Saper 2013). The SCN receives prominent inputs from the retina that control photic entrainment, and send abundant direct or indirect efferent connections to other hypothalamic and extra-hypothalamic regions to control circadian rhythms of physiology and behavior (van den Pol and Dudek 1993; Saper 2013). Many neuromodulators impact the function of SCN neurons and thereby impact biological rhythms. Addictive substances may also impact circadian rhythms, by controlling directly or indirectly the activity of SCN neurons. In this article, I discuss how cannabinoids influence suprachiasmatic neurons. By disrupting the activity of the brain's circadian clock, cannabinoids can not only impact sleep and feeding behaviors, but they also may influence time perception, which is commonly distorted in people that smoke marijuana and hashish where cannabinoids are a the major psychotropic/psychoactive component.

10.2 Cannabinoid Receptors in the SCN

Cannabinoids exert their functions trough two major receptor subtypes: cannabinoid receptors type 1 (CB1) and cannabinoid receptors type 2 (CB2). Within the brain, cannabinoids actions are mainly mediated by CB1 receptors whereas CB2 receptors are highly enriched outside the brain, specifically in the immune system and

C. Acuna Goycolea (✉)
Laboratory of Neural Circuits and Behavior, Chica and Heinz Schaller Stiftung, Institute of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Heidelberg University, Heidelberg, Germany
e-mail: acuna@uni-heidelberg.de

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_10

hematopoietic cells (Piomelli 2003). Early studies using in situ hybridization uncovered several hypothalamic cell populations that express mRNA encoding CB1 receptors, including neurons in the SCN (Marsicano and Lutz 1999). More recently, using dual-labeling in situ hybridization, Hrabovszky et al. demonstrated that a subpopulation of GABAergic cells in ventral SCN synthesizes CB1 receptors (Hrabovszky et al. 2012).

In other brain regions CB1 receptors do not localize to the cell body of cells that synthesize them, but selectively target preterminal or terminal axonal domains, where they regulate the dynamics of transmitter release (Nyíri et al. 2005; Kreitzer and Regehr 2001; Wilson and Nicoll 2001; Ohno-Shosaku et al. 2001). To determine the exact location of CB1 proteins in the SCN, Wittmann and colleagues developed a novel, highly-specific CB1 receptor antibody (Wittmann et al. 2007). Using this new antibody, CB1 receptors were found to be heavily expressed in nerve terminals synapsing onto the dorsomedial SCN. This suggests that cannabinoids can selectively modulate the activity of dorsomedial SCN neurons and thereby impact circadian rhythms. As SCN neurons are highly interconnected with each other (van den Pol 1980), these findings also suggest that CB1-receptor synthesizing neurons in the ventral SCN may project their axons to the dorsal SCN, and serve as targets for cannabinoid actions. This hypothesis has not been directly tested yet, but would likely require in vivo single-cell labelling followed by light and electron microscopy reconstruction of synaptic connections between different SCN domains (Mallet et al. 2012), and will surely help understanding how SCN orchestrate biological rhythms and how cannabinoids can disrupt them.

10.3 Cellular and Network Actions of Cannabinoids Within the SCN

Despite of its obvious significance, not many studies have addressed the cellular effects of cannabinoids on the activity of SCN neurons. SCN neurons are spontaneously active both in vitro (Green and Gillette 1982; Welsh et al. 1995) or in vivo (Groos and Hendriks 1979). Indeed, most SCN neurons display characteristic firing patterns, which consist of relatively constant firing rates, with rather fixed inter-spikes intervals. To determine the actions of cannabinoids on SCN neuronal firing, we prepared acute coronal mouse brain slices containing the SCN. Under our experimental conditions, SCN neurons fired at around 4 Hz in vitro (Acuna-Goycolea et al. 2010). These firing frequencies were independent of the method used for recording because similar frequencies were obtained either using cell-attached recordings which prevent alteration of the intracellular milieu or whole cell patch clamp recordings. Remarkably, we found that in the presence of cannabinoids SCN neurons fire about 50% more frequently. These effects were reversed by AM251, a selective CB1 receptor antagonist, indicating that they were mediated by CB1 receptor subtypes. Altogether these experiments indicated cannabinoids have a rather unconventional *excitatory* effect on SCN neuronal activity.

What cellular mechanisms underlie these atypical excitatory actions of cannabinoids within the SCN? These actions of cannabinoids are not cell autonomous, because in the presence of TTX, which blocks spike-mediated transmitter release, cannabinoids were not capable of increasing SCN neuron firing rates. Moreover, cannabinoid effects were not dependent on modulation of retinal glutamatergic synaptic inputs. Rather, our results indicate that cannabinoids control spiking of SCN neurons via a mechanism that involves blockade of tonic inhibitory synaptic input onto SCN cells. Three independent lines of evidence indicate that indeed this appears to be the case. First: In the SCN, cannabinoids receptors are located in GABAergic nerve terminals and their activation leads to decreases in GABA release. Second: SCN neurons are tonically inhibited, due to prominent spontaneous release of GABA from other nerve terminals synapsing onto them, which mostly arise from other SCN GABA cells.

Indeed, blockade of ionotropic GABA receptors with bicuculine increases the firing rate of SCN neurons by about 50%, comparable to the effects of cannabinoids agonist on SCN firing. Third: Importantly, cannabinoids agonists fail to change firing rates of SCN neurons in the presence of GABA receptor antagonist. Altogether, these findings indicate that within the SCN cannabinoids act specifically on CB1 receptors located on GABA terminals, which results in a substantial reduction in spontaneous GABA release, releasing SCN neurons from tonic inhibition and thereby increasing their spike frequency (Acuna-Goycolea et al. 2010). Given the high level of local circuit axons within the SCN (van den Pol 1980), these CB1 receptors could be located on SCN neuron axons as suggested by in situ hybridizations, or could originate from other loci that express CB1 receptors including the dorsal raphe serotoninergic neurons in the midbrain.

10.4 Cannabinoid Actions on Circadian Rhythms and Entrainment

How do cannabinoids impact biological rhythms? In animal models, circadian rhythms are often measured by continuous tracking of locomotor activity. Mice, for instance, are very active at night but mostly inactive during daytime. Circadian rhythms are preserved even in the absence of any sensory input, and result from the activity of an internal clock, the SCN, which can be easily reset by light behavior (van den Pol and Dudek 1993; Saper 2013). For example, when mice are kept in total darkness, their locomotor activity cycles trough active and inactive phases that last slightly more than 12 h each. If light is shined onto these mice when they are just entering their active phase, they become active about 2 h later in the day compared to mice that have not received light activation. This phenomenon is called 'phase delay' and can be used as proxy of light-induced entrainment of the brain internal clock.

To test the impact of cannabinoids on circadian rhythms and entrainment, we implanted 42 mice with intraventricular cannulas and house them in complete dark for 2 weeks (Acuna-Goycolea et al. 2010). We used locomotor activity as a readout of clock-phase. As expected, mice maintained in total darkness synchronized their internal clock and their locomotor activity cycle trough phases of activity and inactivity that last just over 12 h each. We first measured the impact of cannabinoid receptor agonist on clock phasing. In the absence of photic stimulation, infusion of drug vehicle or the CB1 receptor agonist Win55 did not change the clock free-running phase. We then measured the impact of cannabinoids on light-induced phase delays. In control mice infused with drug vehicle, light stimulation resulted in a significant phase delay in activity onset, as expected. In mice infused with cannabinoids (the CB1 agonist Win55, 9 nM), light-induced phase delay in activity was reduced by about 60%. This effect was reversed by intraventricular infusion of the CB1 receptor antagonist AM251 (9 nM). Similar effects of cannabinoids on circadian rhythms and entrainment have been observed in hamsters (Sanford et al. 2008). Altogether, these experiments indicate that cannabinoids markedly alter the ability of light to entrain the core clock timing process in the brain's circadian clock, the suprachiasmatic nucleus.

10.5 Conclusion

Emerging evidence indicates that neuromodulators and drugs of abuse can impact biological rhythms, at least in part by affecting the activity of the suprachiasmatic nucleus, the brain's main biological clock. Along this line, recent studies indicate that cannabinoids, the major psychoactive component of marijuana and hashish, impair normal firing of SCN neuronal networks by acting on CB1 receptors from GABA terminals located in the dorsomedial part of the SCN. Erratic firing of SCN cells triggered by cannabinoids might impact the way in which the SCN clock entrain to environmental light cues. This could potentially underlie distorted time perception commonly reported by smokers

of cannabinoids-containing recreational drugs such as marihuana and hashish.

Acknowledgments Work in my laboratory is funded by the Chica and Heinz Schaller Foundation, the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, and NARSAD.

References

Acuna-Goycolea C, Obrietan K, van den Pol AN (2010) Cannabinoids excite circadian clock neurons. J Neurosci 30(30):10061–10066

Green DJ, Gillette R (1982) Circadian rhythm of firing rate recorded from single cells in the rat suprachiasmatic brain slice. Brain Res 245(1):198–200

Groos GA, Hendriks J (1979) Regularly firing neurons in the rat suprachiasmatic nucleus. Experientia 35 (12):1597–1598

Hrabovszky E, Wittmann G, Kalló I, Füzesi T, Fekete C, Liposits Z (2012) Distribution of type 1 cannabinoid receptor-expressing neurons in the septal-hypothalamic region of the mouse: colocalization with GABAergic and glutamatergic markers. J Comp Neurol 520(5):1005–1020

Kreitzer AC, Regehr WG (2001) Retrograde inhibition of presynaptic calcium influx by endogenous cannabinoids at excitatory synapses onto Purkinje cells. Neuron 29(3):717–727

Mallet N, Micklem BR, Henny P, Brown MT, Williams C, Bolam JP, Nakamura KC, Magill PJ (2012) Dichotomous organization of the external globus pallidus. Neuron 74(6):1075–1086

Marsicano G, Lutz B (1999) Expression of the cannabinoid receptor CB1 in distinct neuronal subpopulations in the adult mouse forebrain. Eur J Neurosci 12:4213–4225

Nyíri G, Cserép C, Szabadits E, Mackie K, Freund TF (2005) CB1 cannabinoid receptors are enriched in the perisynaptic annulus and on preterminal segments of hippocampal GABAergic axons. Neuroscience 136 (3):811–822

Ohno-Shosaku T, Maejima T, Kano M (2001) Endogenous cannabinoids mediate retrograde signals from depolarized postsynaptic neurons to presynaptic terminals. Neuron 29(3):729–738

Piomelli D (2003) The molecular logic of endocannabinoid signalling. Nat Rev Neurosci 4 (11):873–884

Sanford AE, Castillo E, Gannon RL (2008) Cannabinoids and hamster circadian activity rhythms. Brain Res 222:141–148

Saper CB (2013) The central circadian timing system. Curr Opin Neurobiol 23(5):747–751

van den Pol AN (1980) The hypothalamic suprachiasmatic nucleus of rat: intrinsic anatomy. J Comp Neurol 191 (4):661–702

van den Pol AN, Dudek FE (1993) Cellular communication in the circadian clock, the suprachiasmatic nucleus. Neuroscience 56(4):793–811

Welsh DK, Logothetis DE, Meister M, Reppert SM (1995) Individual neurons dissociated from rat suprachiasmatic nucleus express independently phased circadian firing rhythms. Neuron 14(4):697–706

Wilson RI, Nicoll RA (2001) Endogenous cannabinoids mediate retrograde signalling at hippocampal synapses. Nature 410(6828):588–592

Wittmann G, Deli L, Kalló I, Hrabovszky E, Watanabe M, Liposits Z, Fekete C (2007) Distribution of type 1 cannabinoid receptor (CB1)-immunoreactive axons in the mouse hypothalamus. J Comp Neurol 503(2):270–279

Effects of Cannabis Consumption on Sleep

11

Alejandra Mondino, Matías Cavelli, Joaquín González, Eric Murillo-Rodriguez, Pablo Torterolo, and Atilio Falconi

Abstract

Despite the fact that medical properties of Cannabis have been recognized for more than 5000 years, the use of Cannabis for medical purposes have recently reemerged and became more accessible. Cannabis is usually employed as a self-medication for the treatment of insomnia disorder. However, the effects of Cannabis on sleep depend on multiple factors such as metabolomic composition of the plant, dosage and route of administration. In the present chapter, we reviewed the main effect Cannabis on sleep. We focused on the effect of "crude or whole plant" Cannabis consumption (i.e., smoked, oral or vaporized) both in humans and experimental animal models.

The data reviewed establish that Cannabis modifies sleep. Furthermore, a recent experimental study in animals suggests that vaporization (which is a recommended route for medical purposes) of Cannabis with high THC and negligible CBD, promotes NREM sleep. However, it is imperative to perform new clinical studies in order to confirm if the administration of Cannabis could be a beneficial therapy for the treatment of sleep disorders.

Keywords

Marijuana · REM · NREM · Wakefulness · EEG

A. Mondino · M. Cavelli · J. González
Laboratorio de Neurobiología del Sueño, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

E. Murillo-Rodriguez
Laboratorio de Neurociencias Moleculares e Integrativas, Escuela de Medicina, Universidad Anahuac, Merida, México

The Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Merida, México

P. Torterolo
Laboratorio de Neurobiología del Sueño, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

The Intercontinental Neuroscience Research Group, Merida, México

Núcleo Interdisciplinario de Estudios del Cannabis, Espacio Interdisciplinario, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

A. Falconi (✉)
Laboratorio de Neurobiología del Sueño, Departamento de Fisiología, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay

Núcleo Interdisciplinario de Estudios del Cannabis, Espacio Interdisciplinario, Universidad de la República, Montevideo, Uruguay
e-mail: afalconi@fmed.edu.uy

11.1 Introduction

Cannabis is the most frequently used illicit recreational drug, with an annual prevalence of 3.8% of the adult population that consumed Cannabis

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_11

in the past year (UNODC 2017). Nowadays, the consumption of Cannabis has been legalized in different countries, both for recreational and medical uses (Hoz Schilling 2015). The use of Cannabis for medical purposes is rapidly expanding (Han et al. 2018; Paschall et al. 2017), and one of the main motivations for its use is to manage insomnia disorders; i.e., to induce and maintain a refreshing sleep (American-Academy-of-Sleep-Medicine 2014; Babson et al. 2017; Belendiuk et al. 2015). However, the effects on sleep both of Cannabis or its compounds are still not clear. Hence, the aim of the present chapter is to review the main effects of Cannabis on sleep. We focused on the effect of "crude or whole plant" Cannabis consumption (i.e., oral, smoked or vaporized), both in humans and in experimental animal models.

11.2 Cannabis Compounds

Cannabis plant yields more than 538 chemicals of various classes, being phytocannabinoids, terpenes and phenolic compounds the most important (Andre et al. 2016). Phytocannabinoids are the most studied group and are responsible for the main pharmacological properties of Cannabis. The two major phytocannabinoids are Δ^9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC), the main psychoactive compound, and cannabidiol (CBD) (Hložek et al. 2017). On the other hand, terpenes constitute the largest phytochemical group (Singh and Sharma 2015). In fact, the scent of the plant results from about 140 different terpenoids (Brenneisen 2007). Also, it has been demonstrated that these compounds mediate an important number of pharmacological actions (Andre et al. 2016; Clarke and Watson 2007).

Cannabis users usually consume crude Cannabis products (dried chopped leaves and female inflorescences) (Kisseberth and Trammel 1990). However, when studying the effects of Cannabis, most research has focused on isolated cannabinoids; i.e., not considering the possible interaction among the different compounds of the plant. As a matter of fact, it has been already determined that some of these chemicals have synergic effects. Carlini et al. (1974), based on animal and human studies, determined that Cannabis extracts produced effects "two to four times greater than that expected from their THC content". This synergic effect was described as "entourage effect" (Mechoulam and Ben-Shabat 1999).

11.3 Sleep-Wake Cycle

The sleep-wake cycle is the most obvious circadian rhythm in mammals and birds (Torterolo and Vanini 2010). During wakefulness (W), the interaction with the environment is optimum. In humans, W is accompanied by awareness (consciousness) of the environment. On the other hand, sleep is a reversible behavioral state of perceptual disengagement and unresponsiveness. In most mammals, normal sleep comprises two states; slow wave sleep or Non-REM sleep (NREM) and Rapid Eyes Movement sleep (REM) (Carskadon and Dement 2011).

Polysomnography is the gold-standard technique to determine these behavioral states, both in humans and animal models. It implies the simultaneous recording of the electroencephalogram (EEG), electrooculogram (EOG) and electromyogram (EMG) (Chokroverty et al. 2005; Torterolo and Vanini 2010).

Human EEG recording during W is defined by the presence of high frequency (above 15 Hz) and low amplitude oscillations. In spite of this, during relaxed W with the eyes closed, regular alpha (8–12 Hz) activity predominates in the occipital region. In normal adults, the transition from W to sleep is into NREM sleep. In humans, three NREM phases are distinguished according to the depth of the state: N1, N2 and N3. From W, normal adults enter in N1. This transitional state present low-voltage, mixed frequency waves (2–7 Hz range) in the EEG. N2 is characterized by the presence of sleep spindles and K-complexes in the EEG. Sleep spindles are "spindle-like" bursts of oscillatory activity of 11–15 Hz with a duration of 0.5–2 s (Evans and Richardson 1995), whereas K-complex consists of a brief negative sharp high-voltage peak

(usually greater than 100 μV), followed by a slower positive complex and final negative peak. N2 accounts for approximately 50% of the total sleep time during the night (Keenan and Hirshkowitz 2011). N3 is characterized by low frequency (0.5–4 Hz, delta band of frequencies) of high amplitude (>75 μV) waves in the EEG. N3 accounts for 12–20% of the total sleep time (Keenan and Hirshkowitz 2011).

REM sleep (or Stage R) occurs periodically, and in normal adults is always preceded by NREM sleep. Although the EEG is similar to that of W (high frequency and low amplitude oscillations) REM sleep is a deep sleep stage; hence, it is also called "paradoxical" sleep. Moreover, REM sleep is distinguished by saccadic rapid eye movements and muscle atonia evidenced in the EMG channel.

Cognitive activities not only occur during W. Dreams, are present mostly during REM sleep (Dement and Kleitman 1957; Pace-Schott 2011; Siclari et al. 2017), and are considered a special kind of cognitive activity or proto-consciousness (Hobson 2009). REM sleep occupies 20–25% of total sleep in human adults, and initiates about 90 min after sleep onset (Keenan and Hirshkowitz 2011).

11.4 Effects of Cannabis on Human Sleep

Concerning the effects of crude Cannabis on sleep, most studies had analyzed the consequence of smoking marihuana cigarettes. Some of these, reported an acute hypnotic effect; participants declare a decrease in sleep latency, an enhance in sleeping time, an increase on sleep quality, and significantly less dream recall (Barrat et al. 1974; Belendiuk et al. 2015; Chait 1990; Tringale and Jensen 2011). Nevertheless, there are contradictory results. Pivik et al. (1972) administrated oral marihuana extracts with known concentrations of THC to subjects before going to bed and found a reduction in REM amount, with no effects on NREM sleep. In chronic consumption, smoked Cannabis seems to reduce sleep quality (Barrat et al. 1974; Karacan et al. 1976; Ogeil et al. 2015). Therefore, the impact of Cannabis on sleep is influenced many factors such as dosage, ratio of cannabinoids, prior Cannabis exposure, timing and route of administration (Babson et al. 2017). Furthermore, it is necessary to take into account that some of the experimental designs with humans had a substantial risk of bias, since they do not control the concomitantly consumption of other substances, presence of pre-existing sleep disturbances, age and gender of the experimental subjects (Gates et al. 2014). A summary of the main studies is displayed in Table 11.1.

The influence of isolated cannabinoids on sleep has been deeply investigated. But when analyzing the effect of the consumption of the whole plant, how much are non-cannabinoids compounds influencing the results? Some of the terpenes present in Cannabis have been shown to induce sedative effects (Booth et al. 2017; Do Vale et al. 2002). Additionally, the neurobiological mechanisms by which these compounds exert their action have been studied. For example, terpenes such as αPinene (Yang et al. 2016), myrcene (Do Vale et al. 2002) and phytol (Costa et al. 2014), act on the benzodiazepine binding site of $GABA_A$ receptors, while others like limonene are thought to act on adenosine $A2_A$ receptor (Park et al. 2011); both sites of actions have been related to sleep regulation (Torterolo et al. 2016).

11.5 Cannabis and Human EEG Activity

Psychoactive drugs have been shown to modify the intrinsic electric oscillatory activity of the brain (Blain-Moraes et al. 2014; Dafters et al. 1999; Knott 2000; Schartner et al. 2017). Furthermore, this changes have been correlated with the subjective reports after drug experience (Koukkou and Lehmann 1976; Stuckey et al. 2005). In fact, oral administration of THC extracts (Koukkou and Lehmann 1976), or smoking marihuana cigarettes (Böcker et al. 2010; Struve et al. 1999) modify power and coherence of the alpha, theta and beta bands of the electroencephalogram (EEG).

Table 11.1 Effects of Cannabis on human sleep

Study (first Author and date)	Experimental subjects	Route of administration	Timing	Dose	Sleep measure	Effects on sleep
Barrat et al. (1974)	12 experienced marihuana users	Smoked	Drug administered for 10 nights	2 mg/kg of THC	PSG	Increased SWS (during the first 4 days)
Pivik et al. (1972)	4 adults who had not used drugs for the preceding 2 months	Oral ethanolic crude Cannabis extract	Administered before going to sleep	61–258 μg/kg	PSG	Decreased REM sleep (during the second half of the night for higher doses)
Feinberg et al. (1976)	4 experienced marihuana users	Oral ethanolic crude Cannabis extract	Acute and long term (1 month) administration, 6 doses during the day	70 mg and 210 mg/day of THC	PSG	Increased SWS Decreased REM sleep
Chait (1990)	12 regular smokers	Smoked	One weekend. Five separated smoking periods in afternoon/evening	40 puffs of 2.1% THC marihuana cigarettes	Questionnaires	Greater ease in getting to sleep than usual
Pranikoff et al. (1973)	10 regular smokers	Smoked	2 nights, smoking before bed	Until reach a subjective "high"	PSG	Decreased SWS
Karacan et al. (1976)	32 chronic marihuana users (using for at least 10 years)	Smoked	8 nights. Allow to regular consumption	No data	PSG	Increased REM sleep.
Tringale and Jensen (2011)	Data from 166 subjects from 2 Cannabic clinics	Oral/smoked/vaporized	Retrospective study of marihuana users	No data	Self-questionnaire	Decreased sleep latency Increased sleep quality
Belendiuk et al. (2015)	163 adults purchasing medical cannabis	Smoked	Retrospective study of marihuana users	No data	Self-questionnaire	Decreased insomnia Decreased nightmares
Ogeil et al. (2015)	248 self-identified as alcohol and/or Cannabis users	Smoked	No data	No data	Sleep scales for sleep quality	Decreased sleep quality (chronic Cannabis use)

11.6 Murine Experimental Models for Studying the Effect of Cannabis on Sleep

Since the beginning of the modern sleep research era in the 1950s, the domestic cat has been the animal of choice for experimental neurophysiology; however, for reasons including smaller size, greater ease of acquisition and care, as well as lesser expense, the use of rats has increased sharply in the last decades. In fact, behavioral states in rats can be identified with high confidence with the use of the polysomnographic criteria developed in the cat (Datta and Hobson 2000).

Sleep-wake cycle in rats is polycyclic, with ultradian cycles enclosed in a circadian periodicity. As the rat is a nocturnal animal, during dark phase W is the predominant state (Clancy et al. 1978). During W, the EEG is characterized by low amplitude-high frequency oscillations as well as theta (5–9 Hz) rhythm at the posterior cortices (Núñez-Molina and Amzica 2004). NREM sleep can be divided into two stages; light sleep (LS) and slow wave sleep (SWS). LS involves the transition between W and SWS; it can be evidenced at the EEG by the occurrence of slow and high voltage oscillations associated with lower voltage high frequency activity. As the sleep became deeper, rats enter into SWS. In this stage, oscillations are higher in amplitude with a frequency of 0.5–4 Hz (delta waves). Sleep spindles (10–15 Hz) are intermingled with the delta activity. Additionally, EMG activity is reduced. Finally, during REM sleep, the EEG is similar to the one in W, with high frequency and low amplitude activity as well as theta oscillations generated by the hippocampus. As in humans, during REM there is muscle atony. In Fig. 11.1 the recording of the EEG of different cortices and olfactory bulb (OB) as well as the EMG, are shown for W, NREM (SWS) and REM sleep.

11.6.1 Quantitative Analysis of the EEG Activity During Sleep and Wakefulness in Rodents

Electroencephalography is a graphic representation of the difference in voltage between two different cerebral locations plotted over time (Olejniczak 2006). The EEG signal can be analyzed quantitatively, allowing the assessment of the effect of physiological, pharmacological or pathological conditions on it (Maloney et al. 1997). Spectral analysis is one of the standard methods used for quantification of the EEG. The power spectral density (power spectrum) reflects the 'frequency content' of the signal or the distribution of signal power over frequency (Dressler et al. 2004). The basis of this analysis is the Fourier's theorem which states that any waveform can be decomposed into a sum of sine waves at different frequencies, with different amplitudes and different phase relationships. When summed, these waves reconstitute the original waveform (Cooley and Tukey 1965; Freeman and Quiroga 2013; Walczak 2009). Typically, frequency components of the rat EEG are classified in the following frequency bands; delta (δ, 0.5–4 Hz), theta (θ, 5–9 Hz), sigma (σ, 10–15 Hz), beta (β, 15–30 Hz) and gamma (ϒ, 30–100 Hz) (Maloney et al. 1997; Robbe et al. 2006). Recently, different authors have defined the frequency range between 110 and 160 Hz as "High Frequency Oscillation, HFO" (Cavelli et al. 2017b; Tort et al. 2013). Additionally, for practical reasons, to avoid the alternating current of 50 Hz that can affect the recording quality, gamma frequency can be divided into low gamma (LG, 30–48 Hz) and high gamma (HG, 52–95 Hz). Figure 11.2 shows representative raw recordings of primary somatosensory (S1) and primary visual (V1) cortices for wakefulness (W), NREM sleep and REM sleep (Fig. 11.2a), and the power spectrum of the same cortices (Fig. 11.2b). Note that there are deep changes among different behavioral states.

The functional connectivity among areas in the brain can be determined by the spectral coherence. This is a correlation coefficient that estimates the consistency of relative amplitude and phase between any pair of signals in each frequency band (Srinivasan et al. 2007). Hence, coherence is a measure of synchronization between two signals from distant brain areas based mainly on phase consistency. In other words, two signals may have different phases, but high coherence occurs when this phase difference tends to remain constant (Bullock et al. 2003; Castro Zaballa 2012; Srinivasan et al. 2007). The coherence between S1 and V1 of the same hemisphere is illustrated in Fig. 11.2c.

11.6.2 Effect of Vaporized Cannabis on Sleep and Electrocortical Activity in Rats

In laboratory animals, most research had studied the effect of isolated cannabinoids, synthetic

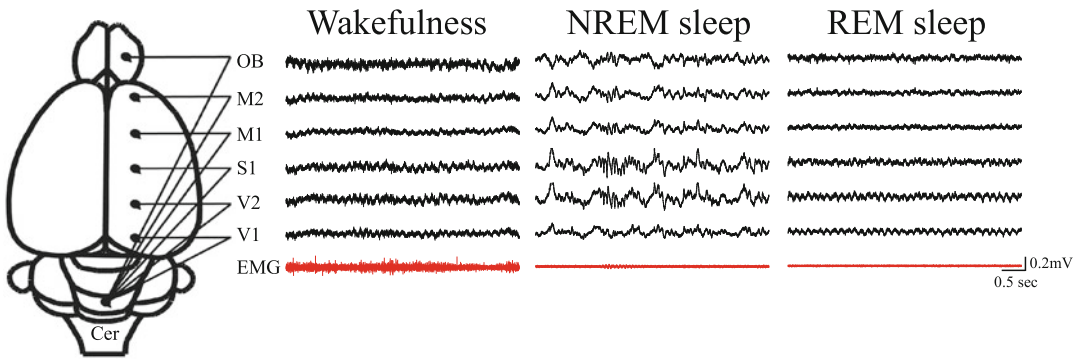


Fig. 11.1 Polysomnographic recordings a representative rat during wakefulness (W), NREM and REM sleep. On the left, a schematic representation of the electrodes position in the rat brain is shown. The reference electrode was localized over cerebellum. W and REM sleep are characterized by high frequency and low amplitude oscillations with clear theta activity (5–9 Hz) primarily in the posterior cortices. While during W the EMG activity is high, REM sleep is characterized by muscle atony as suggested by the lack of activity in the EMG. During NREM sleep, high amplitude slow oscillations (1–4 Hz) and sleep spindles (10–15 Hz) characterize the EEG. OB, Olfactory bulb; M2, secondary motor cortex; M1, primary motor cortex; S1, primary somatosensory cortex; V2, secondary visual cortex; V1, primary visual cortex; Cer, cerebellum; EMG, electromyogram

cannabinoids and agonist or antagonist of the endocannabinoid system. These surveys used injectable routes of administration (Chagas et al. 2013; Murillo-Rodriguez et al. 2003; Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 1998, 2006, 2013). On the other hand, smoking is the most predominant route of Cannabis administration in drug users (Russell et al. 2018). This route has a rapid and good absorption, while oral is slow, unpredictable, and erratic (Lanz et al. 2016; Shiplo et al. 2016). However, smoking of Cannabis is potentially harmful for the consumer, and probably for passive smokers as with tobacco (Borchers et al. 2013; Morioka et al. 2018). Hence, this route is not acceptable for therapeutic purposes (Lanz et al. 2016). An emerging alternative inhalation-based route of Cannabis administration is vaporization. Vaporization provides delivery characteristics that are similar to smoking, without the toxicants that are present due to combustion (Shiplo et al. 2016). Hence, to explore in depth of the effects of vaporized Cannabis on sleep is imperative.

Recently, we characterized in rats the effects of acute administration of vaporized Cannabis on sleep and EEG activity (Mondino et al. 2018). The strain of Cannabis used in this experiment had 11.5% of THC and negligible amounts of CBD. Polysomnographic recordings in chronically prepared rats were performed during 6 h in the light and dark phases. At the beginning of the recordings each rat was placed in a plastic box where 0 mg (C_{sham}), 40 mg (C_{40}), 80 mg (C_{80}) or 200 mg (C_{200}) of Cannabis flowers were vaporized at 180 °C for 10 min. Vaporization was carried out by means of a vaporizer connected to the box. THC plasma concentrations with these doses were low (up to 6.7 ng/mL with C_{200}).

The recordings were performed through a rotating connector, to allow the rats to move freely within the recording box. Total time spent in W, LS, SWS, Non-REM (NREM=LS+SWS) and REM sleep, as well as the duration and the number of episodes over the 6 h recording period, were determined. Sleep latencies (from the beginning of the recording) were also included in the analysis. The time spent in each state during the first recording hour was also analyzed.

When the total recording time of the whole population of animals was analyzed, the administration of C_{40}, C_{80} or C_{200} during the dark phase did not affect W or sleep parameters. During the light phase, no effects were observed with C_{40} and C_{80}, while a decrease in the number of W episodes was observed with C_{200}. When the first

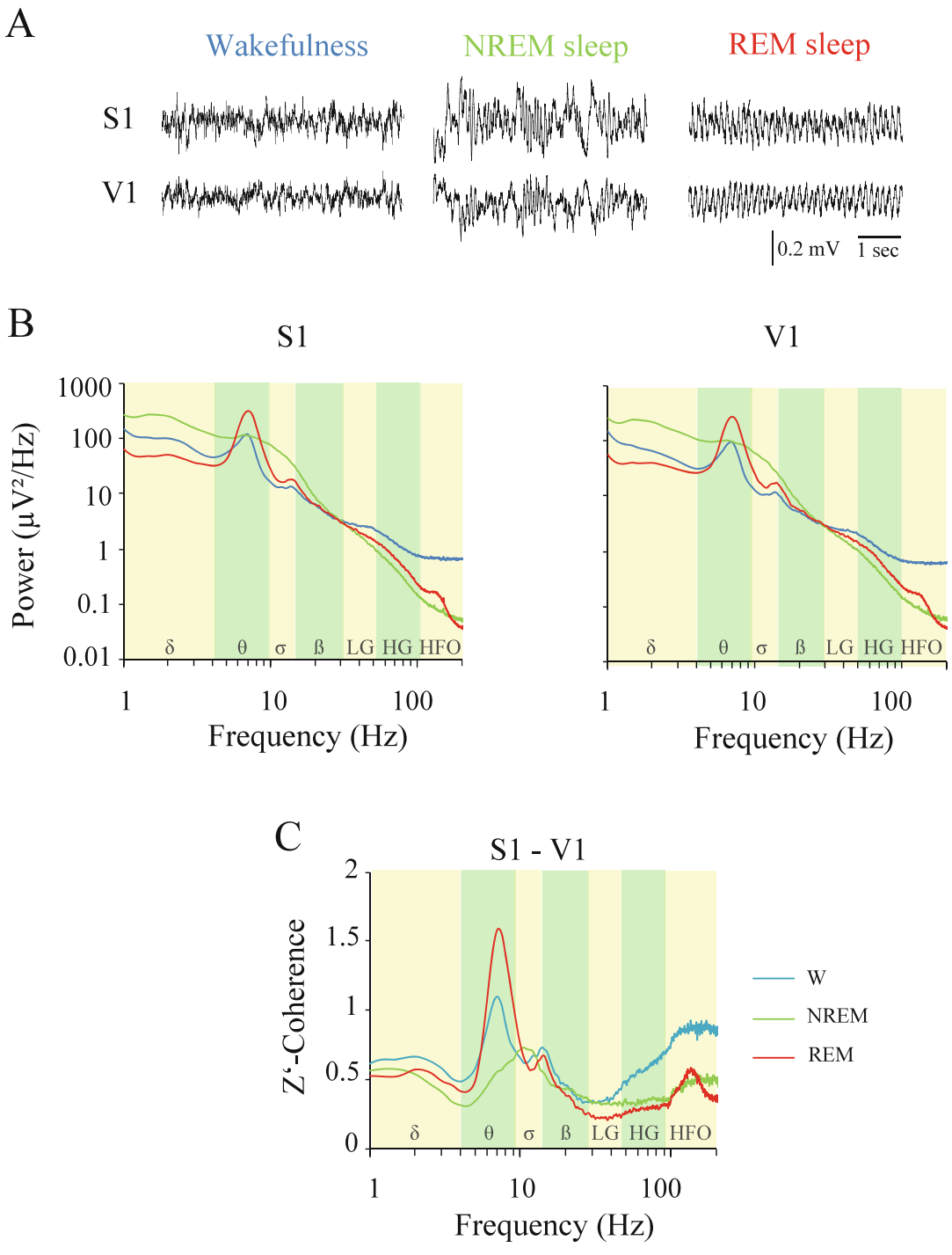


Fig. 11.2 (**a**) Representative raw recording of primary somatosensory (S1) and primary visual (V1) cortices during wakefulness (W), NREM sleep and REM sleep. (**b**) Power spectrum profiles of S1 and V1 cortices. (**c**) Intra-hemispheric Z'coherence profile between S1 and V1. Different states are shown in different colors: blue, W; green, NREM sleep; red, REM sleep. δ, Delta, 1–4 Hz; θ, theta, 5–9 Hz; σ, sigma, 10–15 Hz; β, beta, 16–30 Hz; LG, low gamma 31–48 Hz; HG, high gamma 52–95 Hz; HFO, high frequency oscillations, 105–200 Hz

recording hour was analyzed C_{40} and C_{80} did not affect W or sleep time. However, following C_{200} there was a 70% increment on NREM sleep, but only during the light phase (Fig. 11.3).

11.6.3 Effect of Vaporized Cannabis on Electrocortical Activity in Rats

Since the effect on sleep was observed only for C_{200}, the quantitative analysis of the EEG was restricted to this dose. The electrocortical activity was evaluated through the power spectrum (in each EEG channel) and coherence (between pairs of EEG channels) by means of procedures similar to those done in our previous studies (Cavelli et al. 2017a, b).

The effects of C_{200} on the EEG power and coherence differed drastically depending if it was administered during the day or during the night (resting and active phase, respectively).

11.6.3.1 Light Phase

During W in the light phase, C_{200} produced a reduction in power from theta to LG bands in the OB (Fig. 11.4). In this regard, CB1 receptors had been found in the OB (Moldrich and Wenger 2000). Also, CB1 agonists and antagonists modulate the activity of the periglomerular and external tufted cells in the OB (Wang et al. 2012), and corticofugal feedback axons have CB1 receptors that could regulate the excitation or inhibition of the OB neurons (Pouille and Schoppa 2018). Hence, the C_{200} effect on the OB EEG power may be an evidence of modulation by the endocannabinoid system of sensory processing within the OB.

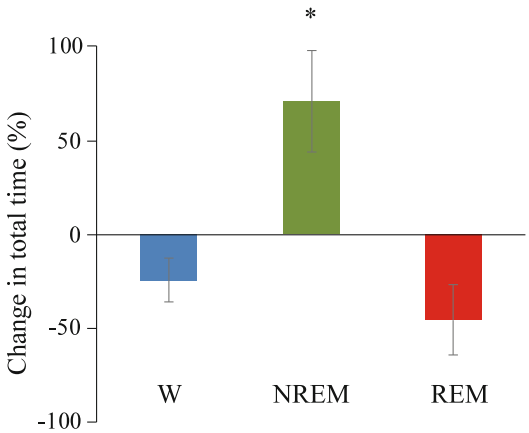


Fig. 11.3 Effects of the administration of 200 mg of Cannabis on sleep and wakefulness (W) during the first recording hour. The graphic chart shows the mean ± SEM of the change in the time (%) spent in W, NREM and REM sleep. The asterisk indicates significant differences ($p < 0.05$)

LG power was also decreased in left primary motor cortex (M1) and there was a tendency to decrease in right M1 during W (Fig. 11.4). This result is in accordance with other authors who demonstrated that THC administration reduces the power of EEG signal in several frequency bands in both hippocampus and neocortex (Willinsky et al. 1975); modifications either in the lower frequencies of the EEG (Böcker et al. 2010; Bounamici et al. 1982; Struve et al. 1999; Willinsky et al. 1975), as well as in LG oscillations have been observed (Cortes-Briones et al. 2015). Furthermore, Robbe et al. (2006) demonstrated that THC and a CB1 receptor agonist (CP559409) damp the power of theta, gamma and HFO in the hippocampus (Robbe et al. 2006).

During REM sleep in the light phase (Fig. 11.5), HFO was reduced in motor cortex and left S1 (also, a tendency to reduce was found in the right S1). HG was also reduced in left M1, while the right M1 tended to decrease.

Both gamma and HFO oscillations are related to cognitive functions (Bosman et al. 2014; Tort et al. 2013). Acute and chronic administration of Cannabis is known to induce cognitive alterations such as memory impairment (Crean et al. 2011; Shrivastava et al. 2011). Therefore, the reduction of HG and HFO power may be related to this effect. The effect Cannabis vaporization on EEG oscillations during REM sleep also suggests that Cannabis may affect dreams. In this regards, it has been hypothesized that the endocannabinoid system may modulate dream activity (Murillo-Rodriguez et al. 2017). In fact, post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) patients receiving Nabilone (a synthetic CB1 and CB2 receptor agonist) experienced either cessation or a

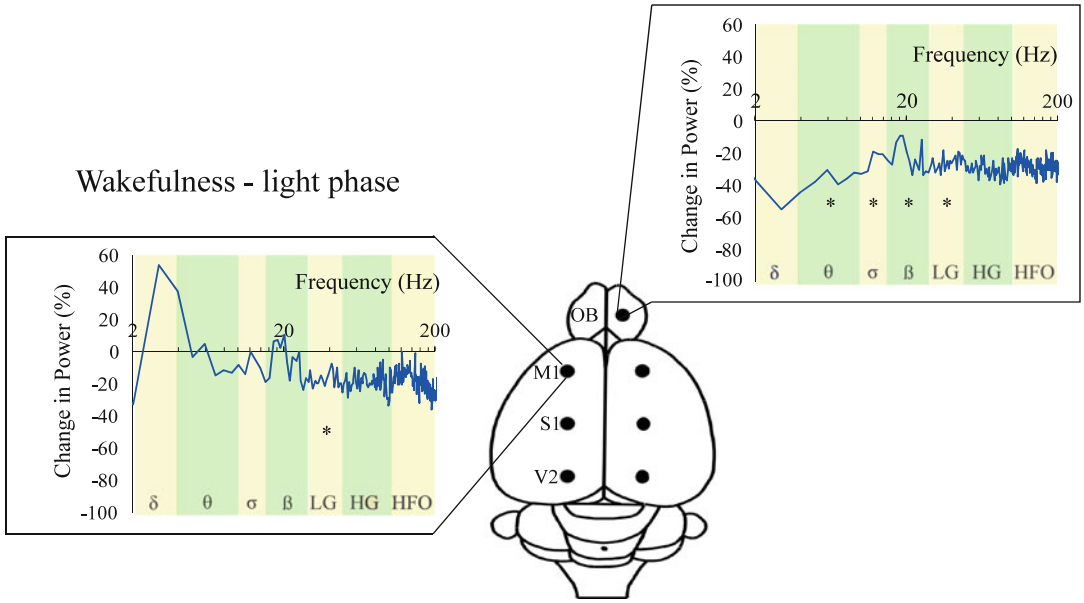


Fig. 11.4 Effects of the administration of 200 mg of Cannabis power spectrum during wakefulness (W) in the light phase. The figure shows a schematic representation of the localization of electrodes in the rat brain, and charts that exhibit the percentage of change in the power spectrum between Cannabis administration vs. control. The asterisks indicate significant differences ($p < 0.05$). OB, olfactory bulb; M1, primary motor cortex; S1, primary motor cortex; V2, secondary visual cortex; δ, Delta, 1–4 Hz; θ, theta, 5–9 Hz; σ, sigma, 10–15 Hz; β, beta, 16–30 Hz; LG, low gamma 31–48 Hz; HG, high gamma 52–95 Hz; HFO, high frequency oscillations, 105–200 Hz

significant reduction in nightmare intensity (Cameron et al. 2014; Fraser 2009).

No significant changes were detected with C_{200} administration in power spectrum during NREM sleep during the light phase.

We also evaluated whether Cannabis affects differentially the right and left hemisphere during the light phase, by means of comparing the power spectrum between right and left cortices following C_{200} administration. As it is shown in Fig. 11.6, no differences were found.

In regards to spectral coherence during the light phase, there was not effect of Cannabis neither during W nor during sleep.

11.6.3.2 Dark Phase

The EEG power was not affected during W or sleep (neither NREM nor REM sleep) in the dark phase. On the contrary, there was a decrease in the intra-hemispheric coherence of the sigma band between S1 and V2 cortices during NREM sleep. This result is illustrated in Fig. 11.7. We mentioned above that sigma band is associated with sleep spindles. Sleep spindles play a role in declarative memory (Fogel and Smith 2011); the phase coupling of hippocampal ripples, sleep spindles and slow oscillations is essential to memory consolidation during sleep (Latchoumane et al. 2017; Siapas and Wilson 1998). Also, spindles are the main factor able to synchronize the occurrence of hippocampal ripples involved in memory replay (Latchoumane et al. 2017). Hence, the reduction in the sigma coherence may be also related to the memory impairment produced by Cannabis (Ashton 2001).

It is interest to note, that patients with schizophrenia showed dramatic reductions of both spindles coherence and sleep-dependent memory consolidation (Wamsley et al. 2012). In this regards, exposure to Cannabis may increase memory deterioration in schizophrenia patients and in individuals with risk to develop psychosis.

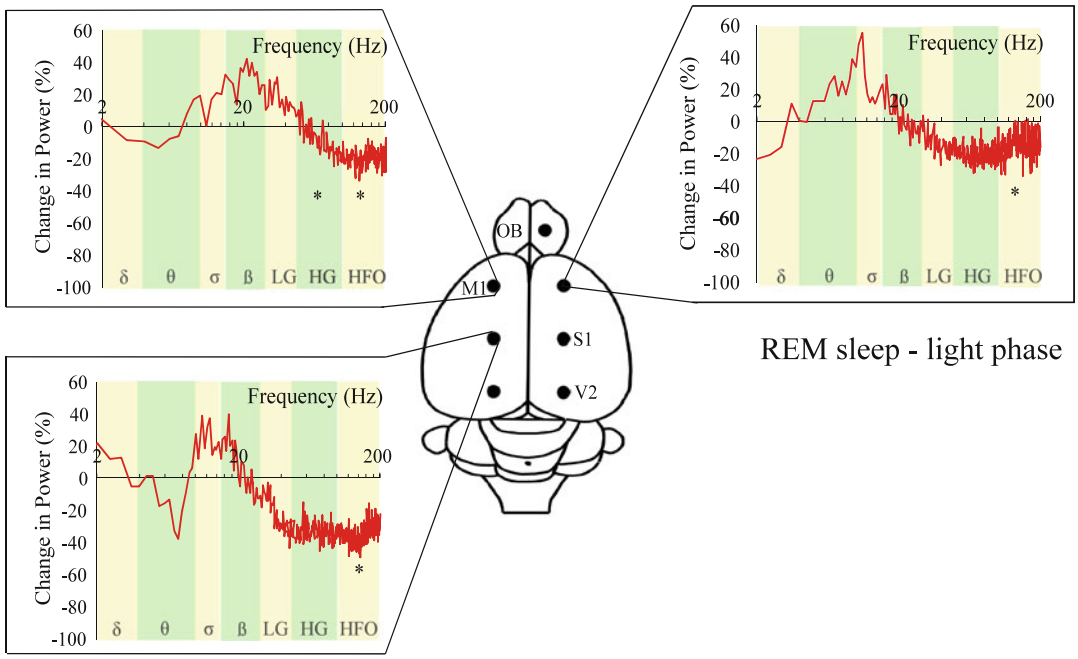


Fig. 11.5 Effects of the administration of 200 mg of Cannabis power spectrum during REM sleep in the light phase. The figure shows a schematic representation of the localization of electrodes in the rat brain, and charts that exhibit the percentage of change in the power spectrum between Cannabis administration vs. control. The asterisks indicate significant differences ($p < 0.05$). OB, olfactory bulb; M1, primary motor cortex; S1, primary motor cortex; V2, secondary visual cortex; δ, Delta, 1–4 Hz; θ, theta, 5–9 Hz; σ, sigma, 10–15 Hz; β, beta, 16–30 Hz; LG, low gamma 31–48 Hz; HG, high gamma 52–95 Hz; HFO, high frequency oscillations, 105–200 Hz

11.6.3.3 Day vs. Night Effects of Cannabis

C_{200} modified NREM sleep time and EEG power only during the light (resting) phase. On the contrary, C_{200} modified the EEG coherence only during the dark (active) period. How could those light/dark differences be explained? It has been demonstrated that the components of the endocannabinoid system show tissue-specific diurnal changes (Martínez-Vargas et al. 2003; Rueda-Orozco et al. 2008; Valenti et al. 2004). During the resting phase of the rats (lights-on period), the CB1 receptor density is higher, while the anandamide concentrations are diminished (Martínez-Vargas et al. 2003; Valenti et al. 2004). As THC is a partial CB1 agonist (Paronis et al. 2012), we hypothesized that it would exert a bigger effect during the lights-on period when the level of CB1 receptors is high, and there is less anandamide to compete with the receptors. Our results suggest that the administration of Cannabis during the "resting" phase of the day may be optimal to treat sleep difficulties. Clinical studies should be carried out to confirm this hypothesis.

11.6.4 Conclusions and Future Directions

Studying the effect of Cannabis on sleep can be challenging due to the high variations of cannabinoids and terpens profiles of Cannabis strains (Casano et al. 2011; Hazekamp et al. 2016). Nonetheless, research of characterizing different strains by metabolomic approaches is increasing (Fischedick et al. 2010; Hazekamp et al. 2016; Hillig and Mahlberg 2004).

The data reviewed demonstrates that in humans and animal models Cannabis modifies sleep and could be a good approach for treatment

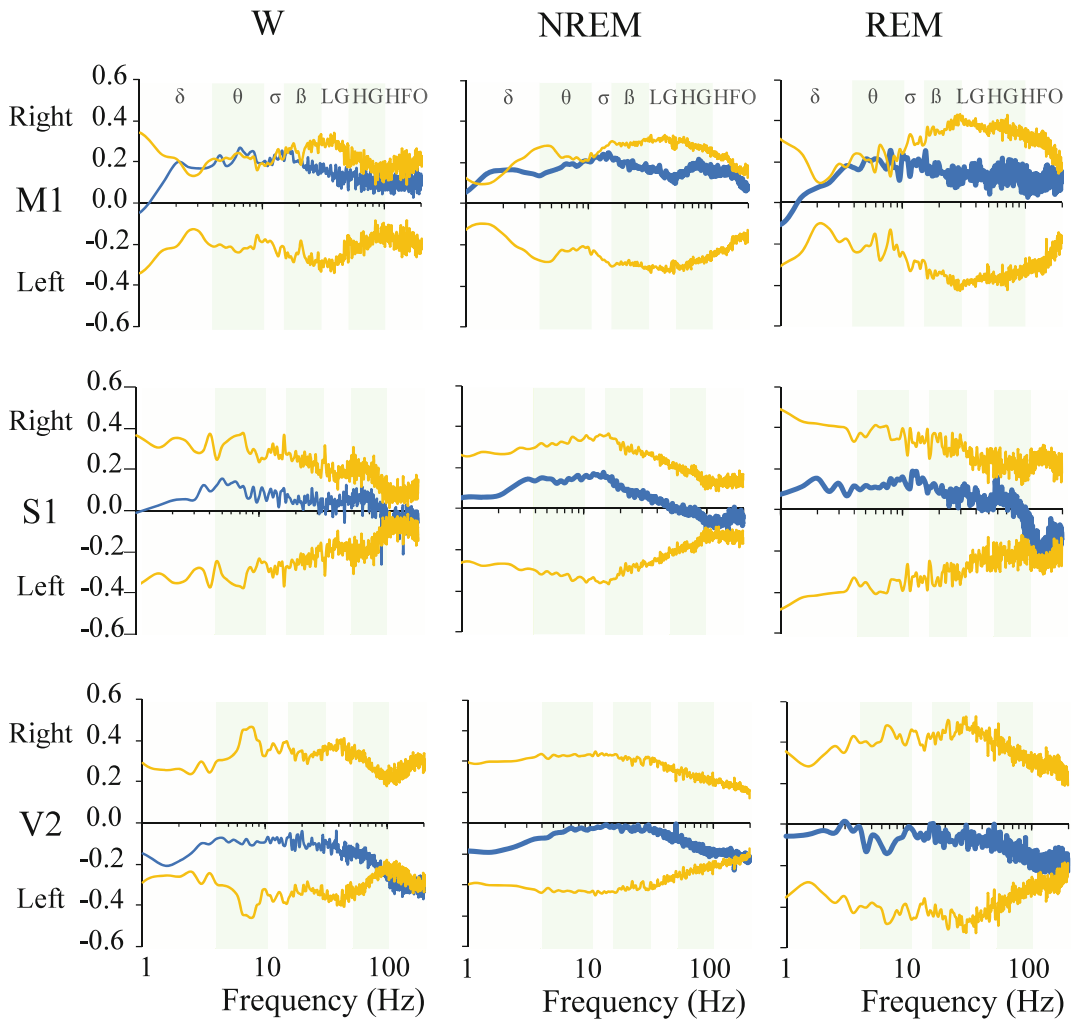


Fig. 11.6 Differential effect of Cannabis on the power spectrum between right and left cortices during wakefulness (W), NREM and REM sleep, in the light phase. Graphic charts show the mean (blue) and ± SD (yellow) of the following equation: (Power of right cortex − Power of left cortex)/(Power of right cortex + Power of left cortex). If power in right cortex is higher than left cortex, values are positive. If left cortex has higher power than right cortex, values are negative. No significant differences were found between right and left cortices. M1, primary motor cortex; S1, primary motor cortex; V2, secondary visual cortex; δ, Delta, 1–4 Hz; θ, theta, 5–9 Hz; σ, sigma, 10–15 Hz; β, beta, 16–30 Hz; LG, low gamma 31–48 Hz; HG, high gamma 52–95 Hz; HFO, high frequency oscillations, 105–200 Hz

of sleep disturbances. However, it is imperative to map the neurobiological effects of different Cannabis strains in order to achieve a more rational use of crude Cannabis for medical purposes.

Acknowledgements This work was supported by the following Uruguayan agencies: "Grupo Interdisciplinario para el Estudio del Cannabis-Universidad de la República", "Agencia Nacional de Investigación e Innovación" (ANII), "Comisión Sectorial de Investigación Científica" (CSIC, I+D-2016-589), and "Programa de Desarrollo de Ciencias Básicas" (PEDECIBA).

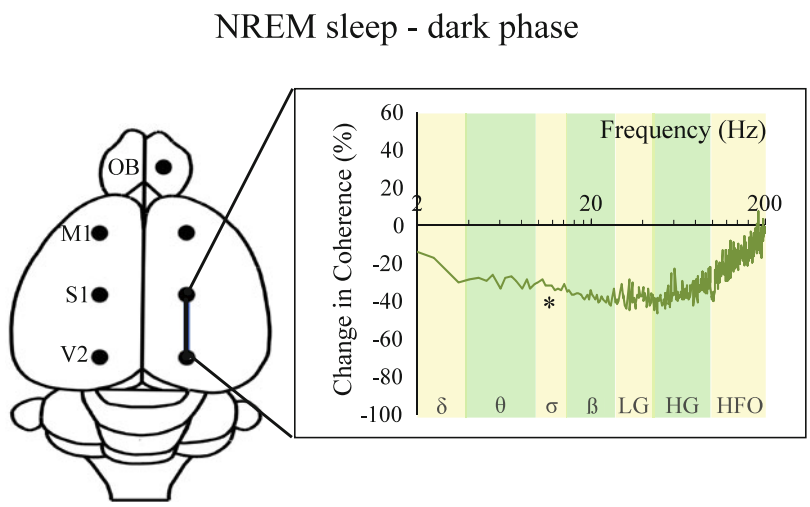


Fig. 11.7 Effects of the administration of 200 mg of Cannabis on the intra-hemispheric Z'coherence between right somatosensory cortex and right visual cortex during NREM sleep, in the dark phase. Graphic chart shows the percentage of change between Cannabis administration and control. The asterisk indicates significant differences ($p < 0.05$). OB, olfactory bulb; M1, primary motor cortex; S1, primary motor cortex; V2, secondary visual cortex; δ, Delta, 1–4 Hz; θ, theta, 5–9 Hz; σ, sigma, 10–15 Hz; β, beta, 16–30 Hz; LG, low gamma 31–48 Hz; HG, high gamma 52–95 Hz; HFO, high frequency oscillations, 105–200 Hz

References

American-Academy-of-Sleep-Medicine (2014) International classification of sleep disorders-third edition: highlights and modifications. Chest 146 (5):1387–1394. https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.14-0970

Andre CM, Hausman J-F, Guerriero G (2016) Cannabis sativa: the plant of the thousand and one molecules. Front Plant Sci 7:19. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00019

Ashton CH (2001) Pharmacology and effects of cannabis: a brief review. Br J Psychiatry 178:101–106. https://doi.org/10.1192/bjp.178.2.101

Babson KA, Sottile J, Morabito D (2017) Cannabis, cannabinoids, and sleep: a review of the literature. Curr Psychiatry Rep 19(4). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11920-017-0775-9

Barrat E, Beaver W, White R (1974) The effects of marijuana on human sleep patterns. Biol Psychiatry 8 (1):47–54. Retrieved from http://psycnet.apa.org/record/1974-24717-001

Belendiuk K, Babson K, Vandrey R, Bonn-Miller M (2015) Cannabis species and cannabinoid concentration preference among sleep-disturbed medicinal cannabis users. Addict Behav 50:178–181. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2015.06.032

Blain-Moraes S, Lee U, Ku S, Noh G, Mashour GA (2014) Electroencephalographic effects of ketamine on power, cross-frequency coupling, and connectivity in the alpha bandwidth. Front Syst Neurosci 8(July):1–9. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnsys.2014.00114

Böcker KBE, Hunault CC, Gerritsen J, Kruidenier M, Mensinga TT, Kenemans JL (2010) Cannabinoid modulations of resting state EEG θ power and working memory are correlated in humans. J Cogn Neurosci 22 (9):1906–1916. https://doi.org/10.1162/jocn.2009.21355

Booth JK, Page JE, Bohlmann J (2017) Terpene synthases from Cannabis sativa. PLoS One 12(3):e0173911. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0173911

Borchers M, Kratzer A, Tarasevicience-Stewart L (2013) Second hand smoke and COPD: lessons from animal studies. Front Physiol 4:2013–2015. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2013.00030

Bosman CA, Lansink CS, Pennartz CMA (2014) Functions of gamma-band synchronization in cognition: from single circuits to functional diversity across cortical and subcortical systems. Eur J Neurosci 39 (11):1982–1999. https://doi.org/10.1111/ejn.12606

Bounamici M, Young GA, Khazan N (1982) Effects of acute THC administration on EEG and EEG power spectra in the rat. Pharmacology 21:825–829. https://doi.org/10.1016/0028-3908(82)90071-5

Brenneisen R (2007) Chemistry and analysis of phytocannabinoids and other cannabis constituents. In: Elsohly MA (ed) Marijuana and the cannabinoids, 1st edn. Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, pp 17–49

Bullock TH, Mcclune MC, Enright JT (2003) Are the electroencephalograms mainly rhythmic? Assessment of periodicity in wide-band time series. Neuroscience

121(1):233–252. Retrieved from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12946714

Cameron C, Watson D, Robinson J (2014) Use of a synthetic cannabinoid in a correctional population for posttraumatic stress disorder-related insomnia and nightmares, chronic pain, harm reduction, and other indications: a retrospective evaluation. J Clin Psychopharmacol 34(5):559–564. https://doi.org/10.1097/JCP.0000000000000180

Carlini EA, Karniol IG, Renault PF, Schuster CR (1974) Effects of marihuana in laboratory animals and in man. Br J Pharmacol 50(2):299–309. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.1974.tb08576.x

Carskadon MA, Dement WC (2011) Normal human sleep: an overview. In: Kryger M, Roth T, Dement W (eds) Principles and practice of sleep medicine, 5th edn. Elsevier Saunders, St. Louis, pp 16–26. Retrieved from http://apsychoserver.psych.arizona.edu/jjbareprints/psyc501a/readings/Carskadon Dement 2011.pdf

Casano S, Grassi G, Martini V, Michelozzi M (2011) Variations in terpene profiles of different strains of Cannabis sativa L. Acta Hortic (925):115–122. https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2011.925.15

Castro Zaballa S (2012) Estudio de la coherencia de la banda gamma de frecuencias (35-45 Hz) del EEG durante la vigilia y el sueño. Facultad de Medicina UdelaR. Retrieved from http://www.fisio.fmed.edu.uy/tesisdelDpto/Santiago_Castro_2012.pdf

Cavelli M, Castro-Zaballa S, Mondino A, Gonzalez J, Falconi A, Torterolo P (2017a) Absence of EEG gamma coherence in a local activated cortical state: a conserved trait of REM sleep. Transl Brain Rhythmicity 2(1):1–13. https://doi.org/10.15761/TBR.1000115

Cavelli M, Castro-Zaballa S, Rojas-Líbano D, Schwarzkopf N, Gonzalez J, Mondino A et al (2017b) Power and coherence of neocortical high frequency oscillations (HFO) during wakefulness and sleep. Eur J Neurosci. https://doi.org/10.1111/ejn.13718

Chagas MHN, Crippa JAS, Zuardi AW, Hallak JEC, Machado-de-Sousa JP, Hirotsu C et al (2013) Effects of acute systemic administration of cannabidiol on sleep-wake cycle in rats. J Psychopharmacol (Oxford, England) 27(3):312–316. https://doi.org/10.1177/0269881112474524

Chait LD (1990) Subjective and behavioral effects of marijuana the morning after smoking. Psychopharmacology 100(3):328–333. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02244601

Chokroverty S, Bhatt M, Goldhammer T (2005) Polysomnographic recording technique. Atlas of sleep medicine, 2nd edn. Elsevier Inc. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-7506-7398-3.50005-X

Clancy JJ, Caldwell DF, Villeneuve MJ, Sangiah S (1978) Daytime sleep-wake cycle in the rat. Physiol Behav 21(3):457–459. https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9384(78)90109-9

Clarke R, Watson D (2007) Cannabis and natural cannabis medicines. In: Elsohly MA (ed) Marijuana and the cannabinoids, 1st edn. Humana Press, New Jersey, pp 1–17

Cooley JW, Tukey JW (1965) An algorithm for the machine calculation of complex Fourier series. Math Comput 19(90):297. https://doi.org/10.2307/2003354

Cortes-Briones J, Skosnik PD, Mathalon D, Cahill J, Pittman B, Williams A et al (2015) Δ^9-THC disrupts gamma (γ)-band neural oscillations in humans. Neuropsychopharmacology 40(9):2124–2134. https://doi.org/10.1038/npp.2015.53

Costa JP, de Oliveira GAL, de Almeida AAC, Islam MT, de Sousa DP, de Freitas RM (2014) Anxiolytic-like effects of phytol: possible involvement of GABAergic transmission. Brain Res 1547:34–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.BRAINRES.2013.12.003

Crean RD, Crane NA, Mason BJ (2011) An evidence based review of acute and long-term effects of cannabis use on executive cognitive functions. J Addict Med 5(1):1–8. https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0b013e31820c23fa

de la Hoz Schilling M (2015) Latin America's new discourse towards drug policies: the role of cannabis legalization in Uruguay. Leiden University. Retrieved from https://openaccess.leidenuniv.nl/handle/1887/33373

Dafters RI, Duffy F, O'Donnell PJ, Bouquet C (1999) Level of use of 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA or Ecstasy) in humans correlates with EEG power and coherence. Psychopharmacology 145(1):82–90. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002130051035

Datta S, Hobson A (2000) The rat as an experimental model for sleep neurophysiology. Behav Neurosci 114(6):1239–1244. https://doi.org/10.1037/0735-7044.114.6.1239

Dement W, Kleitman N (1957) The relation of eye movements during sleep to dream activity: an objective method for the study of dreaming. J Exp Psychol 53(5):339–346

Do Vale TG, Furtado EC, Santos JG, Viana GSB (2002) Central effects of citral, myrcene and limonene, constituents of essential oil chemotypes from Lippia alba (Mill.) N.E. Brown. Phytomedicine Int J Phytother Phytopharmacol 9(8):709–714. https://doi.org/10.1078/094471102321621304

Dressler O, Schneider G, Stockmanns G, Kochs E (2004) Awareness and the EEG power spectrum: analysis of frequencies. Br J Anaesth 93(6):806–809. https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/aeh270

Evans BM, Richardson NE (1995) Demonstration pf a 3–5s periodicity between the spindle bursts in NREM sleep in man. J Sleep Res. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2869.1995.tb00169.x

Feinberg I, Jones R, Walker J, Cavness C, Floyd T (1976) Effeets of marijuana extract and tetrahydrocannabinol on electroencephalographic sleep patterns. Clinical Pharmacology & Therapeutics 19(6):782–794. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpt1976196782

Fischedick JT, Hazekamp A, Erkelens T, Choi YH, Verpoorte R (2010) Metabolic fingerprinting of Cannabis sativa L., cannabinoids and terpenoids for chemotaxonomic and drug standardization purposes. Phytochemistry 71(17–18):2058–2073. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PHYTOCHEM.2010.10.001

Fogel SM, Smith CT (2011) The function of the sleep spindle: a physiological index of intelligence and a mechanism for sleep-dependent memory consolidation. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 35(5):1154–1165. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neubiorev.2010.12.003

Fraser GA (2009) The use of a synthetic cannabinoid in the management of treatment-resistant nightmares in posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD). CNS Neurosci Ther 15(1):84–88. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1755-5949.2008.00071.x

Freeman WJ, Quiroga RQ (2013) Frequency analysis. In: Imaging brain function with EEG. Springer New York, New York, NY, pp 21–36. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-4984-3_2

Gates PJ, Albertella L, Copeland J (2014) The effects of cannabinoid administration on sleep: a systematic review of human studies. Sleep Med Rev 18:447–487. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smrv.2014.02.005

Han B, Compton WM, Blanco C, Jones CM (2018) Trends in and correlates of medical marijuana use among adults in the United States. Drug Alcohol Depend 186(June):120–129. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.01.022

Hazekamp A, Tejkalová K, Papadimitriou S (2016) Cannabis: from cultivar to chemovar II—A metabolomics approach to cannabis classification. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res 1(1):202–215. https://doi.org/10.1089/can.2016.0017

Hillig KW, Mahlberg PG (2004) A chemotaxonomic analysis of cannabinoid variation in Cannabis (Cannabaceae). Am J Bot 91(6):966–975. https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.91.6.966

Hložek T, Uttl L, Kadeřábek L, Balíková M, Lhotková E, Horsley RR et al (2017) Pharmacokinetic and behavioural profile of THC, CBD, and THC+CBD combination after pulmonary, oral, and subcutaneous administration in rats and confirmation of conversion in vivo of CBD to THC. Eur Neuropsychopharmacol 27(12):1223–1237. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.EURONEURO.2017.10.037

Hobson JA (2009) REM sleep and dreaming: towards a theory of protoconsciousness. Nat Rev Neurosci 10(11):803–813. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrn2716

Karacan I, Fernández-Salas A, Coggins WJ, Carter WE, Williams RL, Thornby JI et al (1976) Sleep electroencephalographic-electrooculographic characteristics of chronic marijuana users: part I. Ann N Y Acad Sci 282:348–374. Retrieved from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/190937

Keenan S, Hirshkowitz M (2011) Monitoring and staging human sleep. In: Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Elsevier-Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 1602–1609

Kisseberth WC, Trammel HL (1990) lllicit and abused drugs. Vet Clin N Am Small Anim Pract 20(2):405–418. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0195-5616(90)50035-2

Knott VJ (2000) Quantitative EEG methods and measures in human psychopharmacological research. Hum Psychopharmacol Clin Exp 15:479–498. https://doi.org/10.1002/1099-1077(200010)15:7<479::AID-HUP206>3.0.CO;2-5

Koukkou M, Lehmann D (1976) Human EEG spectra before and during cannabis hallucinations. Biol Psychiatry 11(6):663–677. Retrieved from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/999986

Lanz C, Mattsson J, Soydaner U, Brenneisen R (2016) Medicinal cannabis: in vitro validation of vaporizers for the smoke-free inhalation of cannabis. PLoS One 11(1). https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0147286

Latchoumane CFV, Ngo HVV, Born J, Shin HS (2017) Thalamic spindles promote memory formation during sleep through triple phase-locking of cortical, thalamic, and hippocampal rhythms. Neuron 95(2):424–435.e6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuron.2017.06.025

Maloney KJ, Cape EG, Gotman J, Jones BE (1997) High-frequency γ electroencephalogram activity in association with sleep-wake states and spontaneous behaviors in the rat. Neuroscience 76(2):541–555. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4522(96)00298-9

Martínez-Vargas M, Murillo-Rodríguez E, González-Rivera R, Landa A, Méndez-Díaz M, Prospéro-García O, Navarro L (2003) Sleep modulates cannabinoid receptor 1 expression in the pons of rats. Neuroscience 117(1):197–201. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4522(02)00820-5

Mechoulam R, Ben-Shabat S (1999) From gan-zi-gun-nu to anandamide and 2-arachidonoylglycerol: the ongoing story of cannabis. Nat Prod Rep 16(2):131–143. https://doi.org/10.1039/a703973e

Moldrich G, Wenger T (2000) Localization of the CB1 cannabinoid receptor in the rat brain. An immunohistochemical study. Peptides 21(11):1735–1742. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0196-9781(00)00324-7

Mondino A, Cavelli M, Gonzalez J, Santana N, Castro-Zaballa S, Mechoso B, et al (2018) Acute effect of vaporized Cannabis on sleep and electrocortical activity. Submitted

Morioka H, Jike M, Kanda H, Osaki Y, Nakagome S, Otsuka Y et al (2018) The association between sleep disturbance and second-hand smoke exposure: a large-scale, nationwide, cross-sectional study of adolescents in Japan. Sleep Med 50:29–35. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleep.2018.04.014

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Sánchez-Alavez M, Navarro L, Martínez-González D, Drucker-Colín R, Prospéro-García O (1998) Anandamide modulates sleep and memory in rats. Brain Res 812(1–2):270–274. Retrieved from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9813364

Murillo-Rodriguez E, Blanco-Centurion C, Sanchez C, Piomelli D, Shiromani PJ (2003) Anandamide enhances extracellular levels of adenosine and induces sleep: an in vivo microdialysis study. Sleep 26 (8):943–947

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Millán-Aldaco D, Palomero-Rivero-M, Mechoulam R, Drucker-Colín R (2006) Cannabidiol, a constituent of Cannabis sativa, modulates sleep in rats. FEBS Lett 580 (18):4337–4345. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2006.04.102

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Palomero-Rivero M, Millán-Aldaco D, Di Marzo V (2013) The administration of endocannabinoid uptake inhibitors OMDM-2 or VDM-11 promotes sleep and decreases extracellular levels of dopamine in rats. Physiol Behav 109 (1):88–95. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2012.11.007

Murillo-Rodriguez E, Pastrana-Trejo JC, Salas-Crisóstomo M, de-la-Cruz M (2017) The endocannabinoid system modulating levels of consciousness, emotions and likely dream contents. CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets 16(4):370–379. https://doi.org/10.2174/1871527316666170223161908

Núñez-Molina Á, Amzica F (2004) Mecanismos de generación de las oscilaciones lentas del electroencefalograma durante el sueño. Rev Neurol 39 (7):628–633

Ogeil RP, Phillips JG, Rajaratnam SMW, Broadbear JH (2015) Risky drug use and effects on sleep quality and daytime sleepiness. Hum Psychopharmacol 30:356–363. https://doi.org/10.1002/hup

Olejniczak P (2006) Neurophysiologic basis of EEG. J Clin Neurophysiol 23(3):186–189. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.wnp.0000220079.61973.6c

Pace-Schott E (2011) The neurobiology of dreaming. In: Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (eds) Principles and practices of sleep medicine. Elsevier Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 563–575

Park HM, Lee JH, Yaoyao J, Jun HJ, Lee SJ (2011) Limonene, a natural cyclic terpene, is an agonistic ligand for adenosine A2A receptors. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 404(1):345–348. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.11.121

Paronis CA, Nikas SP, Shukla VG, Makriyannis A (2012) Δ9-Tetrahydrocannabinol acts as a partial agonist/antagonist in mice. Behav Pharmacol 23(8):802–805. https://doi.org/10.1097/FBP.0b013e32835a7c4d

Paschall M, Grube J, Biglan A (2017) Medical marijuana legalization and marijuana use among youth in Oregon. J Prim Prev 38(3):329–341. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10935-017-0476-5

Pivik RT, Zarcone V, Dement WC, Hollister LE (1972) Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and synhexl: effects on human sleep patterns. Clin Pharmacol Ther 13 (3):426–435. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpt1972133426

Pouille F, Schoppa NE (2018) Cannabinoid receptors modulate excitation of an olfactory bulb local circuit by cortical feedback. Front Cell Neurosci 12 (March):1–15. https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2018.00047

Pranikoff K, Karacan I, Larson EA, Williams RL, Thornby JI, Hursch CJ (1973) Effects of marijuana smoking on the sleep EEG. Preliminary studies. JFMA 60 (3):28–31

Robbe D, Montgomery SM, Thome A, Rueda-Orozco PE, McNaughton BL, Buzsaki G (2006) Cannabinoids reveal importance of spike timing coordination in hippocampal function. Nat Neurosci 9(12):1526–1533. https://doi.org/10.1038/nn1801

Rueda-Orozco PE, Soria-Gomez E, Montes-Rodriguez CJ, Martínez-Vargas M, Galicia O, Navarro L, Prospero-García O (2008) A potential function of endocannabinoids in the selection of a navigation strategy by rats. Psychopharmacology 198(4):565–576. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00213-007-0911-z

Russell C, Rueda S, Room R, Tyndall M, Fischer B (2018) Routes of administration for cannabis use – basic prevalence and related health outcomes: a scoping review and synthesis. Int J Drug Policy 52:87–96. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.DRUGPO.2017.11.008

Schartner MM, Carhart-Harris RL, Barrett AB, Seth AK, Muthukumaraswamy SD (2017) Increased spontaneous MEG signal diversity for psychoactive doses of ketamine, LSD and psilocybin. Sci Rep 7:1–12. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep46421

Shiplo S, Asbridge M, Leatherdale ST, Hammond D (2016) Medical cannabis use in Canada: vapourization and modes of delivery. Harm Reduct J 13(30). https://doi.org/10.1186/s12954-016-0119-9

Shrivastava A, Johnston M, Tsuang M (2011) Cannabis use and cognitive dysfunction. Indian J Psychiatry 53 (3):187–191. https://doi.org/10.4103/0019-5545.86796

Siapas AG, Wilson MA (1998) Coordinated interactions between hippocampal ripples and cortical spindles during slow-wave sleep. Neuron 21(5):1123–1128. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0896-6273(00)80629-7

Siclari F, Baird B, Perogamvros L, Bernardi G, LaRocque JJ, Riedner B et al (2017) The neural correlates of dreaming. Nat Neurosci 20(6):872–878. https://doi.org/10.1038/nn.4545

Singh B, Sharma RA (2015) Plant terpenes: defense responses, phylogenetic analysis, regulation and clinical applications. 3 Biotech 5(2):129–151. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13205-014-0220-2

Srinivasan R, Winter WR, Ding J, Nunez PL (2007) EEG and MEG coherence: measures of functional connectivity at distinct spatial scales of neocortical dynamics. J Neurosci Methods 166(1):41–52. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jneumeth.2007.06.026

Struve F a, Straumanis JJ, Patrick G, Leavitt J, Manno JE, Manno BR (1999) Topographic quantitative EEG sequelae of chronic marihuana use: a replication using medically and psychiatrically screened normal subjects. Drug Alcohol Depend 56(3):167–179. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0376-8716(99)00029-0

Stuckey DE, Lawson R, Luna LE (2005) EEG Gamma coherence and other correlates of subjective reports during ayahuasca experiences. J Psychoactive Drugs 37(2):163–178. https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2005.10399798

Tort ABL, Scheffer-Teixeira R, Souza BC, Draguhn A, Brankačk J (2013) Theta-associated high-frequency oscillations (110–160Hz) in the hippocampus and neocortex. Prog Neurobiol 100:1–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pneurobio.2012.09.002

Torterolo P, Vanini G (2010) Nuevos conceptos sobre la generacion y el mantenimiento de la vigilia. Rev Neurol 50(12):747–758. Retrieved from http://www.neurobio.fmed.edu.uy/Sist_act.pdf

Torterolo P, Monti JM, Pandi-Perumal SR (2016) Neuroanatomy and neuropharmacology of sleep and wakefulness. In: Pandi-Perumal SR (ed) Synopsis of sleep medicine. Apple Academic Press, Oakville, Canada, p 2016

Tringale R, Jensen C (2011) Cannabis and insomnia. Depression 4:0–68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.euroneuro.2011.04.002

UNODC (2017) Global overview of drug demand and supply. UNODC Research. Retrieved from https://www.unodc.org/wdr2017/field/Booklet_2_HEALTH.pdf

Valenti M, Vigano D, Casico MG, Rubino T, Steardo L, Parolaro D, Di Marzo V (2004) Differential diurnal variations of anandamide and 2-arachidonoyl-glycerol levels in rat brain. Cell Mole Life Sci (CMLS) 61 (7–8):945–950. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00018-003-3453-5

Walczak TS (2009) Electroencephalography, electromyography, and electro-oculography: general principles and basic technology. In: Chokroverty S (ed) Sleep disorders medicine, 4th edn. W.B. Saunders, New York, pp 157–181. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-7506-7584-0.00012-4

Wamsley EJ, Tucker MA, Shinn AK, Ono KE, McKinley SK, Ely AV et al (2012) Reduced sleep spindles and spindle coherence in schizophrenia: mechanisms of impaired memory consolidation? Biol Psychiatry 71 (2):154–161. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopsych.2011.08.008

Wang Z-J, Sun L, Heinbockel T (2012) Cannabinoid receptor-mediated regulation of neuronal activity and signaling in glomeruli of the main olfactory bulb. J Neurosci 32(25):8475–8479. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5333-11.2012

Willinsky MD, Loizzo A, Longo VG (1975) EEG spectral analysis for the evaluation of the central effects of delta6-tetrahydrocannabinol in rabbits. Psychopharmacologia 41(2):123–126. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00421068

Yang H, Woo J, Pae AN, Um MY, Cho N, Park KD et al (2016) α-Pinene, a major constituent of pine tree oils, enhances non-rapid eye movement sleep in mice through GABA A -benzodiazepine receptors s. Mol Pharmacol 90:530–539. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.116.105080

Addiction and Sleep Disorders

12

Jonathan Ek, William Jacobs, Brett Kaylor, and W. Vaughn McCall

Abstract

Shared neurophysiology of addiction and sleep disorders results in a bidirectional interplay. Diagnosing and treating primary sleep disorders, particularly in adolescents, can prevent the development of addiction in susceptible individuals. Addressing sleep issues in early recovery, and throughout maintenance, can prevent relapse. Cannabis use for insomnia shows mixed results; assisting with onset sleep latency in early use, this subsides with chronic use and holds addiction risk. Insomnia is a primary complaint of cannabis withdrawal syndrome and a primary cause of relapse in cannabis use disorder. An ideal sleep aid would prevent relapse and have low abuse potential. Pharmaceutical and behavioral options include suvorexant, mirtazapine, trazodone, and aerobic exercise, but clinical trials are lacking to demonstrate efficacy.

Keywords

Addiction · Sleep disorders · Insomnia · Relapse · Cannabis · Orexin

We are just beginning to navigate the interface of addiction and sleep disorders. When the neurobiology is considered, it is no surprise an interconnection exists. Both addiction and sleep disorders have their origin in life-preserving, phylogenetically ancient regions of the brain. They share neurotransmitters and neurocircuitry (Table 12.1). This manifests in a physiologic, emotional, and behavioral interplay, which are bidirectional (Ara et al. 2016; Conroy and Arnedt 2014; Pasch et al. 2012). Both conditions have the potential to initiate and exacerbate one another; research has shown sleep issues contributing to addiction (Roane and Taylor 2008; Kenney et al. 2014; Popovici and French 2013; Taylor and Bramoweth 2010; Wong et al. 2010; Hasler et al. 2012) as well as addiction resulting in sleep issues (Johnson and Breslau 2001; Zhabenko et al. 2013; Cohn et al. 2003; Schierenbeck et al. 2008; Chakravorty et al. 2016). Perhaps most importantly, if untreated this interplay can result in relapse (Budney et al. 2008; Babson et al. 2013a; Brower 2003; Brower and Perron 2010) that can be fatal in an individual with addiction.

12.1 Shared Neuroanatomy

Neuroanatomy of sleep is shared with addiction. The comparison shows shared brainstem and midbrain structures, basal ganglia, thalamus, and ascending tracts to the prefrontal cortex. When the development of the human brain is looked at evolutionarily, the most basic life-preserving structures are the oldest: the brainstem, which

J. Ek (✉) · W. Jacobs · B. Kaylor · W. V. McCall
Division of Addiction Medicine, Augusta University-Medical College of Georgia, Augusta, GA, USA

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_12

controls breathing and bodily functions; also nuclei for sleep and reward circuits, including basal ganglia (MacLean 1990). Without a primal reward system, an animal would not seek food or reproduction and the species would not survive. This is the same reward system that is hijacked by addiction and altered on a molecular level when chronically overstimulated. The sleep-wake cycle is also embedded in these deep structures of the brain, as being alert is key to survival. Thus both sleep and addiction are closely aligned in structure and function, both systems originating in animals before humans walked the earth.

12.2 Shared Neurotransmitters

Beyond brain structures, there are shared neurotransmitters in addiction and sleep; (Table 12.1) in particular--withdrawal and wakefulness; stimulants and wakefulness; reward and wakefulness; sedatives/alcohol and sleep promotion. Specific stress neurotransmitters of withdrawal originate in the extended amygdala: corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF), norepinephrine (NE), dynorphin, orexin; also NE from the locus coeruleus. This creates a state of dysphoria, irritability, anxiousness, and over-arousal of sympathetic tone (Koob 2010). Not surprisingly, these include neurotransmitters of wakefulness: NE and orexin, which promote alertness, and the sympathetic response that coincides with insomnia. Sleep pathways include inhibition via GABA, the main receptor for alcohol and sedative abuse. Anti-stress neurotransmitters include GABA and endocannabinoids (Kwako and Koob 2017). Worth noting is the role of the endocannabinoid system in the regulation of the circadian sleep-wake cycle, including the maintenance and promotion of sleep (Sanford 2008; Vaughn et al. 2010; Prospéro-García et al. 2016).

12.3 Focus on Orexin

Orexin is described as the "switch" hormone from sleep to wakefulness (Saper et al. 2001). It also functions to modulate reward pathways (Scammell and Saper 2007). The orexin neurons innervate and excite many brain regions that drive arousal and attention, including the locus coeruleus and the dorsal raphe. Orexins enhance signaling of the common reward pathway: dopamine from the mesolimbic projections between the ventral tegmental area and the nucleus accumbens.

Clinically, orexin-antagonists have been successful in treating insomnia (Michelson et al. 2014). Given their functional overlap with reward, there has been recent interest in addiction applications (Baimel et al. 2015). In preclinical animal models, pharmacological antagonism of the OX1 receptor reduced relapse-like behaviors for opiates, psychostimulants, alcohol, and cannabinoids. Antagonism of the OX2 receptor has also been shown to reduce self-administration of both opiates and alcohol (Khoo and Brown 2014).

12.4 Cycles Intertwined

Both addiction and sleep are described as cycles. While sleep clinicians work to regulate the sleep cycle, addictionologist attempt to break the addiction cycle. Koob and Volkow describe the cycle of addiction with three stages, each correlating with major neurocircuits (Koob and Volkow 2010, 2016).

Binge/intoxication (basal ganglia): controls reward and pleasurable effects of use, responsible for the formation of habitual substances taken. Withdrawal (extended amygdala): stress and feelings of unease, anxiety, and irritability that accompany withdrawal, including insomnia. Preoccupation/anticipation (prefrontal cortex): executive function, ability to organize thoughts and make decisions, including exerting control over substance use.

Addiction develops when neuroadaptations occur in the ascending mesocorticolimbic dopamine (DA) system; supraphysiologic levels of DA at the nucleus accumbens with chronic use leads to downregulation of DA2 receptors and a dysfunctional reward system. Conditioned cues

Table 12.1 Shared neurotransmitters (Kwako and Koob 2017; Siegel 2004; Brown et al. 2012; Murillo-Rodríguez et al. 2012)

Wake	*Addiction withdrawal*
DA	CRF
ACh	ACh
NE	NE
Glutamine	Glutamine
Orexin	Orexin
5HT	Glutamate
Hist	Dynorphin
Sleep	*Addiction*
GABA	GABA
Endocannabinoids	Endocannabinoids
Galanine	Endogenous opioids
Adenosine	DA

can still elicit DA release and produce cravings, which can perpetuate the cycle. Most important for this discussion is the Withdrawal stage, where there is increased CRF and other anti-reward neurotransmitters by the amygdala. This drives symptoms such as anxiety, irritability, dysphoria, and insomnia, during acute and protracted withdrawal. This so-called dark side of addiction can also perpetuate the cycle as an individual return to binging for relief (Koob 2009, 2010).

The neuroadaptations that occur, along with the symptoms and lifestyle irregularities that manifest during the cycle of addiction will often disrupt the normal sleep cycle. Additionally when there is a primary sleep disorder, (insomnia, parasomnias, sleep apnea) the shared neurophysiology can set the stage to 1) Initiate use of controlled substances: alcohol, benzodiazepines, cannabis, to address insomnia; use of stimulants for alertness (i.e. sleep apnea, circadian disorders). 2) Exacerbate existing addiction, or push substance abuse to addiction. 3) Push an individual in recovery to relapse: insomnia with irritability; sleep apnea through less energy; restless leg syndrome via poor sleep, etc.

Cycles have been intertwined historically, as a treatment for insomnia for many years was alcohol, opium, and barbiturates. After 1960, this was supplemented by benzodiazepines. All of which are substances of abuse and addiction, with a dependence that can perpetuate further insomnia. This trend continues with large scale use of benzodiazepines (5.6% of Americans in 2013) for anxiety and insomnia (Bachhuber et al. 2016); and belief by the public that smoking cannabis assists with sleep (Bonn-Miller et al. 2014).

12.5 Specific Substances of Abuse

Stimulants (cocaine, methamphetamine, caffeine) create wakefulness to the extreme, disrupting circadian rhythms and resulting in a physiologic and emotional crash. Sedatives (benzodiazepines, barbiturates, alcohol) acutely cause somnolence, and are often used for insomnia; however, with chronic use, GABA receptors are down-regulated and deformed, and glutamate is up-regulated in response to chronic depression. This results in an upsurge in glutamate, hyperactive arousal, and withdrawal symptoms when chronic use stops. Opioids, natural and synthetic, have varying degrees of respiratory depression due to mu receptor activation of the medulla oblongata (Shook et al. 1990) and are associated with increased central sleep apnea. Parasomnias can be present in acute and post-acute withdrawal; "kicking the habit" is derived from kicks of the legs during withdrawal. Insomnia notoriously presents for weeks or months after chronic opioid cessation (Kleber 2007).

12.6 Focus on Cannabis

Cannabis use in the US has increased recently, from 4 to 9.5% during 2001–2013; and the prevalence of cannabis use disorder (CUD) has increased from 1.5 to 2.9% (Hasin et al. 2015). This coincides with a decrease in the perceived risk of harmful effects from cannabis (Hasin et al. 2015; Carliner et al. 2017). Although significant harmful effects have been described (Volkow et al. 2016; Zehra et al. 2018) including acute impairment of learning, attention, and working memory; an amotivational syndrome; and a preventable risk for psychosis (Schizophrenia Commission 2012). Any cannabis use increases the risk of schizophrenia twofold (van Os et al. 2002), and frequent use of high potency cannabis increases the risk of schizophrenia sixfold (Andréasson et al. 1987). One concern with psychosis is increasing psychoactive potency. Average tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) content of confiscated cannabis has increased from 3.8% in the early 1990s to 12.2% in 2014 (Mehmedic et al. 2010). This increase in potency is linked with an increased risk of chronic psychosis (Di Forti et al. 2014).

The previously described cycle of addiction applies to cannabis. Acute THC elicits DA release in the shell of the nucleus accumbens in humans at supraphysiologic levels (Stokes et al. 2010; Bossong et al. 2015; Bloomfield et al. 2016), establishing the cycle of addiction in susceptible individuals. Recent data suggest that 30% of those who use cannabis may have some degree of CUD (Hasin et al. 2015). Those who start using cannabis before the age of 18 are 4–7 times more likely to develop a CUD than adults (Winters and Lee 2008). Cannabis withdrawal, with insomnia as a chief complaint, is well documented and described further on.

12.7 Cannabis and Sleep Disorders

Individuals often report the use of cannabis for insomnia (Bonn-Miller et al. 2014; Tringale and Jensen 2011; Belendiuk et al. 2015). The data on cannabis and insomnia is complex. Early studies with whole-plant cannabis showed mixed results (Babson et al. 2017; Gates et al. 2014), partly due to issues in methodologies (small studies, lack of statistical control), but also due to the heterogeneity of whole-plant cannabis. Recent work continues to show mixed findings--reports of both decreased sleep latency, and poor sleep quality (Tringale and Jensen 2011; Ogeil et al. 2015), suggesting cannabinoid concentration, dose, and route of administration may have differential effects on sleep quality and insomnia symptoms.

A 2017 literature review of cannabis and sleep (Babson et al. 2017), summarized: "Taken together, research suggests that short-term use of cannabis may have a therapeutic impact on sleep, specifically related to sleep onset latency and slow-wave sleep. However, long-term chronic use is associated with habituation to the sleep-enhancing benefits and is associated with increased risk for cannabis dependence. Sleep disruption (self-reported and objective) is a primary withdrawal symptom from cannabis and may play a role in cannabis lapse/relapse during cessation attempts."

There has been an interest in using specific cannabinoids for insomnia. An early study in 1981, reported benefits of 160 mg cannabidiol (CBD) for insomnia in 15 patients who reported more sleep without correlating polysomnography (PSM) (Carlini and Cunha 1981). A preclinical study showed an increase in the total percentage of sleep in rats after administration of mid-range and high dose CBD injections as compared to placebo (Chagas et al. 2013). A recent double-blind, placebo-controlled study compared administration of placebo, 15 mg THC, 5 mg THC/CBD, and 15 mg THC/CBD at bedtime in chronic marijuana users. The study used PSM but included only eight patients. There were no effects of 15 mg THC on nocturnal sleep. With the 5 mg THC/CBD, there was a decrease in stage 3 sleep, and with the 15 mg THC/CBD combination, wakefulness was increased (Nicholson et al. 2004). Another recent double-blind study gave 300 mg of CBD to 27 people with PSM and showed no differences in sleep architecture from placebo (Linares et al. 2018). A 2014 review of

39 studies on the effect of cannabinoid administration on sleep concluded: "Findings were mixed and showed various effects of cannabinoid administration on several aspects of sleep. Methodological issues in the majority of studies to date, however, preclude any definitive conclusion." (Gates et al. 2014).

12.8 Cannabis Withdrawal and Sleep

There is a vast body of data that describes the phenomenon of cannabis withdrawal. A 2017 review of cannabis withdrawal syndrome (CWS) sited 130 reference articles on this subject (Bonnet and Preuss 2017). The review reported consistent evidence of CWS occurring in 90% of patients with cannabis dependence. Clinical diagnosis of cannabis withdrawal includes: irritability, anger, anxiety, decreased appetite, restlessness, depressed mood, tremors, sweating, fever, chills, headache, and sleep disturbances (Karila et al. 2014). Sleep disturbances include: trouble falling asleep, decreased total sleep time, and the presence of nightmares and strange dreams (Gates et al. 2014). Typically symptoms occur 1–2 days after cessation of heavy use and can last between 7 and 45 days (Budney et al. 2003). Self-reported sleep difficulty is considered a hallmark of cannabis withdrawal (Vandrey et al. 2011). Survey studies report sleep difficulty during attempts to quit cannabis occurs in 67–73% (Budney et al. 1999, 2008). Sleep difficulty has been consistently rated as one of the most severe symptoms of cannabis withdrawal (Budney et al. 2001, 2003; Vandrey et al. 2008).

Objective sleep disturbances during CWS have been demonstrated with PSM. A cross-sectional study using PSM (Bolla et al. 2010), demonstrated that abrupt cannabis cessation among heavy users was associated with a decrease in total sleep time, sleep efficiency, and the amount of REM sleep. Besides, increases in wake after sleep onset, sleep onset latency, and periodic limb movements were observed. Another study of PSM-measured sleep in a sample of heavy cannabis users alternated between periods of cannabis use and an abstinence phase supplemented by the administration of either a placebo or zolpidem. Results demonstrated that abrupt cessation was associated with an increase in sleep onset latency and the amount of REM, while a decline in sleep efficiency was observed (Budney et al. 2001).

12.9 Cannabis Relapse and Sleep

Multiple studies indicate poor sleep is a critical risk factor for predicting cannabis relapse (Budney et al. 2008; Babson et al. 2013a, b). Poor sleep quality prior to a quit attempt has also been shown to increase the risk of early relapse to cannabis (Babson et al. 2013a). Not surprisingly, poor sleep after quitting increases the risk of relapse, with 65% of cannabis users reporting poor sleep as the primary reason for relapse by one report (Budney et al. 2008).

12.10 Clinical Considerations

Addressing sleep issues in individuals with addiction, in early recovery, and during disease maintenance, can prevent relapse. When selecting therapeutic interventions for insomnia, agents with low addiction potential and benefits beyond somnolence are preferable. The risk of shifting to another substance of abuse is heightened, due to neuroadaptations described above. Benzodiazepines (including selective receptor subtypes) and barbiturates are not recommended due to high abuse potential. If we can select medications or behaviors that promote sleep and assist abstinence, the bidirectional relationship of shared neurophysiology can work in the individual's favor.

Cannabis withdrawal has insomnia as a chief complaint and a major cause of relapse. An ideal sleep agent would alleviate insomnia, prevent relapse, and have no addiction potential. Cannabinoid agonist treatments for CUD have been considered. Dronabinol (a synthetic form of THC), and nabiximols (1:1 THC:CBD) significantly reduced withdrawal symptoms but did not

reduce cannabis use, or time to relapse (Balter et al. 2014). Nabilone (synthetic TCH analog) was reported to reduce cannabis withdrawal sleep disturbance, along with irritability and anorexia, and reduce relapse in an initial study of 11 individuals (Haney et al. 2013). The orexin antagonist suvorexant (Belsomra) is a new option that may aid sleep and prevent relapse (Baimel et al. 2015). Mirtazapine has been beneficial in reducing CWS insomnia (Haney et al. 2014), can function as an antidepressant, and has low abuse potential. Trazodone is often used as a sleep aid in early recovery, has efficacy with insomnia and low abuse potential. Lofexidine, recently approved in the US for opioid withdrawal, was shown to improve sleep and reduce cannabis relapse in a small study (Haney et al. 2008). Gabapentin is more effective than lorazepam for sleep for people in early recovery (Malcolm et al. 2007; Karam-Hage and Brower 2003), and there is some evidence it can prevent relapse of CUD (Mason et al. 2012). There have been recent concerns about abuse potential (Schifano 2014), thus individual risk/benefit should be weighed; involving family members, and doing pill counts can help in the outpatient setting.

Nonpharmacological treatments with proven benefit for sleep issues in recovery include Mindfulness meditation, Cognitive Behavioral Therapy for insomnia, and good sleep hygiene. Exercise should always be considered; free and without adverse effects, regular aerobic exercise can reduce insomnia (Reid et al. 2010; Passos et al. 2010), reduce relapse (Zschucke et al. 2012; Lynch et al. 2013), and even increase D2 receptor density in the nucleus accumbens for individuals with addiction (Robertson et al. 2016).

12.11 Conclusion

Shared neurophysiology of addiction and sleep disorders results in a bidirectional interplay. Diagnosing and treating primary sleep disorders, particularly in adolescents, can prevent the development of addiction in susceptible individuals. Addressing sleep issues in early recovery, and throughout maintenance, can prevent relapse. Screening for sleep issues in people with addiction should be an integral part of care. Insomnia is a primary complaint of CWS and a primary cause of relapse in CUD. An ideal sleep aid would prevent relapse and have low abuse potential. Pharmaceutical and behavioral options are available, but clinical trials are lacking to demonstrate efficacy. Knowledge of the shared neurocircuitry should assist in the development of agents that can address both sleep issues and addiction.

References

Andréasson S, Allebeck P, Engström A, Rydberg U (1987) Cannabis and schizophrenia: a longitudinal study of Swedish conscripts. Lancet 2(8574):1483–1486

Ara A, Jacobs W, Bhat IA, McCall VW (2016) Sleep disturbances and substance use disorders: a bi-directional relationship. Psychiatr Ann 46 (7):408–412

Babson KA, Boden MT, Harris AH, Stickle TR, Bonn-Miller MO (2013a) Poor sleep quality as a risk factor for lapse following a cannabis quit attempt. J Subst Abus Treat 44(4):438–443

Babson KA, Boden MT, Bonn-Miller MO (2013b) The impact of perceived sleep quality and sleep efficiency/duration on cannabis use during a self-guided quit attempt. Addict Behav 38(11):2707

Babson KA, Sottile J, Morabito D (2017) Cannabis, Cannabinoids, and sleep: a review of the literature. Curr Psychiatry Rep 19(4):23

Bachhuber MA, Hennessy S, Cunningham CO, Starrels JL (2016) Increasing benzodiazepine prescriptions and overdose mortality in the United States, 1996–2013. Am J Public Health 106(4):686–688

Baimel C, Bartlett SE, Chiou LC, Lawrence AJ, Muschamp JW, Patkar O, Tung LW, Borgland SL (2015) Orexin/hypocretin role in reward: implications for opioid and other addictions. Br J Pharmacol 172 (2):334–348

Balter RE, Cooper ZD, Haney M (2014) Novel pharmacologic approaches to treating cannabis use disorder. Curr Addict Rep 1(2):137–143

Belendiuk KA, Babson KA, Vandrey R, Bonn-Miller MO (2015) Cannabis species and cannabinoid concentration preference among sleep disturbed medicinal cannabis users. Addict Behav 50:178

Bloomfield MAP, Ashok AH, Volkow ND, Howes OD (2016) The effects of THC on the dopamine system. Nature 539:369–377

Bolla KI, Lesage SR, Gamaldo CE et al (2010) Polysomnogram changes in marijuana users reporting sleep disturbances during prior abstinence. Sleep Med 11(9):882–889

Bonnet U, Preuss UW (2017) The cannabis withdrawal syndrome: current insights. Subst Abus Rehabil 8:9
Bonn-Miller MO, Boden MT, Bucossi MM, Babson KA (2014) Self reported cannabis use characteristics, patterns and helpfulness among medical cannabis users. Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse 40(1):23–30
Bossong MG, Mehta MA, Van Berckel BNM et al (2015) Further human evidence for striatal dopamine release induced by administration of THC. Psychopharmacology 232:2723–2729
Brower KJ (2003) Insomnia, alcoholism and relapse. Sleep Med Rev 7(6):523–539
Brower KJ, Perron BE (2010) Sleep disturbance as a universal risk factor for relapse in addictions to psychoactive substances. Med Hypotheses 74(5):928–933
Brown R, Basheer R, McKenna J, Strecker R, McCarley R (2012) Control of sleep and wakefulness. Physiol Rev 92(3):1087–1187
Budney AJ, Novy P, Hughes JR (1999) Marijuana withdrawal among adults seeking treatment. Addiction 94:1311–1322
Budney AJ, Hughes JR, Moore BA, Novy PL (2001) Marijuana abstinence effects in marijuana smokers maintained in their home environment. Arch Gen Psychiatry 58:917–924
Budney AJ, Moore BA, Vandrey RG, Hughes JR (2003) The time course and significance of cannabis withdrawal. J Abnorm Psychol 112(3):393–402
Budney AJ, Vandrey RG, Hughes JR, Thostenson JD, Bursac Z (2008) Comparison of cannabis and tobacco withdrawal: severity and contribution to relapse. J Subst Abus Treat 35(4):362–368
Carliner H, Brown QL, Sarvet AL, Hasin DS (2017) Cannabis use, attitudes, and legal status in the U.S. Prev Med (Baltim)
Carlini EA, Cunha JM (1981) Hypnotic and antiepileptic effects of cannabidiol. J Clin Pharmacol 21(S1):417S–427S
Chagas MH, Crippa JA, Zuardi AW, Hallak JE, Machado-de-Sousa JP, Hirotsu C et al (2013) Effects of acute cannabidiol on sleep-wake cycle in rats. J Psychopharmacol 27(3):312–316
Chakravorty S, Chaudhary NS, Brower KJ (2016) Alcohol dependence and its relationship with insomnia and other sleep disorders. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 40 (11):2271–2282
Cohn T, Foster J, Peters T (2003) Sequential studies of sleep disturbance and quality of life in abstaining alcoholics. Addict Biol 8:455–462
Conroy DA, Arnedt JT (2014) Sleep and substance use disorders: an update. Curr Psychiatry Rep 16(10):487
Di Forti M, Sallis H, Allegri F et al (2014) Daily use, especially of high-potency cannabis, drives the earlier onset of psychosis in cannabis users. Schizophr Bull 40 (6):1509–1517
Gates PJ, Albertella L, Copeland J (2014) The effects of cannabinoid administration on sleep: a systematic review of human studies. Sleep Med Rev 18 (6):477–487
Haney M, Hart CL, Vosburg SK, Comer SD, Reed SC, Foltin RW (2008) Effects of THC and lofexidine in a human laboratory model of marijuana withdrawal and relapse. Psychopharmacology (Berlin) 197 (1):157–168
Haney M, Cooper ZD, Bedi G, Vosburg SK, Comer SD, Foltin RW (2013) Nabilone decreases marijuana withdrawal and marijuana relapse. Neuropsychopharmacology 38(8):1557–1565
Haney M, Hart CL, Vosburg SK, Comer SD, Reed SC, Cooper ZD et al (2014) Effects of baclofen and mirtazapine on a laboratory model of 142. Curr Addict Rep 1:137–143
Hasin DS, Saha TD, Kerridge BT et al (2015) Prevalence of marijuana use disorders in the United States 2001–2002 and 2012–2013. JAMA Psychiat 72:1235–1242
Hasler B, Dahl R, Holm S, Jakubcak J, Ryan N, Silk J et al (2012) Weekend-weekday advances in sleep timing are associated with altered reward-related brain function in healthy adolescents. Biol Psychol 91(3):334–341
Johnson EO, Breslau N (2001) Sleep problems and substance use in adolescence. Drug Alcohol Depend 64 (1):1–7
Karam-Hage M, Brower KJ (2003) Open pilot study of gabapentin versus trazodone to treat insomnia in alcoholic outpatients. Psychiatry Clin Neurosci 57:542–544
Karila L, Roux P, Rolland B, Benyamina A, Reynaud M, Aubin HJ, Lancon C (2014) Acute and long-term effects of cannabis use: a review. Curr Pharm Des 20:4112–4118
Kenney S, Paves A, Grimaldi E, Labrie J (2014) Sleep quality and alcohol risk in college students: examining the moderating effects of drinking motives. J Am Coll Heal 62(5):301–308
Khoo SY, Brown RM (2014) Orexin/hypocretin based pharmacotherapies for the treatment of addiction: DORA or SORA? CNS Drugs 28(8):713–730
Kleber HD (2007) Pharmacologic treatments for opioid dependence: detoxification and maintenance options. Dialogues Clin Neurosci 9(4):455–470
Koob GF (2009) Neurobiological substrates for the dark side of compulsivity in addiction. Neuropharmacology 56:18–31
Koob GF (2010) The role of CRF and CRF-related peptides in the dark side of addiction. Brain Res 1314C:3
Koob GF, Volkow ND (2010) Neurocircuitry of addiction. Neuropsychopharmacology 35(1):217–238
Koob GF, Volkow ND (2016) Neurobiology of addiction: a neurocircuitry analysis. Lancet Psychiatry 3:760–773
Kwako LE, Koob GF (2017) Neuroclinical framework for the role of stress in addiction. Chronic Stress 1:2470547017698140
Linares IMP, Guimaraes FS, Eckeli A et al (2018) No acute effects of Cannabidiol on the sleep-wake cycle of healthy subjects. Front Pharmacol 9:315

Lynch WJ, Peterson AB, Sanchez V, Abel J, Smith MA (2013) Exercise as a novel treatment for drug addiction. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 37(8):1622–1644

MacLean PD (1990) The triune brain in evolution: role in paleocerebral functions. Springer Science & Business Media

Malcolm R, Myrick LH, Veatch LM, Boyle E, Randall PK (2007) Self-reported sleep, sleepiness, and repeated alcohol withdrawals: a randomized, controlled comparison of lorazepam vs gabapentin. J Clin Sleep Med 3(1):24–32

Mason BJ, Crean R, Goodell V et al (2012) Randomized controlled study of gabapentin: effects on cannabis use, withdrawal and executive function deficits in cannabis-dependent adults. Neuropsychopharmacology 37 (7):1689–1698

Mehmedic Z, Chandra S, Slade D et al (2010) Potency trends of THC and other cannabinoids in confiscated cannabis preparations from 1993 to 2008. J Forensic Sci 55(5):1209–1217

Michelson D, Snyder E, Paradis E, Chengan-Liu M, Snavely DB, Hutzelmann J, Lines C (2014) Safety and efficacy of suvorexant randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet Neurol 13(5):461–471

Murillo-Rodríguez E, Arias-Carrión O, Zavala-García A, Sarro-Ramírez A, Huitrón-Reséndiz S, Arankowsky-Sandoval G (2012) Basic sleep mechanisms: an integrative review. Cent Nerv Syst Agents Med Chem 12 (1):38–54

Nicholson AN, Turner C, Stone BM, Robson PJ (2004) Effect of THC and cannabidiol on nocturnal sleep and early-morning behavior in young adults. J Clin Psychopharmacol 24(3):305–313

Ogeil RP, Phillips JG, Rajaratnam SM, Broadbear JH (2015) Risky drug use and effects on sleep quality and daytime sleepiness. Hum Psychopharmacol 30 (5):356–363

Pasch K, Latimer L, Duncan J, Moe S, Lytle L (2012) Longitudinal bi-directional relationship between sleep and substance use. J Youth Adolesc 41:1184–1196

Passos GS, Poyares D, Santana MG, Tufik S, Tú M (2010) Effect of acute physical exercise on patients with chronic primary insomnia. J Clin Sleep Med 6(03):270

Popovici I, French M (2013) Binge drinking and sleep problems among young adults. Drug Alcohol Depend 132(1–2):207–215

Prospéro-García O, Amancio-Belmont O, Meléndez A, Ruiz-Contreras A, Méndez-Díaz M (2016) Endocannabinoids and sleep. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 71:671–679

Reid KJ, Baron KG, Lu B, Naylor E, Wolfe L, Zee PC (2010) Aerobic exercise improves self-reported sleep and quality of life in older adults with insomnia. Sleep Med 11(9):934–940

Roane BM, Taylor DJ (2008) Adolescent insomnia risk factor for early adult depression and substance abuse. Sleep 31(10):1351–1356

Robertson CL, Ishibashi K, Chudzynski J, Mooney LJ, Rawson RA, Dolezal BA et al (2016) Effect of exercise training on striatal dopamine D2/D3 receptors in methamphetamine users. Neuropsychopharmacology 41 (6):1629

Sanford AE (2008) Cannabinoids and hamster circadian activity rhythms. Brain Res 1222:141–148

Saper CB, Chou TC, Scammell TE (2001) The sleep switch: hypothalamic control of sleep and wakefulness. Trends Neurosci 24(12):726–731

Scammell TE, Saper CB (2007) Orexins: looking forward to sleep, back at addiction. Nat Med 13(2):126

Schierenbeck T, Riemann D, Berger M, Hornyak M (2008) Effect of illicit recreational recreational drug use upon sleep: cocaine, ecstasy, and marijuana. Sleep Med Rev 12:381–389

Schifano F (2014) Misuse and abuse of pregabalin and gabapentin: cause for concern? CNS drugs 28 (6):491–496

Schizophrenia Commission (2012) The abandoned illness: a report by the Schizophrenia Commission. Rethink mental illness. London

Shook JE, Watkins WD, Camporesi EM (1990) Differential roles of opioid receptors in respiration, respiratory disease, and opiate-induced respiratory depression. Am Rev Respir Dis 142(4):895–909

Siegel JM (2004) The neurotransmitters of sleep. J Clin Psychiatry 65(Suppl 16):4–7

Stokes PRA, Egerton A, Watson B, Reid A, Breen G, Lingford-Hughes A, Nutt DJ, Mehta MA (2010) Significant decreases in frontal and temporal [11C]-raclopride binding after THC challenge. NeuroImage 52:1521–1527

Taylor D, Bramoweth A (2010) Patterns and consequences of inadequate sleep in college students: Substance use and motor vehicle accidents. J Adolesc Health 46:610–612

Tringale R, Jensen C (2011) Cannabis and insomnia. Depression 4(12):0–68

van Os J, Bak M, Hanssen M, Bijl RV, de Graaf R, Verdoux H (2002) Cannabis use and psychosis: a longitudinal population-based study. Am J Epidemiol 156(4):319–327

Vandrey RG, Budney AJ, Hughes JR, Liguori A (2008) A within-subjects comparison of withdrawal symptoms during abstinence from cannabis, tobacco. Drug Alcohol Depend 92:48–54

Vandrey R, Smith MT, McCann UD, Budney AJ, Curran EM (2011) Sleep disturbance and effects of extended-release zolpidem during cannabis withdrawal. Drug Alcohol Depend 117(1):38–44

Vaughn LK, Denning G, Stuhr KL, de Wit H, Hill MN, Hillard CJ (2010) Endocannabinoid signalling: has it got rhythm? Br J Pharmacol 160(3):530–543

Volkow ND, Swanson JM, Evins AE et al (2016) Effects of Cannabis use on human behavior, including cognition, motivation, and psychosis: a review. JAMA Psychiatry 73(3):292–297

Winters KC, Lee C-YS (2008) Likelihood of developing an alcohol and cannabis use disorder during youth:

association with recent use and age. Drug Alcohol Depend 92(1–3):239–247

Wong M, Brower K, Nigg J, Zucker R (2010) Childhood sleep problems, and alcohol and drug outcomes in adolescence and young adulthood. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 34(6):1–12

Zehra A, Burns J, Liu CK, Manza P, Wiers CE, Volkow ND, Wang GJ (2018) Cannabis addiction and the brain: a review. J NeuroImmune Pharmacol:1–15

Zhabenko O, Krentzman A, Robinson E, Brower K (2013) A longitudinal study of drinking and depression as predictors of insomnia in alcohol-dependent. Subst Use Misuse 48(7):495–505

Zschucke E, Heinz A, Ströhle A (2012) Exercise and physical activity in the therapy of substance use disorders. Scientif World J

Cannabis for Restless Legs Syndrome

13

Imad Ghorayeb

Abstract

Restless legs syndrome (RLS) is a chronic sensorimotor disorder characterized by an urge to move the legs. This urge is often accompanied by pain or other uncomfortable and unpleasant sensations, it either occurs or worsens during rest, particularly in the evening and/or at night, and temporarily improves with activity. Affecting nearly 3% of the North American and European populations in its moderate-to-severe form, RLS has a considerable negative impact on the quality of life, and sleep and is associated with significant morbidity. Although new developments have deepened our understanding of the disorder, yet, the corresponding pathophysiologic features that underlie the sensorimotor presentation are still not fully understood. Usually, symptoms respond well to dopamine agonists (DA), anticonvulsants, or opiates, used either alone or in any combination, but still, a subset of patients remains refractory to medical therapy and serious side effects such as augmentation and impulse control disorder may occur in patients with RLS under DA. Convincing treatment alternative are lacking but recently patients' spontaneous reports of a remarkable and total remission of RLS symptoms following cannabis use has been reported. The antinociceptive effect of marijuana has been documented in many painful neurological conditions and the potential benefit of cannabis use in patients with refractory RLS should, therefore, be questioned by robust clinical trials. Here, we review basic knowledge of RLS and the putative mechanisms by which cannabis may exert its analgesic effects.

Keywords

Restless legs syndrome · Cannabis · Treatment

13.1 Introduction

Restless Legs Syndrome (RLS) is one of the most disabling and sometimes painful sensorimotor ailment of the nervous system that has only in recent years become more widely accepted as a clinical disorder with its distinct features (Barriere et al. 2005). Yet in the literature, evidence of this debilitating condition goes back to 1672 when Sir Thomas Willis first described a medical condition that caused restlessness and unpleasant sensations in the limbs, mostly during rest periods or before sleep, but it was the Swedish neurologist Karl Axel Ekbom whom first defined and used in the

I. Ghorayeb (✉)
Département de Neurophysiologie Clinique, Pôle Neurosciences Cliniques, Bordeaux, France

Université de Bordeaux, Institut de Neurosciences Cognitives et Intégratives d'Aquitaine, Bordeaux, France

CNRS, Institut de Neurosciences Cognitives et Intégratives d'Aquitaine, Bordeaux, France
e-mail: imad.ghorayeb@u-bordeaux.fr

J. M. Monti et al. (eds.), *Cannabinoids and Sleep*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1297,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-61663-2_13

mid-1940s the term Restless Legs Syndrome for a "*hitherto overlooked disease in the legs*" (Axel 1945). Similarly, the diagnostic criteria of RLS were not well established until 50 years later (Walters 1995) and again update in 2014 (Allen et al. 2014).

13.2 Definition

Restless Legs Syndrome (RLS) is a neurological sensorimotor disease with an unknown natural history that profoundly disturbs sleep and quality of life (Barriere et al. 2005). One of the key diagnostic criteria of RLS is the complaint of an irresistible urge to move the legs. This urge to move is often triggered by uncomfortable, unpleasant, and sometimes painful sensations, it always occurs or worsens at rest, particularly late in the day or at sleep time, and is temporarily relieved with movement. Diagnostic criteria were revised in 2014 by the International Restless Legs Syndrome Study Group (Allen et al. 2014) (Table 13.1). Features supporting the diagnosis of RLS, particularly when there is some lack of diagnostic certainty, are periodic limb movements during sleep (PLMS), a sleep-related phenomenon characterized by periodic episodes of repetitive and highly stereotyped limb movements, as about 88% of RLS patients have an objective motor sign of repetitive PLMS on polysomnography (Montplaisir et al. 1997).

13.3 Epidemiology

With an overall lifetime prevalence of 6–12% in the general Caucasian population, independent of the severity, the RLS is one of the most common neurological disorders (Berger and Kurth 2007). When a differential diagnostic approach is considered, prevalence estimates fall to 1.9–4.6% of European and North American general adult populations and about 2–3% of adults suffer from clinically significant symptoms (Ohayon et al. 2012). Restless Legs Syndrome prevalence in women is approximately double that of men across all populations and ages, it also affects 2–4% of school-aged children and adolescents (Ohayon et al. 2012; Picchietti et al. 2013). The disease-specific, health-related and psychosocial quality of life (QoL) of patients with RLS is reduced compared to the general population and is comparable to that of patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus and osteoarthritis (Allen et al. 2005; Happe et al. 2009). The lifetime prevalence of comorbid depression and anxiety disorders is elevated by odds ratios of 2.1–5.3 in RLS compared to the community at large (Winkelmann et al. 2005; Lee et al. 2008). In addition, it has been documented that comorbidity exists between RLS and obsessive-compulsive disorder and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder thereby questioning the existence of distinct RLS phenotypes (Ghorayeb et al. 2017). Several additional factors or comorbidities have been identified (gender, pregnancy, late-stage renal disease) that are associated with RLS symptoms but causality has not yet been confirmed. Although pediatric cases of RLS do exist, the disorder usually emerges later in life, and the lack of a single clear identified trigger or cause suggests that RLS is a disorder of multi-factorial origin. Sleep problems, leg dysesthesias, and the psychological sequelae of the disorder are all particularly implicated in contributing to impair the daily functioning of affected patients (Kushida et al. 2007; Winkelman et al. 2009). The negative impact on QoL is profound and RLS is associated with a substantial economic burden (Durgin et al. 2015).

13.4 Pathophysiology

Despite a gradual and substantial increase in scientific studies over the past decade, our understanding the pathophysiology of RLS is, at best, incomplete (Chokroverty 2014) and attempts to integrate the salient clinical, experimental neurobiological and RLS genetic findings into a heuristic pathogenetic model await a broader scientific consensus (Ferre et al. 2018). Brain iron homeostasis imbalance and consequent dopaminergic neurotransmission abnormalities are thought to play a central role in the pathogenesis of this

Table 13.1 Essential diagnostic criteria for RLS

1. An urge to move the legs usually but not always accompanied by, or felt to be caused by, uncomfortable and unpleasant sensations in the legs.
2. The urge to move the legs and any accompanying unpleasant sensations begin or worsen during periods of rest or inactivity such as lying down or sitting.
3. The urge to move the legs and any accompanying unpleasant sensations are partially or relieved by movement, such as walking or stretching, at least as long as the activity continues
4. The urge to move the legs and any accompanying unpleasant sensations during rest or inactivity only occur or are worse in the evening or night than during the day.
5. The occurrence of the above features is not solely accounted for as symptoms primary to another medical or a behavioral condition.

disorder, possibly along with other non-dopaminergic systems, mainly glutamatergic and adenosinergic (Meiser et al. 2013).

Arguments for a dopaminergic prominent role are to be found in the excellent pharmacological response to low-dose dopaminergic medications. Evidence of biochemical alterations in the dopaminergic system of patients with RLS has been documented with abnormally high levels of the dopamine metabolite 3-ortho-methyldopa (3-OMD) in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) (Allen et al. 2009), decreased striatal dopamine transporter (DAT) and dopamine-2 receptor (D_2R) binding potential (Earley et al. 2011, 2013), and a significant increase in tyrosine hydroxylase activity in the striatum and substantia nigra in human tissue (Connor et al. 2009). This would be mostly compatible with a dopaminergic abnormality characterized as an overly activated dopaminergic system at the presynaptic level (Earley et al. 2014). A key factor in the development of a hyperdopaminergic state is the altered brain iron homeostasis that is considered so far as the primary pathogenetic mechanism of RLS (Earley et al. 2014). In patients, low CSF-iron and ferritin concentrations and increased CSF-transferrin suggesting brain iron insufficiency was documented (Earley et al. 2000; Mizuno et al. 2005), and direct magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) assessment of brain regional iron relative concentration further supported these findings (Earley et al. 2006; Allen et al. 2001; Li et al. 2016). Pathological autopsy studies also showed a decreased iron staining in neuropils consistent with MRI data and with impaired brain iron acquisition in RLS (Connor et al. 2003, 2004, 2011; Pittock et al. 2004).

Experimental manipulation of iron in non-human primates (NHP) and rodents highlighted the pivotal role of iron in the modulation of the dopaminergic system since it reproduces the main alterations in dopaminergic transmission observed in RLS patients. In serum iron-depleted macaques, an increase in nigrostriatal dopaminergic function together with a specific alteration of the serotonin/dopamine interaction in the central nervous system was documented (Hyacinthe et al. 2015). In rats with nutritional iron deficiency, an altered synthesis and functioning of DAT were thought to account for the dramatic increase in dopamine extracellular levels in the caudate-putamen (Bianco et al. 2008; Nelson et al. 1997; Beard et al. 1994) and a significant reduction in DAT density was also demonstrated (Erikson et al. 2000). Iron deficiency also decreases D_1 and D_2 receptor density in the caudate-putamen of rat brains (Ashkenazi et al. 1982; Erikson et al. 2001; Ben-Shachar et al. 1985). Similarly, severe iron depletion in rodents was shown to induce a central hypoadenosinergic state with downregulation and upregulation of striatal adenosine A_1 (A_1R) and A_{2A} receptors ($A_{2A}R$), respectively (Quiroz et al. 2016). As adenosine exerts a tight antagonistic control of the dopaminergic system, the relation between adenosine neurotransmission and brain iron status is by now considered as an important pathway by which adenosine may alter the function of the dopaminergic system thus providing the link for a putative unified pathophysiological mechanism of RLS (Ferre et al. 1997, 2018) and supporting, from a pure electrophysiological perspective, a complex sensory-motor disorder in which

cortical, subcortical, spinal cord and peripheral nerve generators are all involved in a network disorder, resulting in enhanced excitability and/or decreased inhibition (Lanza et al. 2017). Further support of disturbed central and peripheral excitability in RLS is provided by the effectiveness of non-pharmacological tools, such as repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation and transcutaneous spinal direct current stimulation, in transiently modulating neural excitability in RLS patients, therefore extending the therapeutic repertoire (Lanza et al. 2017). Also central to the pathophysiology of RLS, the spinal sympathetic axis seems, in and of itself, to play a role not only in the expression of RLS but also in its persistence through recurrent pathways (Clemens et al. 2006). The neural elements within this loop are a site of convergence for not only dopamine diencephalon-spinal A11 pathway, the dopaminergic source to the spinal cord (Barraud et al. 2010), but additional neurotransmitter pathways originating supraspinally that may have clinical relevance to RLS (Garraway and Hochman 2001). Because dopamine's actions on sympathetic preganglionic neurons in the spinal cord are predominantly inhibitory, its absence would favor increased sympathetic basal tone (Clemens et al. 2006). Anatomic data also indicate that leg muscles and muscle spindles receive significant sympathetic innervation and evidence suggests that sympathetic stimulation increases muscle spindle activity independent of changes in blood supply (Barker and Saito 1981). In this regard, increased sympathetic activity may be indirectly involved in inducing muscle restlessness and pain by excessively increasing neuromuscular derived muscle tone.

Mounting evidence also indicates that altered genetic characteristics of select genes during early development may provide the pathophysiological environment for RLS to emerge later in life. A recent study identified and replicated 13 new risk loci for RLS and confirmed the previously identified six risk loci, *MEIS1, BTBD9, PTPRD, MAP 2K5, SKOR1*, and *TOX3*. Although MEIS1 was confirmed as the strongest genetic risk factor for RLS, mouse models based on decreased *MEIS1* expression failed to recapitulate the most cardinal RLS phenotype and associated neurochemical abnormalities (Salminen et al. 2017).

13.5 Treatment

Management of RLS is primarily pharmacological as nonpharmacological options are, at best, limited and, aside from iron replacement therapy, only symptomatic treatments are used.

Since the serendipitous observation by Akpinar in 1982 of the benefit of levodopa for RLS, dopamine agonists (DA) remain the first-line therapy in de novo patients with severe to moderate RLS although other off-label drugs are increasingly firstly prescribed (Akpinar 1982; Limousin et al. 2018).

Nonergot-derived DA, mainly ropinirole, pramipexole, and rotigotine, show efficacy which is, however, in many cases moderate, and the majority of patients do not experience full remission in drug trials (Winkelmann et al. 2018). Furthermore, long term dopaminergic treatment efficacy is hampered by the gradual tolerance and emergence of adverse effects that cause (i) augmentation, which is a worsening of symptoms severity such as the earlier onset of symptoms at rest, spread to different body parts, increased intensity of RLS severity, and shorter effect of medication, and (ii) impulse control disorders (ICD), such as gambling disorder, compulsive sexual behavior, compulsive shopping, binge eating, or punding. A US community-based study estimated that at least 20% of the patients have definitive or highly suggestive clinical symptoms of augmentation with a yearly incidence rate of approximately 8% (Allen et al. 2011) and another study showed that 20.7% of patients with RLShave developed definitive ICD under DA (Heim et al. 2016). These major side effects often require DA discontinuation leaving the patients helpless.

Alternative off-label drugs, originally developed to combat other diseases including neurological pain conditions, such antiepileptic α2-δ voltage-gated calcium channels ligands, benzodiazepines (clonazepam), or opioids, either prescribed alone or in any combination, are

alternative second-line treatment strategies but mounting evidence recommends α2-δ ligands as first-line treatment of RLS to prevent DA side effects (Chenini et al. 2018).

The efficacy of α2-δ ligands, mainly pregabalin, gabapentin enacarbil, and gabapentin has been documented in many RLS clinical trials. This efficacy is by now considered at least equivalent to therapeutic doses of the DA (Winkelmann et al. 2018). Although clinical experience with very long-term use of α2-δ ligands in RLS has generally not been documented, it is admitted that they do not have the dopaminergic problems of augmentation, compulsive behaviors, or excessive daytime sleepiness.

In refractory RLS, opioids have demonstrated good efficacy (Trenkwalder et al. 2015). However, adverse side effects consistent with the safety profile of opioids such as fatigue, constipation, nausea, headache, somnolence, dizziness, dry mouth and pruritus, may complicate the use of these class drugs, particularly in the elderly. Opioid-induced hyperalgesia was also described in patients with refractory RLS (Chokroverty 2015).

Similar to other opioids, methadone was shown to effectively treat severe refractory RLS (Ondo 2005). Methadone, a long-acting μ-specific opioid agonist, is most frequently used to treat narcotic addiction because it has less abuse potential than other narcotics. In a 10-year, longitudinal assessment of DA and methadone in the treatment of RLS, methadone, in contrast to DA, shows neither augmentation nor major problems with continued efficacy after the first year of treatment (Silver et al. 2011).

Although there is insufficient evidence to support the use of benzodiazepines in RLS, just like α2-δ ligands, clonazepam has been largely used for treating numerous neurological pain conditions including neuropathic pain and RLS. Owing to its central action via the gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) receptors, its anxiolytic effect may improve sleep initiation and maintenance in patients with comorbid anxiety (Limousin et al. 2018). In RLS, and to avoid the possible development of tolerance and dependency, clonazepam could be used on an ad hoc basis in case of symptoms severity exacerbation or patients with intermittent symptoms (Limousin et al. 2018; Saletu et al. 2001).

Based on the recent evidence of a central hypoadenosinergic state in rodents with brain iron deficiency, a prospective open-label, non-placebo controlled clinical trial showed mitigated efficacy of dipyridamole, a non-selective inhibitor of adenosine transport, as only 6 out of 13 enrolled patients were full responders (Garcia-Borreguero et al. 2018).

Other avenues, including iron supplementation therapies, are explored to mitigate some of the contributing factors with however unpredictable results. While the benefits of oral iron are limited, intravenous ferric carboxymaltose is considered to be likely efficacious for the treatment of RLS in patients with serum ferritin levels $\leq$100 μg/l with or without anemia, but more data are required to confirm the efficacy and long term tolerance of intravenous iron (Allen et al. 2018).

In conclusion, although medications are available to treat RLS, many patients either experience side effects that prevent them from continuing on the medication or do not sufficiently respond to current RLS medications.

13.6 Cannabis in RLS

Although there is substantial evidence that cannabis is an effective treatment for chronic pain in adults, the analgesic effects of cannabinoids have not been sufficiently beneficial to be used clinically because of their potential for abuse and undesirable central effects (Abrams 2018; Whiting et al. 2015). Interestingly, a recent review on the efficacy of medical marijuana in several neurologic conditions showed that the risk of serious adverse psychopathologic effects was nearly 1% (Koppel et al. 2014). This is far from the estimated 20.7% of patients with RLS that develop definitive impulse control disorders under DA (Heim et al. 2016). Cannabis could also be considered as a potential alternative to prescription opioids for treating chronic pain (Vigil et al. 2017). In RLS, the potential benefit

of cannabis use in RLS is presently unknown. Only one short paper reported the efficacy and tolerability of cannabis in a few patients with refractory RLS (Megelin and Ghorayeb 2017) (Since this fisrt report, I have published a second paper on the efficacy of cannabis in RLS. Would it be possible to add this new reference? so that would make two short papers instead of one). In these patients, compared to previous treatment trials for their RLS, occasional cannabis use was described to be the most effective and the best tolerated with improvement in sleep quality. Whether the latter is related to the potential anxiolytic and sedative-hypnotic effects of cannabis or to PLMS suppression warrants further research (Abrams 2018). The limitations of this report mostly relate to the absence of a polysomnographic control of cannabis efficacy on objective sleep parameters and PLMS. Patients' subjective estimation of the cannabis efficacy may also be skewed by the psychoactive and anxiolytic properties of the drug. Well-controlled clinical trials are therefore required to test the short/long-term effectiveness and safety of medical cannabis in RLS.

13.7 Putative Mechanism of Action of Cannabis on RLS

As a natural component of human physiology, the endocannabinoid system, consisting of the cannabinoid type 1 receptor (CB_1R) and cannabinoid type 2 receptor (CB_2R), endogenous cannabinoid ligands (endocannabinoids), and metabolizing enzymes, is present throughout the pain pathways (Starowicz and Finn 2017). Endocannabinoids function primarily as retrograde messengers that inhibit neurotransmitter release via presynaptic CB_1Rs, which are distributed primarily in GABAergic and to a lesser extent glutamatergic and other presynaptic terminals (Benarroch 2014). Endocannabinoids may also act via postsynaptic CB_1Rs and, depending on neuron type, glutamatergic or GABAergic, activation of CB_1Rs may result in inhibition or activation of the neuronal circuit. Cannabinoid type 1 receptors are widely distributed at peripheral, spinal, or supraspinal sites where cannabinoids exert their analgesic effects likely through inhibition of presynaptic neurotransmitter and neuropeptide release and modulation of postsynaptic neuronal excitability. Unlike CB_1Rs, CB_2Rs are primarily expressed in the periphery, primarily in immune cells (Benarroch 2014). Few CB_2Rs are located in the brain, spinal cord, and dorsal root ganglion, but they increase in response to peripheral nerve damage there by to regulate neuro-immune interactions that mediate the inflammatory hyperalgesia (Starowicz and Finn 2017; Benarroch 2014).

Relevant to RLS hypothetical pathophysiology, complex interactions between endocannabinoids and other neurotransmitter systems, mainly monoaminergic, have been reported (Benarroch 2007). Cannabinoids regulate the neuronal activity of noradrenergic and serotoninergic cells and the release of noradrenaline and serotonin by direct and indirect mechanisms. This may underlie several behavioral effects induced by cannabis, including anxiolytic, antidepressant, and antinociceptive effect (Mendiguren et al. 2018). Evidence also indicates that chronic cannabis use is associated with reduced dopamine synthesis capacity which, in line with the hyperdopaminergic state that may underlie RLS symptoms, may account for the reported efficacy of cannabis in RLS (Megelin and Ghorayeb 2017; Bloomfield et al. 2014). Finally, facilitatory and inhibitory functional interactions between striatal $A_{2A}R$ and CB_1R through heteromeric complexes have also been reported (Moreno et al. 2018). Altogether, these findings may open a new conceptual framework to understand the role of coordinated endocannabinoid signaling in the central nervous system, which may be relevant for the understanding of cannabis efficacy in RLS.

13.8 Conclusion

Cannabinoids have been used for their analgesic and euphoric effects for millennia, and are now being considered in the same way that opioids were decades ago, the combination of a drug

class that is experienced as pain-relieving medication and a banned drug with a high potential for abuse and psychoactive effects. However, the large body of preclinical evidence in support of cannabinoids as potential analgesic agents is so far not supported by high-quality evidence and, although they are involved in critical functions, our understanding of endocannabinoids physiology remains at best limited, necessitating further studies in this field (Hauser and Fitzcharles 2018). Until then, caution must be taken before recommending cannabis use in RLS.

Conflicts of interest None.

Study funding No targeted funding reported.

References

Abrams DI (2018) The therapeutic effects of Cannabis and cannabinoids: an update from the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering and Medicine report. Eur J Intern Med 49:7–11

Akpinar S (1982) Treatment of restless legs syndrome with levodopa plus benserazide. Arch Neurol 39(11):739

Allen RP, Barker PB, Wehrl F, Song HK, Earley CJ (2001) MRI measurement of brain iron in patients with restless legs syndrome. Neurology 56(2):263–265

Allen RP, Walters AS, Montplaisir J, Hening W, Myers A, Bell TJ et al (2005) Restless legs syndrome prevalence and impact: REST general population study. Arch Intern Med 165(11):1286–1292

Allen RP, Connor JR, Hyland K, Earley CJ (2009) Abnormally increased CSF 3-Ortho-methyldopa (3-OMD) in untreated restless legs syndrome (RLS) patients indicates more severe disease and possibly abnormally increased dopamine synthesis. Sleep Med 10(1):123–128

Allen RP, Ondo WG, Ball E, Calloway MO, Manjunath R, Higbie RL et al (2011) Restless legs syndrome (RLS) augmentation associated with dopamine agonist and levodopa usage in a community sample. Sleep Med 12(5):431–439

Allen RP, Picchietti DL, Garcia-Borreguero D, Ondo WG, Walters AS, Winkelman JW et al (2014) Restless legs syndrome/Willis-Ekbom disease diagnostic criteria: updated International Restless Legs Syndrome Study Group (IRLSSG) consensus criteria–history, rationale, description, and significance. Sleep Med 15 (8):860–873

Allen RP, Picchietti DL, Auerbach M, Cho YW, Connor JR, Earley CJ et al (2018) Evidence-based and consensus clinical practice guidelines for the iron treatment of restless legs syndrome/Willis-Ekbom disease in adults and children: an IRLSSG task force report. Sleep Med 41:27–44

Ashkenazi R, Ben-Shachar D, Youdim MB (1982) Nutritional iron and dopamine binding sites in the rat brain. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 17(Suppl 1):43–47

Axel EK (1945) Restless legs: a clinical study. Acta Medica Scand Suppl 158(158):1–123

Barker D, Saito M (1981) Autonomic innervation of receptors and muscle fibres in cat skeletal muscle. Proc R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 212(1188):317–332

Barraud Q, Obeid I, Aubert I, Barriere G, Contamin H, McGuire S et al (2010) Neuroanatomical study of the A11 diencephalospinal pathway in the non-human primate. PLoS One 5(10):e13306

Barriere G, Cazalets JR, Bioulac B, Tison F, Ghorayeb I (2005) The restless legs syndrome. Prog Neurobiol 77 (3):139–165

Beard JL, Chen Q, Connor J, Jones BC (1994) Altered monamine metabolism in caudate-putamen of iron-deficient rats. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 48 (3):621–624

Benarroch E (2007) Endocannabinoids in basal ganglia circuits: implications for Parkinson disease. Neurology 69(3):306–309

Benarroch EE (2014) Synaptic effects of cannabinoids: complexity, behavioral effects, and potential clinical implications. Neurology 83(21):1958–1967

Ben-Shachar D, Finberg JP, Youdim MB (1985) Effect of iron chelators on dopamine D2 receptors. J Neurochem 45(4):999–1005

Berger K, Kurth T (2007) RLS epidemiology–frequencies, risk factors and methods in population studies. Movement Disorders 22(Suppl 18):S420–S423

Bianco LE, Wiesinger J, Earley CJ, Jones BC, Beard JL (2008) Iron deficiency alters dopamine uptake and response to L-DOPA injection in Sprague-Dawley rats. J Neurochem 106(1):205–215

Bloomfield MA, Morgan CJ, Egerton A, Kapur S, Curran HV, Howes OD (2014) Dopaminergic function in cannabis users and its relationship to cannabis-induced psychotic symptoms. Biol Psychiatry 75(6):470–478

Chenini S, Arnulf I, Monaca CC, Ghorayeb I (2018) French consensus: pharmacoresistant restless legs syndrome. Rev Neurol 174(7–8):522–531

Chokroverty S (2014) Therapeutic dilemma for restless legs syndrome. N Engl J Med 370(7):667–668

Chokroverty S (2015) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia and dopamine-induced augmentation in an intractable and refractory case of RLS. Sleep Med 16(10):1304

Clemens S, Rye D, Hochman S (2006) Restless legs syndrome: revisiting the dopamine hypothesis from the spinal cord perspective. Neurology 67(1):125–130

Connor JR, Boyer PJ, Menzies SL, Dellinger B, Allen RP, Ondo WG et al (2003) Neuropathological examination suggests impaired brain iron acquisition in restless legs syndrome. Neurology 61(3):304–309

Connor JR, Wang XS, Patton SM, Menzies SL, Troncoso JC, Earley CJ et al (2004) Decreased transferrin

receptor expression by neuromelanin cells in restless legs syndrome. Neurology 62(9):1563–1567
Connor JR, Wang XS, Allen RP, Beard JL, Wiesinger JA, Felt BT et al (2009) Altered dopaminergic profile in the putamen and substantia nigra in restless leg syndrome. Brain J Neurol 132(Pt 9):2403–2412
Connor JR, Ponnuru P, Wang XS, Patton SM, Allen RP, Earley CJ (2011) Profile of altered brain iron acquisition in restless legs syndrome. Brain J Neurol 134 (Pt 4):959–968
Durgin T, Witt EA, Fishman J (2015) The humanistic and economic burden of restless legs syndrome. PLoS One 10(10):e0140632
Earley CJ, Connor JR, Beard JL, Malecki EA, Epstein DK, Allen RP (2000) Abnormalities in CSF concentrations of ferritin and transferrin in restless legs syndrome. Neurology 54(8):1698–1700
Earley CJ, Barker PB, Horska A, Allen RP (2006) MRI-determined regional brain iron concentrations in early- and late-onset restless legs syndrome. Sleep Med 7(5):458–461
Earley CJ, Kuwabara H, Wong DF, Gamaldo C, Salas R, Brasic J et al (2011) The dopamine transporter is decreased in the striatum of subjects with restless legs syndrome. Sleep 34(3):341–347
Earley CJ, Kuwabara H, Wong DF, Gamaldo C, Salas RE, Brasic JR et al (2013) Increased synaptic dopamine in the putamen in restless legs syndrome. Sleep 36 (1):51–57
Earley CJ, Connor J, Garcia-Borreguero D, Jenner P, Winkelman J, Zee PC et al (2014) Altered brain iron homeostasis and dopaminergic function in Restless Legs Syndrome (Willis-Ekbom Disease). Sleep Med 15(11):1288–1301
Erikson KM, Jones BC, Beard JL (2000) Iron deficiency alters dopamine transporter functioning in rat striatum. J Nutr 130(11):2831–2837
Erikson KM, Jones BC, Hess EJ, Zhang Q, Beard JL (2001) Iron deficiency decreases dopamine D1 and D2 receptors in rat brain. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 69(3–4):409–418
Ferre S, Fredholm BB, Morelli M, Popoli P, Fuxe K (1997) Adenosine-dopamine receptor-receptor interactions as an integrative mechanism in the basal ganglia. Trends Neurosci 20(10):482–487
Ferre S, Garcia-Borreguero D, Allen RP, Earley CJ (2018) New insights into the neurobiology of restless legs syndrome. Neuroscientist 1073858418791763
Garcia-Borreguero D, Guitart X, Garcia Malo C, Cano-Pumarega I, Granizo JJ, Ferre S (2018) Treatment of restless legs syndrome/Willis-Ekbom disease with the non-selective ENT1/ENT2 inhibitor dipyridamole: testing the adenosine hypothesis. Sleep Med 45:94–97
Garraway SM, Hochman S (2001) Modulatory actions of serotonin, norepinephrine, dopamine, and acetylcholine in spinal cord deep dorsal horn neurons. J Neurophysiol 86(5):2183–2194
Ghorayeb I, Gamas A, Mazurie Z, Mayo W (2017) Attention-deficit hyperactivity and obsessive--compulsive symptoms in adult patients with primary restless legs syndrome: different phenotypes of the same disease? Behav Sleep Med:1–8
Happe S, Reese JP, Stiasny-Kolster K, Peglau I, Mayer G, Klotsche J et al (2009) Assessing health-related quality of life in patients with restless legs syndrome. Sleep Med 10(3):295–305
Hauser W, Fitzcharles MA (2018) The perils of overestimating the efficacy of cannabis-based medicines for chronic pain management. Pain Physician 21(1):E79–E80
Heim B, Djamshidian A, Heidbreder A, Stefani A, Zamarian L, Pertl MT et al (2016) Augmentation and impulsive behaviors in restless legs syndrome: coexistence or association? Neurology 87(1):36–40
Hyacinthe C, De Deurwaerdere P, Thiollier T, Li Q, Bezard E, Ghorayeb I (2015) Blood withdrawal affects iron store dynamics in primates with consequences on monoaminergic system function. Neuroscience 290:621–635
Koppel BS, Brust JC, Fife T, Bronstein J, Youssof S, Gronseth G et al (2014) Systematic review: efficacy and safety of medical marijuana in selected neurologic disorders: report of the Guideline Development Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology. Neurology 82(17):1556–1563
Kushida C, Martin M, Nikam P, Blaisdell B, Wallenstein G, Ferini-Strambi L et al (2007) Burden of restless legs syndrome on health-related quality of life. Qual Life Res Int J Qual Life Asp Treat Care Rehab 16(4):617–624
Lanza G, Bachmann CG, Ghorayeb I, Wang Y, Ferri R, Paulus W (2017) Central and peripheral nervous system excitability in restless legs syndrome. Sleep Med 31:49–60
Lee HB, Hening WA, Allen RP, Kalaydjian AE, Earley CJ, Eaton WW et al (2008) Restless legs syndrome is associated with DSM-IV major depressive disorder and panic disorder in the community. J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci 20(1):101–105
Li X, Allen RP, Earley CJ, Liu H, Cruz TE, Edden RA et al (2016) Brain iron deficiency in idiopathic restless legs syndrome measured by quantitative magnetic susceptibility at 7 tesla. Sleep Med 22:75–82
Limousin N, Flamand M, Schroder C, Charley Monaca C (2018) French consensus: treatment of newly diagnosed restless legs syndrome. Rev Neurol 174 (7–8):515–521
Megelin T, Ghorayeb I (2017) Cannabis for restless legs syndrome: a report of six patients. Sleep Med 36:182–183
Meiser J, Weindl D, Hiller K (2013) Complexity of dopamine metabolism. Cell Commun Signal 11(1):34
Mendiguren A, Aostri E, Pineda J (2018) Regulation of noradrenergic and serotonergic systems by cannabinoids: relevance to cannabinoid-induced effects. Life Sci 192:115–127
Mizuno S, Mihara T, Miyaoka T, Inagaki T, Horiguchi J (2005) CSF iron, ferritin and transferrin levels in restless legs syndrome. J Sleep Res 14(1):43–47
Montplaisir J, Boucher S, Poirier G, Lavigne G, Lapierre O, Lesperance P (1997) Clinical,

polysomnographic, and genetic characteristics of restless legs syndrome: a study of 133 patients diagnosed with new standard criteria. Movement Disorders 12 (1):61–65

Moreno E, Chiarlone A, Medrano M, Puigdellivol M, Bibic L, Howell LA et al (2018) Singular location and signaling profile of adenosine A2A-Cannabinoid CB1 receptor heteromers in the dorsal striatum. Neuropsychopharmacology 43(5):964–977

Nelson C, Erikson K, Pinero DJ, Beard JL (1997) In vivo dopamine metabolism is altered in iron-deficient anemic rats. J Nutr 127(12):2282–2288

Ohayon MM, O'Hara R, Vitiello MV (2012) Epidemiology of restless legs syndrome: a synthesis of the literature. Sleep Med Rev 16(4):283–295

Ondo WG (2005) Methadone for refractory restless legs syndrome. Movement Disorders 20(3):345–348

Picchietti DL, Bruni O, de Weerd A, Durmer JS, Kotagal S, Owens JA et al (2013) Pediatric restless legs syndrome diagnostic criteria: an update by the International Restless Legs Syndrome Study Group. Sleep Med 14(12):1253–1259

Pittock SJ, Parrett T, Adler CH, Parisi JE, Dickson DW, Ahlskog JE (2004) Neuropathology of primary restless leg syndrome: absence of specific tau- and alpha-synuclein pathology. Movement Disorders 19 (6):695–699

Quiroz C, Gulyani S, Ruiqian W, Bonaventura J, Cutler R, Pearson V et al (2016) Adenosine receptors as markers of brain iron deficiency: implications for restless legs syndrome. Neuropharmacology 111:160–168

Saletu M, Anderer P, Saletu-Zyhlarz G, Prause W, Semler B, Zoghlami A et al (2001) Restless legs syndrome (RLS) and periodic limb movement disorder (PLMD): acute placebo-controlled sleep laboratory studies with clonazepam. Eur Neuropsychopharmacol 11(2):153–161

Salminen AV, Garrett L, Schormair B, Rozman J, Giesert F, Niedermeier KM et al (2017) Meis1: effects on motor phenotypes and the sensorimotor system in mice. Dis Model Mech 10(8):981–991

Silver N, Allen RP, Senerth J, Earley CJ (2011) A 10-year, longitudinal assessment of dopamine agonists and methadone in the treatment of restless legs syndrome. Sleep Med 12(5):440–444

Starowicz K, Finn DP (2017) Cannabinoids and pain: sites and mechanisms of action. Adv Pharmacol 80:437–475

Trenkwalder C, Chaudhuri KR, Martinez-Martin P, Rascol O, Ehret R, Valis M et al (2015) Prolonged-release oxycodone-naloxone for treatment of severe pain in patients with Parkinson's disease (PANDA): a double-blind, randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet Neurol 14(12):1161–1170

Vigil JM, Stith SS, Adams IM, Reeve AP (2017) Associations between medical cannabis and prescription opioid use in chronic pain patients: a preliminary cohort study. PLoS One 12(11):e0187795

Walters AS (1995) Toward a better definition of the restless legs syndrome. The International Restless Legs Syndrome Study Group. Movement Disorders 10 (5):634–642

Whiting PF, Wolff RF, Deshpande S, Di Nisio M, Duffy S, Hernandez AV et al (2015) Cannabinoids for medical use: a systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA 313 (24):2456–2473

Winkelman JW, Redline S, Baldwin CM, Resnick HE, Newman AB, Gottlieb DJ (2009) Polysomnographic and health-related quality of life correlates of restless legs syndrome in the Sleep Heart Health Study. Sleep 32(6):772–778

Winkelmann J, Prager M, Lieb R, Pfister H, Spiegel B, Wittchen HU et al (2005) "Anxietas tibiarum". Depression and anxiety disorders in patients with restless legs syndrome. J Neurol 252(1):67–71

Winkelmann J, Allen RP, Hogl B, Inoue Y, Oertel W, Salminen AV et al (2018) Treatment of restless legs syndrome: evidence-based review and implications for clinical practice (Revised 2017) (section sign). Movement Disorders 33(7):1077–1091